

# ENGINE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                  | page |                       | page |
|------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| ENGINE 2.4L..... | 1    | ENGINE 3.3/3.8L ..... | 76   |

## ENGINE 2.4L

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                      | page |  | page |
|--------------------------------------|------|--|------|
| <b>ENGINE 2.4L</b>                   |      | <b>INSTALLATION</b> .....                | 24   |
| DESCRIPTION .....                    | 3    | <b>AIR CLEANER HOUSING</b>               |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING                |      | REMOVAL .....                            | 25   |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE       |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 25   |
| DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION .....       | 3    | <b>CYLINDER HEAD</b>                     |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE       |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 25   |
| DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE .....        | 4    | DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD      |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE       |      | GASKET .....                             | 25   |
| DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL .....         | 6    | REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD .....            | 26   |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL   |      | CLEANING .....                           | 26   |
| LEAK INSPECTION .....                | 8    | INSPECTION .....                         | 27   |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER     |      | INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD .....       | 27   |
| COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST .....      | 9    | <b>CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S)</b>              |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER     |      | REMOVAL .....                            | 28   |
| COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE          |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 29   |
| TEST .....                           | 9    | <b>CAMSHAFT(S)</b>                       |      |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE                   |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 29   |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE     |      | OPERATION .....                          | 29   |
| AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS .....          | 10   | STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING           |      |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF       |      | CAMSHAFT END PLAY .....                  | 29   |
| DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS .....        | 10   | REMOVAL .....                            | 30   |
| HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE .....      | 10   | CLEANING .....                           | 30   |
| FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS    | 11   | INSPECTION .....                         | 30   |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE          |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 31   |
| GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION .....     | 11   | <b>CYLINDER HEAD COVER</b>               |      |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING       |      | REMOVAL .....                            | 31   |
| BEARING CLEARANCE USING              |      | CLEANING .....                           | 31   |
| PLASTIGAGE .....                     | 12   | INSPECTION .....                         | 31   |
| REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY .....      | 12   | INSTALLATION .....                       | 32   |
| INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY ..... | 14   | <b>INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES &amp; SEATS</b> |      |
| SPECIFICATIONS                       |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 33   |
| SPECIFICATIONS - 2.4L ENGINE .....   | 16   | CLEANING .....                           | 33   |
| SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE .....        | 20   | <b>VALVE SPRINGS &amp; SEALS</b>         |      |
| SPECIAL TOOLS                        |      | REMOVAL                                  |      |
| 2.4L ENGINE .....                    | 21   | REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON .....         | 33   |
| <b>AIR CLEANER ELEMENT</b>           |      | REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF .....        | 33   |
| REMOVAL .....                        | 24   | INSPECTION .....                         | 33   |

|                                    |    |                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|----|
| INSTALLATION                       |    | INSTALLATION                       | 50 |
| INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON    | 33 | <b>REAR MOUNT</b>                  |    |
| INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF   | 33 | REMOVAL                            | 51 |
| <b>HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS</b>    |    | INSTALLATION                       | 52 |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC  |    | <b>RIGHT MOUNT</b>                 |    |
| LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS      | 34 | REMOVAL                            | 52 |
| REMOVAL                            | 35 | INSTALLATION                       | 52 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 35 | <b>LUBRICATION</b>                 |    |
| <b>ROCKER ARMS</b>                 |    | DESCRIPTION                        | 53 |
| REMOVAL                            | 35 | OPERATION                          | 53 |
| INSPECTION                         | 35 | DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING   |    |
| INSTALLATION                       | 35 | ENGINE OIL PRESSURE                | 53 |
| <b>ENGINE BLOCK</b>                |    | <b>OIL</b>                         |    |
| DESCRIPTION                        | 36 | STANDARD PROCEDURE                 |    |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE |    | ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK             | 54 |
| HONING                             | 36 | STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL    |    |
| CLEANING                           | 37 | AND FILTER CHANGE                  | 54 |
| INSPECTION                         | 37 | <b>OIL FILTER</b>                  |    |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT</b>                  |    | DESCRIPTION                        | 54 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - CRANKSHAFT    |    | REMOVAL                            | 54 |
| END PLAY                           | 37 | INSTALLATION                       | 54 |
| REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT               | 37 | <b>OIL PAN</b>                     |    |
| INSPECTION                         | 38 | REMOVAL                            | 55 |
| INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT          | 39 | INSTALLATION                       | 55 |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT</b> |    | <b>OIL PRESSURE SWITCH</b>         |    |
| REMOVAL                            | 41 | REMOVAL                            | 56 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 42 | INSTALLATION                       | 56 |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR</b>  |    | <b>OIL PUMP</b>                    |    |
| REMOVAL                            | 42 | REMOVAL                            | 56 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 42 | DISASSEMBLY                        | 57 |
| <b>PISTON &amp; CONNECTING ROD</b> |    | CLEANING                           | 57 |
| DESCRIPTION                        | 44 | INSPECTION                         | 58 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON TO     |    | ASSEMBLY                           | 58 |
| CYLINDER BORE FITTING              | 44 | INSTALLATION                       | 59 |
| REMOVAL                            | 44 | <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD</b>             |    |
| INSTALLATION                       | 45 | DESCRIPTION                        | 60 |
| <b>CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS</b>     |    | DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE     |    |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE                 |    | MANIFOLD LEAKS                     | 60 |
| CONNECTING ROD - FITTING           | 46 | <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER</b>     |    |
| <b>PISTON RINGS</b>                |    | REMOVAL                            | 60 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE                 |    | INSPECTION                         | 61 |
| PISTON RING - FITTING              | 47 | INSTALLATION                       | 61 |
| REMOVAL                            | 47 | <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER</b>     |    |
| INSTALLATION                       | 47 | REMOVAL                            | 62 |
| <b>VIBRATION DAMPER</b>            |    | INSPECTION                         | 62 |
| REMOVAL                            | 48 | INSTALLATION                       | 62 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 49 | <b>EXHAUST MANIFOLD</b>            |    |
| <b>STRUCTURAL COLLAR</b>           |    | REMOVAL                            | 63 |
| REMOVAL                            | 49 | CLEANING                           | 63 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 49 | INSPECTION                         | 63 |
| <b>ENGINE MOUNTING</b>             |    | INSTALLATION                       | 63 |
| DESCRIPTION                        | 50 | <b>TIMING BELT COVER(S)</b>        |    |
| <b>FRONT MOUNT</b>                 |    | REMOVAL                            | 63 |
| REMOVAL                            | 50 | INSTALLATION                       | 64 |
| INSTALLATION                       | 50 | <b>TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S)</b> |    |
| <b>LEFT MOUNT</b>                  |    | REMOVAL                            |    |
| REMOVAL                            | 50 | REMOVAL - TIMING BELT              | 65 |

REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKETS ..... 66  
 REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET ..... 66  
 CLEANING ..... 67  
 INSTALLATION  
 INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET . 67  
 INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKETS .. 67  
 INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT ..... 67  
**TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY**  
 REMOVAL ..... 69

INSTALLATION ..... 70  
**BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY**  
 DESCRIPTION ..... 71  
 OPERATION ..... 71  
 REMOVAL ..... 71  
 INSTALLATION ..... 73

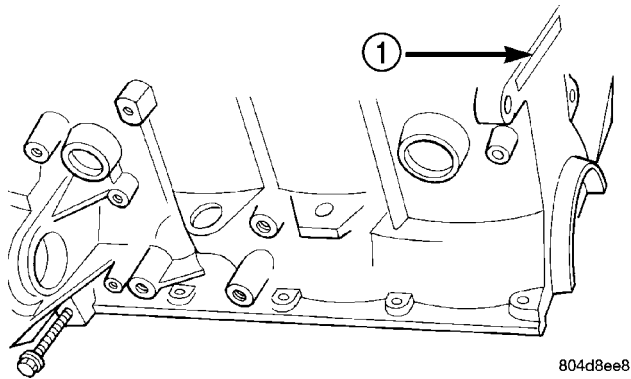
## ENGINE 2.4L

### DESCRIPTION

The 2.4 Liter (148 cu. in.) in-line four cylinder engine is a double over head camshaft with hydraulic lash adjusters and four valve per cylinder design. The engine is free-wheeling; meaning it has provisions for piston-to-valve clearance. However valve-to-valve interference can occur, if camshafts are rotated independently.

The cylinders are numbered from front of the engine to the rear. The firing order is 1-3-4-2.

The engine identification number is located on the rear of the cylinder block (Fig. 1).



804d8ee8

**Fig. 1 Engine Identification**

1 - ENGINE IDENTIFICATION LOCATION

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE

#### DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION

Engine diagnosis is helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by routine maintenance.

These malfunctions may be classified as either mechanical (e.g., a strange noise), or performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls).

Refer to the Engine Mechanical and the Engine Performance diagnostic charts, for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MECHANICAL) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PERFORMANCE).

For fuel system diagnosis, (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

Additional tests and diagnostic procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that cannot be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis
- Hydraulic Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis
- Engine Oil Leak Inspection

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE

| CONDITION                    | POSSIBLE CAUSE   | CORRECTION   |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| ENGINE WILL NOT START        | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Weak battery.</li> <li>2. Corroded or loose battery connections.</li> <li>3. Faulty starter.</li> <li>4. Faulty coil(s) or control unit.</li> <li>5. Incorrect spark plug gap.</li> <li>6. Contamination in fuel system.</li> <li>7. Faulty fuel pump.</li> <li>8. Incorrect engine timing.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Test battery. Charge or replace as necessary. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>2. Clean and tighten battery connections. Apply a coat of light mineral grease to terminals.</li> <li>3. Test starting system. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/STARTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>4. Test and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>5. Set gap. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS)</li> <li>6. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>7. Test fuel pump and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>8. Check for a skipped timing belt/chain.</li> </ol> |
| ENGINE STALLS OR IDLES ROUGH | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Idle speed too low.</li> <li>2. Incorrect fuel mixture.</li> <li>3. Intake manifold leakage.</li> <li>4. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol>   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Test minimum air flow. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>2. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>3. Inspect intake manifold, manifold gasket, and vacuum hoses.</li> <li>4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol>   |

ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

| CONDITION                     | POSSIBLE CAUSE  | CORRECTION   |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| ENGINE LOSS OF POWER          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped plugs.</li> <li>2. Contamination in fuel system.</li> <li>3. Faulty fuel pump.</li> <li>4. Incorrect valve timing.</li> <li>5. Leaking cylinder head gasket.</li> <li>6. Low compression.</li> <li>7. Burned, warped, or pitted valves.</li> <li>8. Plugged or restricted exhaust system.</li> <li>9. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>4. Correct valve timing.</li> <li>5. Replace cylinder head gasket.</li> <li>6. Test compression of each cylinder.</li> <li>7. Replace valves.</li> <li>8. Perform exhaust restriction test. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Install new parts, as necessary.</li> <li>9. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol> |
| ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.</li> <li>2. Contamination in Fuel System.</li> <li>3. Burned, warped, or pitted valves.</li> <li>4. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean spark plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Clean fuel system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>3. Replace valves.</li> <li>4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol>  |
| ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrect spark plug gap.</li> <li>2. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> <li>3. Dirty fuel injector(s).</li> <li>4. Contamination in fuel system.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean spark plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>4. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> </ol>  |

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL

| CONDITION            | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|----------------------|---|--|
| NOISY VALVES         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. High or low oil level in crankcase.</li> <li>2. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>3. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>4. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>5. Dirt in hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>6. Worn rocker arms.</li> <li>7. Worn hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>8. Worn valve guides.</li> <li>9. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check and correct engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>3. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>4. Check and correct engine oil pressure problem.</li> <li>5. Replace hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>6. Inspect oil supply to rocker arms.</li> <li>7. Replace hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>8. Replace cylinder head assembly.</li> <li>9. Grind valve seats and valves.</li> </ol> |
| CONNECTING ROD NOISE | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insufficient oil supply.</li> <li>2. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>3. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>4. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>5. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> <li>6. Connecting rod journal out-of-round.</li> <li>7. Misaligned connecting rods.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring.</li> <li>3. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>4. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary.</li> <li>6. Replace crankshaft or grind surface.</li> <li>7. Replace bent connecting rods.</li> </ol>   |

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

| CONDITION          | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|--------------------|---|--|
| MAIN BEARING NOISE | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insufficient oil supply.</li> <li>2. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>3. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>4. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>5. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> <li>6. Excessive end play.</li> <li>7. Crankshaft journal out-of-round or worn.</li> <li>8. Loose flywheel or torque converter.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring.</li> <li>3. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>4. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary.</li> <li>6. Check thrust bearing for wear on flanges.</li> <li>7. Replace crankshaft or grind journals.</li> <li>8. Tighten to correct torque.</li> </ol> |
| OIL PRESSURE DROP  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Low oil level.</li> <li>2. Faulty oil pressure sensor/switch.</li> <li>3. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>4. Clogged oil filter.</li> <li>5. Worn parts in oil pump.</li> <li>6. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>7. Oil pump relief valve stuck.</li> <li>8. Oil pump suction tube loose.</li> <li>9. Oil pump cover warped or cracked.</li> <li>10. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Replace oil pressure sensor/switch.</li> <li>3. Check oil pressure sensor/switch and main bearing oil clearance.</li> <li>4. Install new oil filter.</li> <li>5. Replace worn parts or pump.</li> <li>6. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>7. Remove valve and inspect, clean, or replace.</li> <li>8. Remove oil pan and install new tube or clean, if necessary.</li> <li>9. Install new oil pump.</li> <li>10. Measure bearings for correct clearance.</li> </ol>             |
| OIL LEAKS          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Misaligned or deteriorated gaskets.</li> <li>2. Loose fastener, broken or porous metal part.</li> <li>3. Misaligned or deteriorated cup or threaded plug.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace gasket(s).</li> <li>2. Tighten, repair or replace the part.</li> <li>3. Replace as necessary.</li> </ol>   |

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

| CONDITION                             | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| OIL CONSUMPTION OR SPARK PLUGS FOULED | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PCV system malfunction.</li> <li>2. Worn, scuffed or broken rings.</li> <li>3. Carbon in oil ring slots.</li> <li>4. Rings fitted too tightly in grooves.</li> <li>5. Worn valve guide(s).</li> <li>6. Valve stem seal(s) worn or damaged.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check system and repair as necessary. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/ EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS/PCV VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>2. Hone cylinder bores. Install new rings.</li> <li>3. Install new rings.</li> <li>4. Remove rings and check grooves. If groove is not proper width, replace piston.</li> <li>5. Replace cylinder head assembly.</li> <li>6. Replace seal(s).</li> </ol> |

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL LEAK INSPECTION

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

(1) Do not clean or degrease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.

(2) Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.

(3) Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair as necessary.

(4) If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24 km (15 miles), and repeat inspection.

(5) **If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time**, proceed with the air leak detection test method as follows:

- Disconnect the fresh air hose (make-up air) at the cylinder head cover and plug or cap the outlet on the cover.

- Remove the PCV valve hose from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the PCV valve outlet on the cover.

- Attach an air hose with pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

**CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kpa (3 PSI) of test pressure.**

- Gradually apply air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected source. Adjust the regulator to the suitable test pressure that provides the best bubbles which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair per service manual procedures.

- If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area, refer to the section, Inspection for Rear Seal Area Leak.

(6) If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply. Remove the air hose, all plugs, and caps. Install the PCV valve and fresh air hose (make-up air). Proceed to next step.

(7) Clean the oil off the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

**NOTE: If oil leakage is observed at the dipstick tube to block location; remove the tube, clean and reseal using Mopar® Stud & Bearing Mount (press fit tube applications only), and for O-ring style tubes, remove tube and replace the O-ring seal.**

## INSPECTION FOR REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle.



## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

(3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak. If a leak is present in this area, remove transmission for further inspection.

(a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.

(b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, oil gallery cup plug, bedplate to cylinder block mating surfaces and seal bore. See proper repair procedures for these items.

(4) If no leaks are detected, pressurize the crankcase as previously described.

**CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).**

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

**CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks and scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is especially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.**

(6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled.

(7) After the oil leak root cause and appropriate corrective action have been identified, replace component(s) as necessary.

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST

The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

Ensure the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

(1) Check engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

(2) Drive the vehicle until engine reaches normal operating temperature. Select a route free from traffic and other forms of congestion, observe all traffic laws, and accelerate through the gears several times briskly.

(3) Remove all spark plugs from engine. As spark plugs are being removed, check electrodes for abnormal firing indicators fouled, hot, oily, etc. Record cylinder number of spark plug for future reference.

(4) Remove the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay from the PDC.

(5) Be sure throttle blade is fully open during the compression check.

(6) Insert compression gauge adaptor Special Tool 8116 or the equivalent, into the #1 spark plug hole in cylinder head. Connect the 0–500 psi (Blue) pressure transducer (Special Tool CH7059) with cable adaptors to the DRBIII®. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(7) Crank engine until maximum pressure is reached on gauge. Record this pressure as #1 cylinder pressure.

(8) Repeat the previous step for all remaining cylinders.

(9) Compression should not be less than 689 kPa (100 psi) and not vary more than 25 percent from cylinder to cylinder.

(10) If one or more cylinders have abnormally low compression pressures, repeat the compression test.

(11) If the same cylinder or cylinders repeat an abnormally low reading on the second compression test, it could indicate the existence of a problem in the cylinder in question. **The recommended compression pressures are to be used only as a guide to diagnosing engine problems. An engine should not be disassembled to determine the cause of low compression unless some malfunction is present.**

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

- Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).
- Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
- Any causes for combustion/compression pressure loss.

**WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE PRESSURE CAP WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.**

Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the pressure cap.

Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature, then turn the engine OFF.

Clean spark plug recesses with compressed air.

Remove the spark plugs.

Remove the oil filler cap.

Remove the air cleaner.

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions. The shop air source for testing should maintain 483 kPa (70 psi) minimum, 1,379 kPa (200 psi) maximum, with 552 kPa (80 psi) recommended.

Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. While testing, listen for pressurized air escaping through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the coolant.

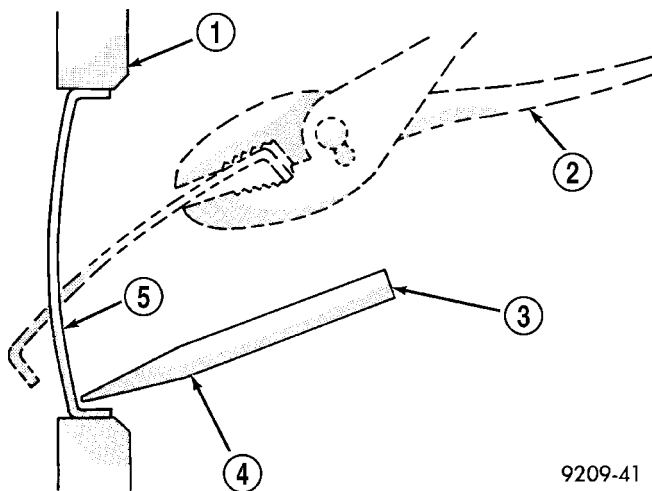
All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with no more than 25% leakage per cylinder.

**FOR EXAMPLE:** At 552 kPa (80 psi) input pressure, a minimum of 414 kPa (60 psi) should be maintained in the cylinder.

## STANDARD PROCEDURE

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS

Using a blunt tool such as a drift and a hammer, strike the bottom edge of the cup plug. With the cup plug rotated, grasp firmly with pliers or other suitable tool and remove plug (Fig. 2).



**Fig. 2 Core Hole Plug Removal**

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 - REMOVE PLUG WITH PLIERS
- 3 - STRIKE HERE WITH HAMMER
- 4 - DRIFT PUNCH
- 5 - CUP PLUG

**CAUTION:** Do not drive cup plug into the casting as restricted cooling can result and cause serious engine problems.

Thoroughly clean inside of cup plug hole in cylinder block or head. Be sure to remove old sealer. Lightly coat inside of cup plug hole with Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount. Make certain the new plug

is cleaned of all oil or grease. Using proper drive plug, drive plug into hole so that the sharp edge of the plug is at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) inside the lead-in chamfer.

It is not necessary to wait for curing of the sealant. The cooling system can be refilled and the vehicle placed in service immediately.

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

Damaged or worn threads (excluding spark plug and camshaft bearing cap attaching threads) can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of drilling out worn or damaged threads, tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, (or equivalent) and installing an insert into the tapped hole. This brings the hole back to its original thread size.

**CAUTION:** Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

Heli-Coil tools and inserts are readily available from automotive parts jobbers.

## HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE

When an engine is suspected to be hydrostatically locked, regardless of what caused the problem, the following steps should be used.

**CAUTION:** DO NOT use starter motor to rotate the engine, severe damage may occur.

(1) Inspect air cleaner, induction system and intake manifold to insure system is dry and clear of foreign material.

(2) Remove negative battery cable.

(3) Place a shop towel around the spark plugs when removing them from the engine. This will catch any fluid that may possibly be in the cylinder under pressure.

(4) With all spark plugs removed, rotate engine crankshaft using a breaker bar and socket.

(5) Identify the fluid in the cylinder(s) (i.e., coolant, fuel, oil or other).

(6) Make sure all fluid has been removed from the cylinders. Inspect engine for damage (i.e., connecting rods, pistons, valves, etc.)

(7) Repair engine or components as necessary to prevent this problem from re-occurring.

**CAUTION:** Squirt approximately one teaspoon of oil into the cylinders, rotate engine to lubricate the cylinder walls to prevent damage on restart.

(8) Install new spark plugs.

(9) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.

(10) Install a new oil filter.

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

- (11) Fill engine with specified amount of approved oil.
- (12) Connect negative battery cable.
- (13) Start engine and check for any leaks.

**FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS**

There are numerous places where form-in-place gaskets are used on the engine. Care must be taken when applying form-in-place gaskets to assure obtaining the desired results. **Do not use form-in-place gasket material unless specified.** Bead size, continuity, and location are of great importance. Too thin a bead can result in leakage while too much can result in spill-over which can break off and obstruct fluid feed lines. A continuous bead of the proper width is essential to obtain a leak-free gasket.

There are numerous types of form-in-place gasket materials that are used in the engine area. Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II, Mopar® ATF-RTV, and Mopar® Gasket Maker gasket materials, each have different properties and can not be used in place of the other.

**MOPAR® ENGINE RTV GEN II** is used to seal components exposed to engine oil. This material is a specially designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties when exposed to engine oil. Moisture in the air causes the material to cure. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

**MOPAR® ATF RTV** is a specifically designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties to seal components exposed to automatic transmission fluid, engine coolants, and moisture. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

**MOPAR® GASKET MAKER** is an anaerobic type gasket material. The material cures in the absence of air when squeezed between two metallic surfaces. It will not cure if left in the uncovered tube. The anaerobic material is for use between two machined surfaces. Do not use on flexible metal flanges.

**MOPAR® BED PLATE SEALANT** is a unique (green-in-color) anaerobic type gasket material that is specially made to seal the area between the bed plate and cylinder block without disturbing the bearing clearance or alignment of these components. The material cures slowly in the absence of air when torqued between two metallic surfaces, and will rapidly cure when heat is applied.

**MOPAR® GASKET SEALANT** is a slow drying, permanently soft sealer. This material is recommended for sealing threaded fittings and gaskets

against leakage of oil and coolant. Can be used on threaded and machined parts under all temperatures. This material is used on engines with multi-layer steel (MLS) cylinder head gaskets. This material also will prevent corrosion. Mopar® Gasket Sealant is available in a 13 oz. aerosol can or 4oz./16 oz. can w/applicator.

**SEALER APPLICATION**

Mopar® Gasket Maker material should be applied sparingly 1 mm (0.040 in.) diameter or less of sealant to one gasket surface. Be certain the material surrounds each mounting hole. Excess material can easily be wiped off. Components should be torqued in place within 15 minutes. The use of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II or ATF RTV gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately 3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be torqued in place while the sealant is still wet to the touch (within 10 minutes). The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Gasket Sealant in an aerosol can should be applied using a thin, even coat sprayed completely over both surfaces to be joined, and both sides of a gasket. Then proceed with assembly. Material in a can w/applicator can be brushed on evenly over the sealing surfaces. Material in an aerosol can should be used on engines with multi-layer steel gaskets.

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION**

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

**Never** use the following to clean gasket surfaces:

- Metal scraper
- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (Fig. 3)

**NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.**

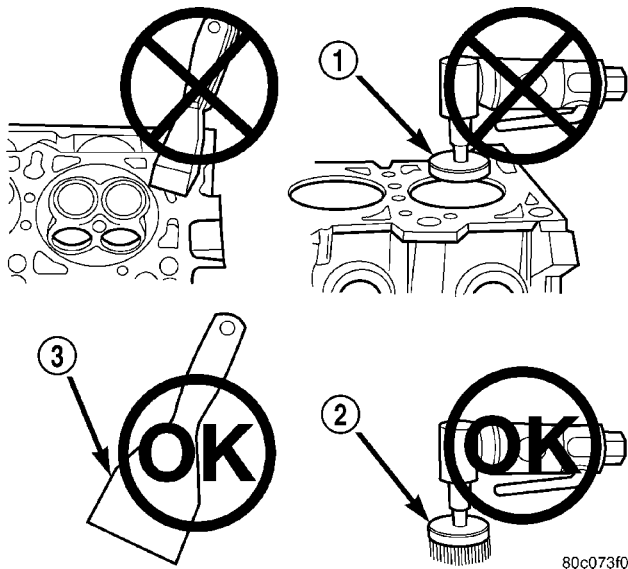
Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover
- Plastic or wood scraper (Fig. 3)

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (Fig. 3)

**CAUTION:** Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.



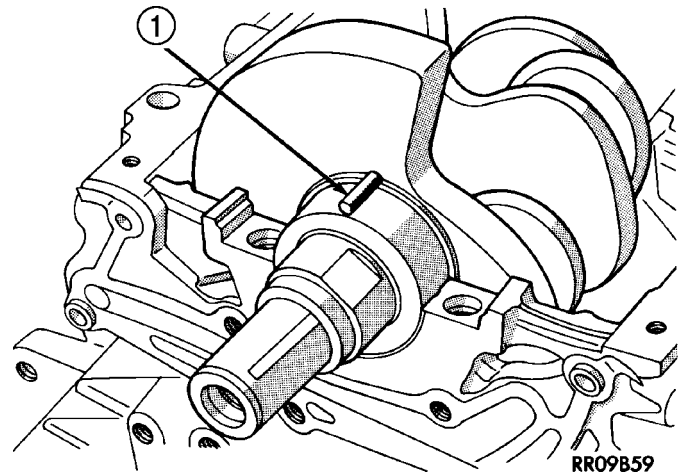
**Fig. 3 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation**

- 1 - ABRASIVE PAD  
2 - 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC  
3 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE

Engine crankshaft bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

- (1) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.
- (2) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil holes (Fig. 4). (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Torque the bearing cap/bed plate bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specifications.
- (3) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage with the metric scale provided on the package. Locate the band closest to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance in thousandths of a millimeter. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. Compare the clearance measurements to specifications found in the engine specifications table (Refer to



**Fig. 4 Plastigage Placed in Lower Shell—Typical**

1 - PLASTIGAGE

9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.**

**NOTE:** Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking.

- (4) Install the proper crankshaft bearings to achieve the specified bearing clearances.

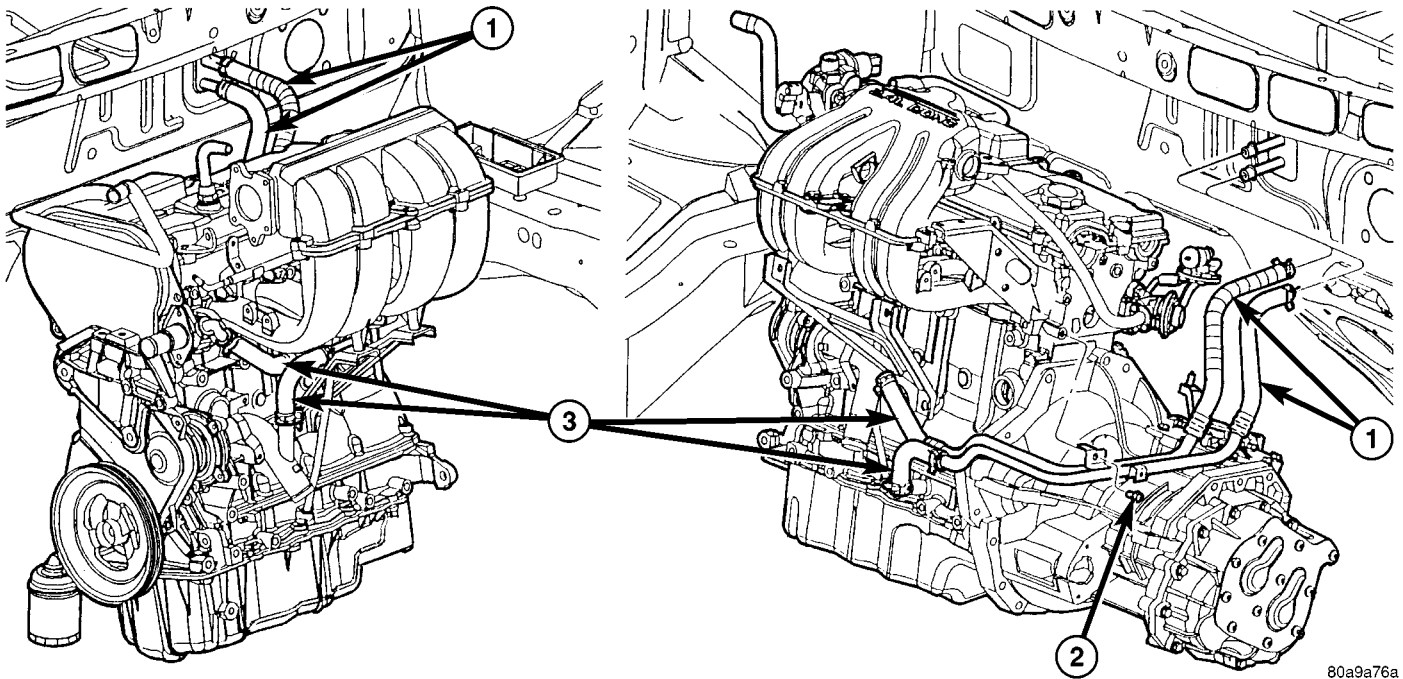
## REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

- (1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (2) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (3) Remove air cleaner housing and inlet tube.
- (4) Disconnect the fuel line from fuel rail. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL LINES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (5) Disconnect all vacuum hoses.
- (6) Drain cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (7) Remove radiator fans. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove radiator upper and lower hoses.

**NOTE:** When the transaxle cooler lines are removed from the rolled-groove type fittings at the transaxle, damage to the inner wall of the hose will occur. To prevent potential leakage, the cooler hoses must be cut off flush at the transaxle fitting, and a service cooler hose splice kit must be installed upon reassembly.



ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)



**Fig. 5 HEATER HOSES - 2.4L**

1 - HEATER HOSES TO HEATER  
 2 - BOLT - HEATER TUBE SUPPORT

3 - HEATER HOSE TO ENGINE - SUPPLY AND RETURN

(9) Using a blade or suitable hose cutter, cut trans-axle oil cooler lines off flush with fittings. Plug cooler lines and fittings to prevent debris from entering transaxle or cooler circuit. A service splice kit will be installed upon reassembly.

(10) Disconnect transmission shift linkage and electrical connectors.

(11) Disconnect throttle body linkage.

(12) Disconnect engine wiring harness.

(13) Disconnect heater hoses from heater (Fig. 5).

(14) Discharge air conditioning system. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(15) Hoist vehicle and remove front wheels and tires.

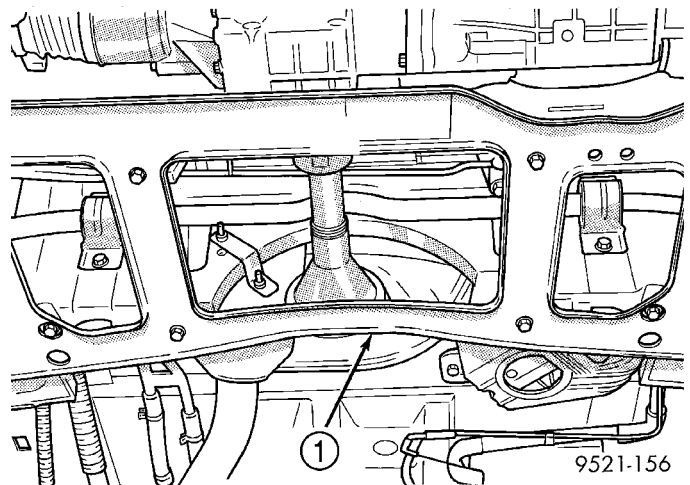
(16) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(17) Remove accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)

(18) Remove axle shafts. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

(19) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(20) Remove crossmember cradle plate (Fig. 6).

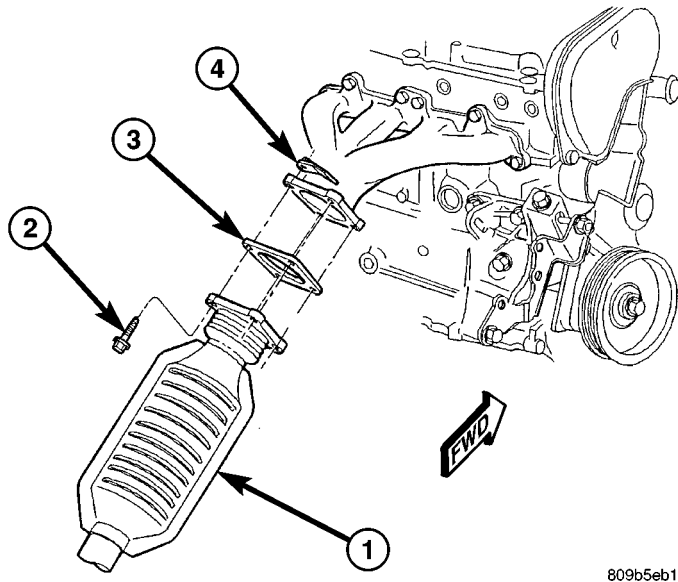


**Fig. 6 Crossmember Cradle Plate**

1 - CRADLE PLATE

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

(21) Disconnect exhaust pipe from manifold (Fig. 7).



809b5eb1

**Fig. 7 Catalytic Converter to Exhaust Manifold**

- 1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - GASKET
- 4 - FLAG NUT

(22) Remove engine front mount and bracket from engine. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/FRONT MOUNT - REMOVAL)

(23) Remove structural collar. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - REMOVAL)

(24) Remove rear engine mount bracket. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/REAR MOUNT - REMOVAL)

(25) Mark flex plate to torque converter and remove torque converter bolts.

(26) Pinch-off power steering supply hose at pump. Remove hose from pump.

(27) Remove and set aside the power steering pump and bracket. Do not disconnect pressure line.

(28) Lower vehicle.

(29) Remove A/C lines at compressor and cap openings.

(30) Remove engine ground straps (strap at engine right mount and at starter).

(31) Raise vehicle enough to allow engine dolly Special Tool 6135, cradle Special Tool 6710 with Posts Special Tool 6848 to be installed under vehicle (Fig. 8).

(32) Loosen cradle posts to allow movement for proper positioning. Locate two rear posts (right side of engine) into the holes on the engine bedplate. Locate the two front posts (left side of engine) on the oil pan rails (Fig. 8). Lower vehicle and position cradle mounts until the engine is resting on mounts.

Tighten mounts to cradle frame. This will keep mounts from moving when removing or installing engine and transmission.

(33) Install safety straps around the engine to cradle. Tighten straps and lock.

(34) Lower vehicle so the weight of **ONLY THE ENGINE AND TRANSMISSION** are on the cradle.

(35) Remove engine and transmission mount bolts.

(36) Raise vehicle slowly. It may be necessary to move the engine/transmission assembly with the dolly to allow for removal around the body.

## INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

(1) Position engine and transmission assembly under vehicle and slowly lower the vehicle over the engine and transmission.

(2) Align engine and transmission mounts to attaching points. Install mounting bolts at the right (Fig. 9) and left mounts (Fig. 10).

(3) Remove safety straps.

(4) Slowly raise vehicle enough to remove the engine dolly and cradle Special Tools 6135 and 6710.

(5) Install rear mount bracket and rear mount through bolt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/REAR MOUNT - INSTALLATION)

(6) Install the flex plate to torque converter bolts.

(7) Install structural collar. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION)

(8) Install front mount bracket and front mount through bolt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/FRONT MOUNT - INSTALLATION)

(9) Connect exhaust system to manifold (Fig. 7).

(10) Install crossmember cradle plate (Fig. 6).

(11) Install new oil filter.

(12) Install power steering pump and bracket.

(13) Connect power steering supply line to pump and remove pinch-off pliers.

(14) Connect A/C compressor hoses to compressor.

(15) Install accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(16) Install axle shafts. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)

(17) Install accessory drive belt splash shield.

(18) Install front wheels and tires.

(19) Remove plugs from transmission cooler hoses and install transaxle oil cooler line service splice kit. Refer to instructions included with kit.

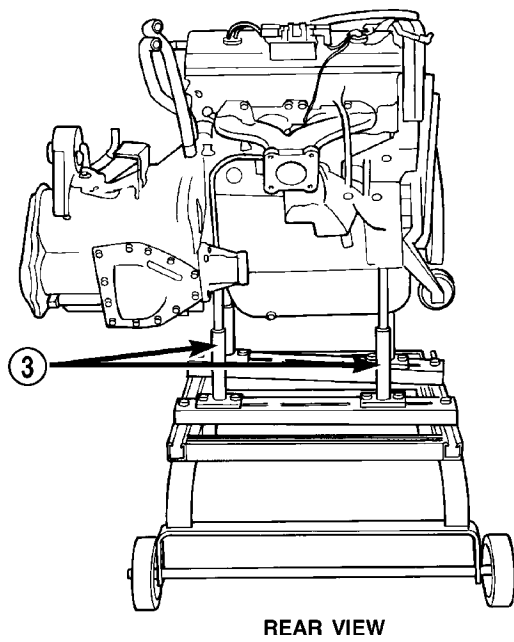
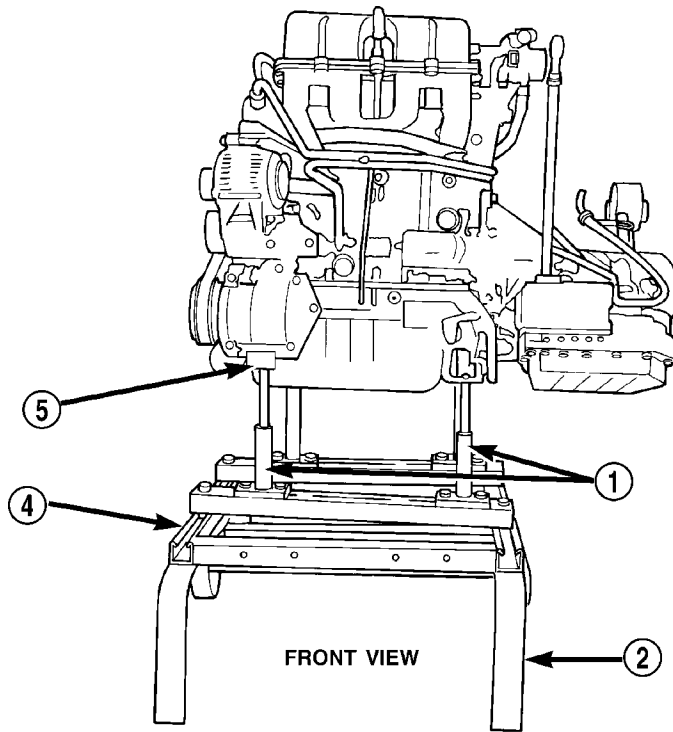
(20) Connect the transaxle shift linkage and electrical connectors.

(21) Connect heater hoses (Fig. 5).

(22) Install ground straps.

(23) Connect all engine and throttle body electrical connections.

ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)



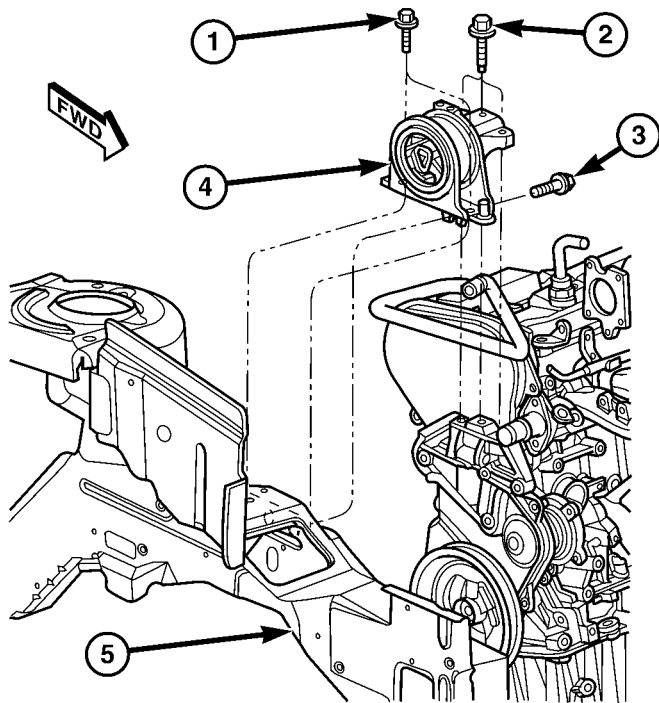
**Fig. 8 Positioning Engine Cradle Support Post Mounts**

80a624d9

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL POSTS 6848
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6135 DOLLY
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL POSTS 6848

- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 6710 CRADLE
- 5 - SPECIAL TOOL 6848 - POST CONTACT ON PAN RAIL

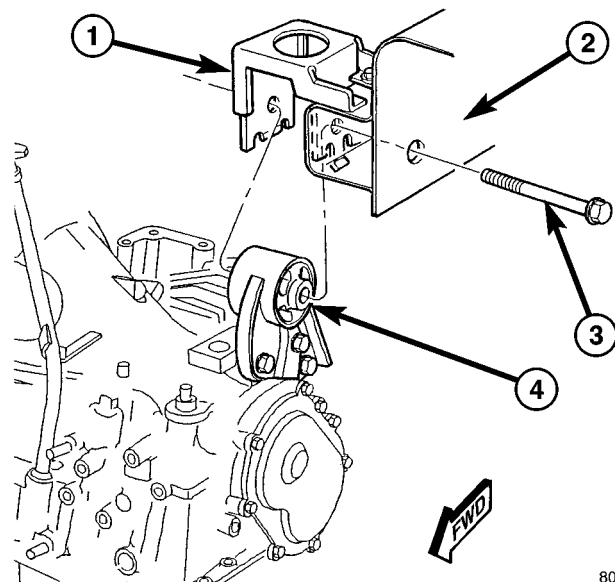
ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)



80a505ea

**Fig. 9 RIGHT MOUNT TO RAIL AND ENGINE**

- 1 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - BOLT - MOUNT TO ENGINE 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL (HORIZONTAL) 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 5 - RIGHT FRAME RAIL



809c8952

**Fig. 10 LEFT MOUNT TO FRAME BRACKET**

- 1 - FRAME BRACKET
- 2 - FRAME RAIL - LEFT
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - TRANSAXLE MOUNT

- (24) Connect all vacuum lines.
- (25) Connect the throttle cables.
- (26) Connect the fuel line. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (27) Connect radiator lower and upper hoses.
- (28) Install radiator fans. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION)
- (29) Fill cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (30) Connect battery cables.
- (31) Install air cleaner and inlet hose.
- (32) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.
- (33) Start engine and run until operating temperature is reached.
- (34) Adjust transmission linkage, if necessary.

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - 2.4L ENGINE

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

| DESCRIPTION                      | SPECIFICATION     |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Type                             | In-Line OHV, DOHC |             |
| Number of Cylinders              | 4                 |             |
| Firing Order                     | 1-3-4-2           |             |
| Compression Ratio                | 9.5:1             |             |
| Max. Variation Between Cylinders | 25%               |             |
|                                  | Metric            | Standard    |
| Displacement                     | 2.4 Liters        | 148 cu. in. |
| Bore                             | 87.5 mm           | 3.445 in.   |
| Stroke                           | 101.0 mm          | 3.976 in.   |
| Compression Pressure             | 1172-1551 kPa     | 170-225 psi |

CYLINDER BLOCK

| DESCRIPTION            | SPECIFICATIONS       |                     |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|                        | Metric               | Standard            |
| Cylinder Bore Diameter | 87.4924 - 87.5076 mm | 3.4446 - 3.4452 in. |
| Out-of-Round (Max.)    | 0.051 mm             | 0.002 in.           |
| Taper (Max.)           | 0.051 mm             | 0.002 in.           |



ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

PISTONS

| DESCRIPTION  | SPECIFICATION      |                     |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|
|  | Metric             | Standard            |
| Piston Diameter                                    | 87.463 - 87.481 mm | 3.4434 - 3.4441 in. |
| Clearance @ 14 mm (0.551 in.) from bottom of skirt | 0.024 - 0.057 mm   | 0.0009 - 0.0022 in. |
| Weight   | 331 - 339 grams    | 11.67- 11.95 oz.    |
| Land Clearance (Diametrical)                       | 0.614 - 0.664 mm   | 0.024 - 0.026 in.   |
| Piston Length                                      | 66.25 mm           | 2.608 in.           |
| Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 1                     | 4.640 - 4.784 mm   | 0.182 - 0.188 in.   |
| Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 2                     | 4.575 - 4.719 mm   | (0.180 - 0.185 in.) |
| Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 3                     | 4.097 - 4.236 mm   | 0.161 - 0.166 in.   |

PISTON PINS

| DESCRIPTION                 | SPECIFICATION      |                     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|                             | Metric             | Standard            |
| Clearance in Piston         | 0.005 - 0.018 mm   | 0.0002 - 0.0008 in. |
| Clearance in Connecting Rod | Interference       |                     |
| Diameter                    | 21.998 - 22.003 mm | 0.8660 - 0.8662 in. |
| End Play                    | None               |                     |
| Length                      | 72.75 - 73.25 mm   | 2.864 - 2.883 in.   |

PISTON RINGS

| DESCRIPTION                         | SPECIFICATION    |                     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|                                     | Metric           | Standard            |
| Ring Gap                            |                  |                     |
| Top Compression Ring                | 0.25 - 0.51 mm   | 0.0098 - 0.020 in.  |
| Wear Limit                          | 0.8 mm           | 0.031 in.           |
| 2nd Compression Ring                | 0.23 - 0.48 mm   | 0.009 - 0.018 in.   |
| Wear Limit                          | 0.8 mm           | 0.031 in.           |
| Oil Control Steel Rails             | 0.25 - 0.64 mm   | 0.0098 - 0.025 in.  |
| Wear Limit                          | 1.00 mm          | 0.039 in.           |
| Compression Rings                   | 0.030 - 0.080 mm | 0.0011 - 0.0031 in. |
| Wear Limit                          | 0.10 mm          | 0.004 in.           |
| Ring Side Clearance - Oil Ring Pack | 0.012 - 0.178 mm | 0.0004 - 0.0070 in. |
| Ring Width - Compression Rings      | 1.47 - 1.50 mm   | 0.057 - 0.059 in.   |
| Ring Width - Oil Ring Pack          | 2.72 - 2.88 mm   | 0.107 - 0.1133 in.  |

CONNECTING ROD

| DESCRIPTION                    | SPECIFICATION      |                     |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|                                | Metric             | Standard            |
| Bearing Clearance              | 0.025 - 0.071 mm   | 0.0009 - 0.0027 in. |
| Wear Limit                     | 0.075 mm           | 0.003 in.           |
| Bore Diameter - Piston Pin     | 20.96 - 20.98 mm   | 0.8252 - 0.8260 in. |
| Bore Diameter - Crankshaft End | 53.007 - 52.993 mm | 2.0868 - 2.0863 in. |
| Side Clearance                 | 0.13 - 0.38 mm     | 0.005 - 0.015 in.   |
| Wear Limit                     | 0.40 mm            | 0.016 in.           |
| Weight - Total (Less Bearing)  | 565.8 grams        | 19.96 oz.           |

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

## CRANKSHAFT

| DESCRIPTION                        | SPECIFICATION      |                     |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|                                    | Metric             | Standard            |
| Connecting Rod Journal Diameter    | 49.984 - 50.000 mm | 1.968 - 1.9685 in.  |
| Main Bearing Journal Diameter      | 59.992 - 60.008 mm | 2.362 - 2.3625 in.  |
| Journal Out-of-Round (Max.)        | 0.0035 mm          | 0.0003 in.          |
| Journal Taper (Max.)               | 0.007 mm           | 0.0001 in.          |
| End Play                           | 0.09 - 0.24 mm     | 0.0035 - 0.0094 in. |
| Wear Limit                         | 0.38 mm            | 0.015 in.           |
| Main Bearing Diametrical Clearance | 0.018 - 0.062 mm   | 0.0007 - 0.0024 in. |

## HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

| DESCRIPTION                  | SPECIFICATION      |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                              | Metric             | Standard           |
| Body Diameter                | 15.901 - 15.913 mm | 0.626 - 0.6264 in. |
| Plunger Travel Minimum (Dry) | 3.0 mm             | 0.118 in.          |

## CYLINDER HEAD CAMSHAFT BEARING BORE DIAMETER

| DESCRIPTION       | SPECIFICATION      |                   |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                   | Metric             | Standard          |
| Journals No.1 - 6 | 26.020 - 26.041 mm | 1.024 - 1.025 in. |

## CAMSHAFT

| DESCRIPTION   | SPECIFICATION      |                     |
|---|--------------------|---------------------|
|   | Metric             | Standard            |
| Journal Diameter No. 1 - 6                                    | 25.951 - 25.970 mm | 1.021 - 1.022 in.   |
| Bearing Clearance - Diametrical                               | 0.069 - 0.071 mm   | 0.0027 - 0.003 in.  |
| End Play  | 0.05 - 0.17 mm     | 0.0019 - 0.0066 in. |
| Lift (Zero Lash)  |                    |                     |
| Intake  | 8.25 mm            | 0.324 in.           |
| Exhaust   | 6.60 mm            | 0.259 in.           |
| Intake Valve Timing*  |                    |                     |
| Closes (ABDC)   |                    | 51°                 |
| Opens (BTDC)  |                    | 1°                  |
| Duration  |                    | 232°                |
| Exhaust Valve Timing*   |                    |                     |
| Closes (ATDC)   |                    | 7°                  |
| Opens (BBDC)  |                    | 47°                 |
| Duration  |                    | 234°                |
| Valve Overlap   |                    | 8°                  |
| * All reading in degrees. Timing points @4° from top of ramp. |                    |                     |

## CYLINDER HEAD

| DESCRIPTION                   | SPECIFICATION |           |
|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
|                               | Metric        | Standard  |
| Material                      | Cast Aluminum |           |
| Gasket Thickness (Compressed) | 0.71 mm       | 0.028 in. |

ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

VALVE SEAT

| DESCRIPTION                           | SPECIFICATION    |                   |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                       | Metric           | Standard          |
| Angle                                 | 44.5 - 45°       |                   |
| Seat Diameter - Intake                | 34.37 - 34.63 mm | 1.353 - 1.363 in. |
| Seat Diameter - Exhaust               | 27.06 - 27.32 mm | 1.065 - 1.075 in. |
| Runout (Max.)                         | 0.05 mm          | 0.002 in.         |
| Valve Seat Width - Intake and Exhaust | 0.9 - 1.3 mm     | 0.035 - 0.051 in. |
| Service Limit - Intake                | 2.0 mm           | 0.079 in.         |
| Service Limit - Exhaust               | 2.5 mm           | 0.098 in.         |

VALVE GUIDE

| DESCRIPTION                             | SPECIFICATION    |                     |
|---|------------------|---------------------|
|   | Metric           | Standard            |
| Diameter I.D.                           | 5.975 - 6.000 mm | 0.235 - 0.236 in.   |
| Guide Bore Diameter                     | 11.0 - 11.02 mm  | 0.4330 - 0.4338 in. |
| Guide Height (spring seat to guide tip) | 13.25 - 13.75 mm | 0.521 - 0.541 in.   |

VALVES

| DESCRIPTION                     | SPECIFICATION      |                   |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                                 | Metric             | Standard          |
| Face Angle - Intake and Exhaust | 44.5 - 45°         |                   |
| Head Diameter - Intake          | 34.67 - 34.93 mm   | 1.364 - 1.375 in. |
| Head Diameter - Exhaust         | 28.32 - 28.52 mm   | 1.114 - 1.122 in. |
| Valve Length (Overall)          |                    |                   |
| Intake                          | 112.76 - 113.32 mm | 4.439 - 4.461 in. |
| Exhaust                         | 110.89 - 111.69 mm | 4.365 - 4.397 in. |

| DESCRIPTION         | SPECIFICATION    |                     |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|                     | Metric           | Standard            |
| Valve Stem Diameter |                  |                     |
| Intake              | 5.934 - 5.952 mm | 0.2337 - 0.2344 in. |
| Exhaust             | 5.906 - 5.924 mm | 0.2326 - 0.2333 in. |

VALVE MARGIN

| DESCRIPTION   | SPECIFICATION    |                   |
|---------------|------------------|-------------------|
|               | Metric           | Standard          |
| Intake        | 1.2 - 1.7 mm     | 0.047 - 0.066 in. |
| Service Limit | 0.95 mm          | .0037 in.         |
| Exhaust       | 0.985 - 1.315 mm | 0.038 - 0.051 in. |
| Service Limit | 1.05 mm          | .039 in.          |

VALVE STEM TIP

| DESCRIPTION | SPECIFICATION |           |
|-------------|---------------|-----------|
|             | Metric        | Standard  |
| Intake      | 48.04 mm      | 1.891 in. |
| Exhaust     | 47.99 mm      | 1.889 in. |

VALVE STEM TO GUIDE CLEARANCE

| DESCRIPTION    | SPECIFICATION     |                     |
|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|
|                | Metric            | Standard            |
| Intake         | 0.048 - 0.066 mm  | 0.0018 - 0.0025 in. |
| Max. Allowable | 0.076 mm          | 0.003 in.           |
| Service Limit  | 0.25 mm           | 0.010 in.           |
| Exhaust        | 0.0736 - 0.094 mm | 0.0029 - 0.0037 in. |
| Max. Allowable | 0.101 mm          | 0.004 in.           |
| Service Limit  | 0.25 mm           | 0.010 in.           |

## ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

## VALVE SPRINGS

| DESCRIPTION                  | SPECIFICATION    |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
|                              | Metric           | Standard               |
| Free Length (Approx.)        | 48.4 mm          | 1.905 in.              |
| Nominal Force (Valve Closed) | 338 N @ 38.0 mm  | 75.98 lbs. @ 1.496 in. |
| Nominal Force (Valve Open)   | 607 N @ 29.75 mm | 136 lbs. @ 1.172 in.   |
| Installed Height             | 38.00 mm         | 1.496 in.              |
| Number of Coils              | 7.82             |                        |
| Wire Diameter                | 3.86 mm          | 1.496 in.              |

## OIL PUMP

| DESCRIPTION                         | SPECIFICATION |           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
|                                     | Metric        | Standard  |
| Clearance Over Rotors (Max.)        | 0.10 mm       | 0.004 in. |
| Cover Out-of-Flat (Max.)            | 0.025 mm      | 0.001 in. |
| Inner Rotor Thickness (Min.)        | 9.40 mm       | 0.370 in. |
| Outer Rotor Thickness (Min.)        | 9.40 mm       | 0.370 in. |
| Outer Rotor Clearance (Max.)        | 0.039 mm      | 0.015 in. |
| Outer Rotor Diameter (Min.)         | 79.95 mm      | 3.148 in. |
| Tip Clearance Between Rotors (Max.) | 0.20 mm       | 0.008 in. |

## OIL PRESSURE

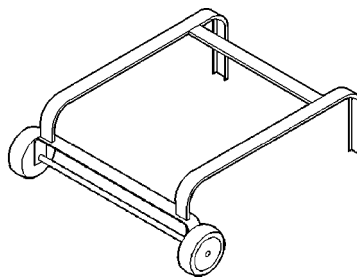
| DESCRIPTION   | SPECIFICATION |             |
|---|---------------|-------------|
|   | Metric        | Standard    |
| At Curb Idle Speed*   | 25 kPa        | 4 psi       |
| At 3000 rpm   | 170 - 550 kPa | 25 - 80 psi |
| CAUTION:<br>*If pressure is ZERO at curb idle, DO NOT run engine at 3000 rpm. |               |             |

## SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE

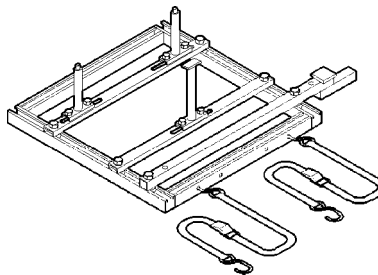
| DESCRIPTION                                    | N-m   | Ft. Lbs.                              | In. Lbs. |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Balance Shaft Carrier to Block—Bolts           | 54  | 40                                    | —        |
| Balance Shaft Gear Cover—Double Ended Fastener | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Balance Shaft Sprocket—Bolt                    | 28  | —                                     | 250      |
| Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner—Bolts            | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Balance Shaft Carrier Cover—Bolts              | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Camshaft Sprocket—Bolt                         | 101   | 75                                    | —        |
| Connecting Rod Cap—Bolts                       | 27 + <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> turn               | 20 + <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> turn | —        |
| Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap/Bedplate           |   |                                       |          |
| —M8 Bolts                                      | 28  |                                       | 250      |
| —M11 Bolts                                     | 41 + <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> Turn               | 30 + <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> Turn | —        |
| Crankshaft Damper                              | 136   | 100                                   | —        |
| Cylinder Head—Bolts                            | (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION) |                                       |          |
| Cylinder Head Cover—Bolts                      | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Flex Plate to Crankshaft                       | 95  | 70                                    | —        |
| Engine Mount Bracket Right—Bolts               | 61  | 45                                    | —        |
| Engine Mounting—Bolts                          | (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ ENGINE MOUNTING)                |                                       |          |
| Exhaust Manifold to Cylinder Head—Bolts        | 19  | —                                     | 170      |
| Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield—Bolts             | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Intake Manifold - Lower—Bolts                  | 28  | —                                     | 250      |
| Intake Manifold - Upper—Bolts                  | 28  | —                                     | 250      |
| Oil Filter                                     | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Oil Pan—Bolts                                  | 12  | —                                     | 105      |
| Oil Pan Drain—Plug                             | 28  | 20                                    | —        |
| Oil Pressure Switch                            | 21  | —                                     | 190      |

ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

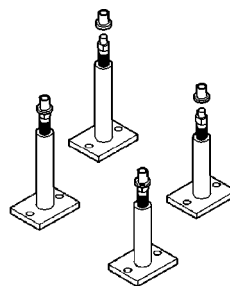
| DESCRIPTION                          | N-m  | Ft. Lbs. | In. Lbs. |
|--------------------------------------|--|----------|----------|
| Oil Pump to Block—Bolts              | 28   | 20       | —        |
| Oil Pump Cover Plate—Bolts           | 12   | —        | 105      |
| Oil Pump Pick-up Tube—Bolt           | 28   | 20       | —        |
| Oil Pump Relief Valve—Cap            | 41   | 30       | —        |
| Spark Plugs                          | 18   | 13       | —        |
| Structural Collar                    | (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ ENGINE BLOCK/ STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION) |          |          |
| Timing Belt Covers                   |  |          |          |
| - Front Covers to Rear Cover—Bolts   | 6  | —        | 50       |
| - Rear Cover—M6 Bolts                | 12   | —        | 105      |
| —M8 Bolts                            | 28   | —        | 250      |
| Timing Belt Idler Pulley             | 61   | 45       | —        |
| Timing Belt Tensioner Lock Bolt      | 25   | —        | 220      |
| Timing Belt Tensioner Assembly—Bolts | 61   | 45       | —        |



**Dolly 6135**



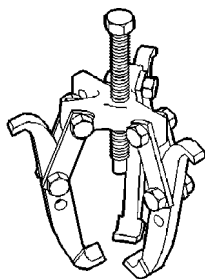
**Cradle 6710A**



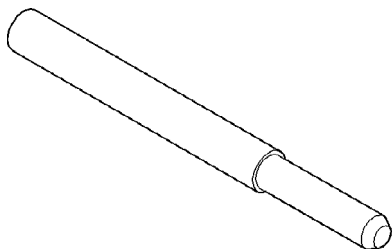
**Post Kit Engine Cradle 6848**

SPECIAL TOOLS

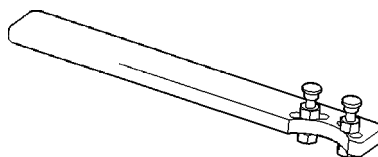
2.4L ENGINE



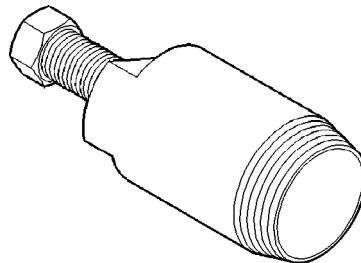
**Puller 1026**



**Crankshaft Damper Removal Insert 6827A**

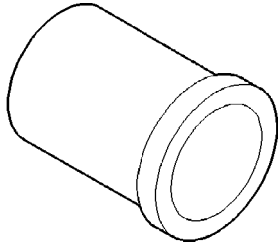


**Camshaft Sprocket Holder 6847**

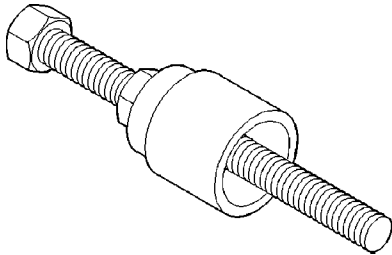


**Camshaft Seal Remover C-4679A**

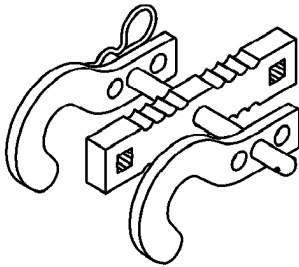
ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)



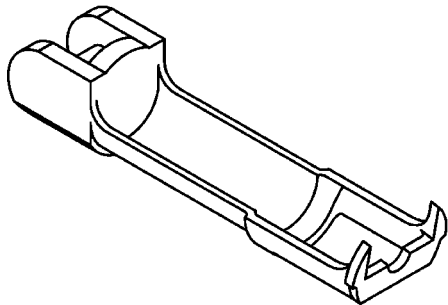
**Camshaft Seal Installer MD-998306**



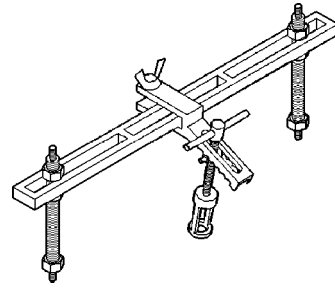
**Crankshaft Damper/Sprocket Installer 6792**



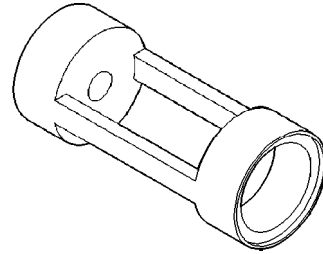
**Valve Spring Compressor 8215-A**



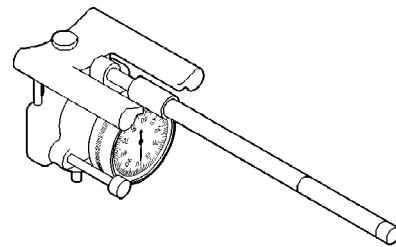
**Adaptor 8436**



**Valve Spring Compressor MD998772A**

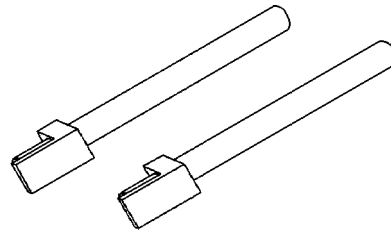


**Valve Spring Compressor Adapter 6779**

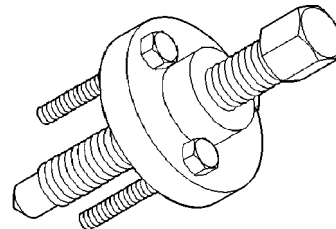


8011c9fd

**Indicator, Cylinder Bore C-119**

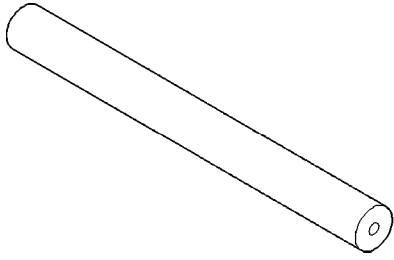


**Connecting Rod Guides 8189**

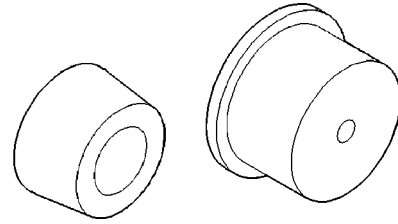


**Crankshaft Sprocket Remover 6793**

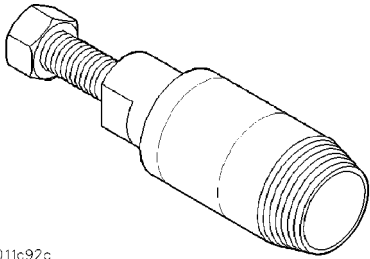
ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)



**Crankshaft Sprocket Remover Insert C-4685-C2**

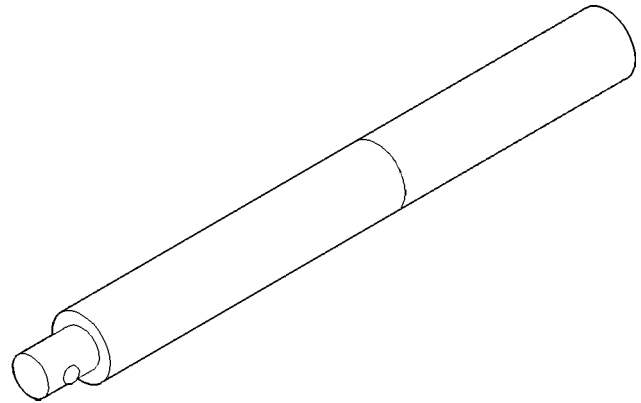


**Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal Installer 6926**

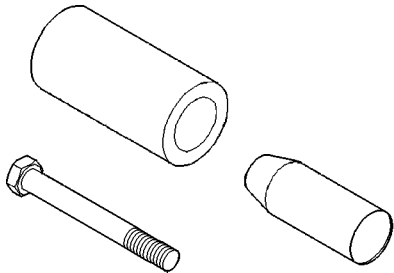


3011c92c

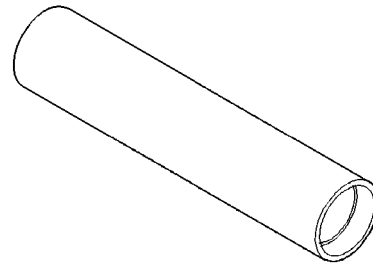
**Front Crankshaft Oil Seal Remover 6771**



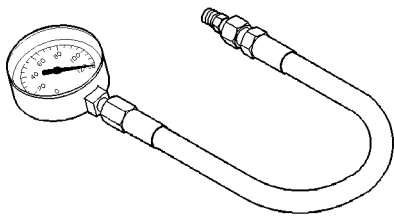
**Driver Handle C-4171**



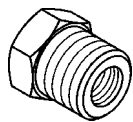
**Front Crankshaft Oil Seal Installer 6780**



**Balance Shaft Sprocket Installer 6052**

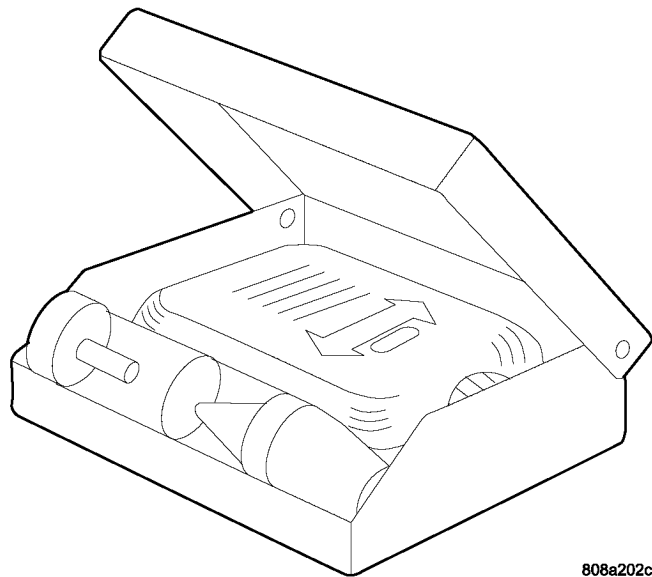


**Oil Pressure Gauge C-3292**



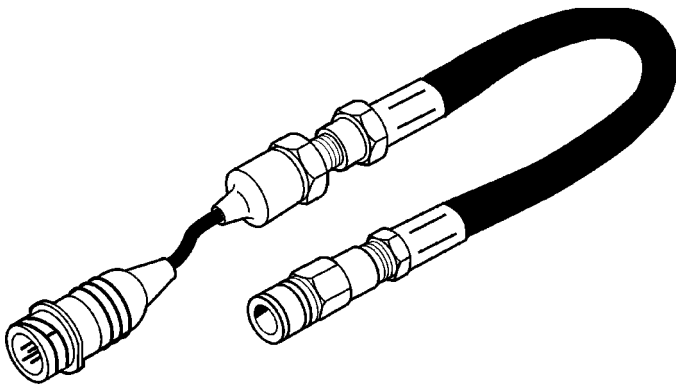
**Adapter 8406**

ENGINE 2.4L (Continued)

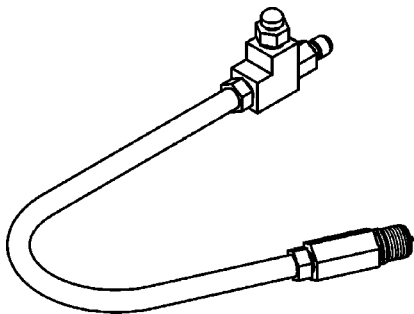


808a202c

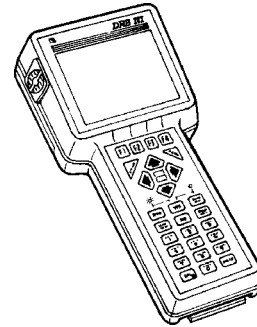
**Combustion Leak Tester C-3685-A**



**Pressure Transducer CH7059**



**Cylinder Compression Pressure Adaptor 8116**

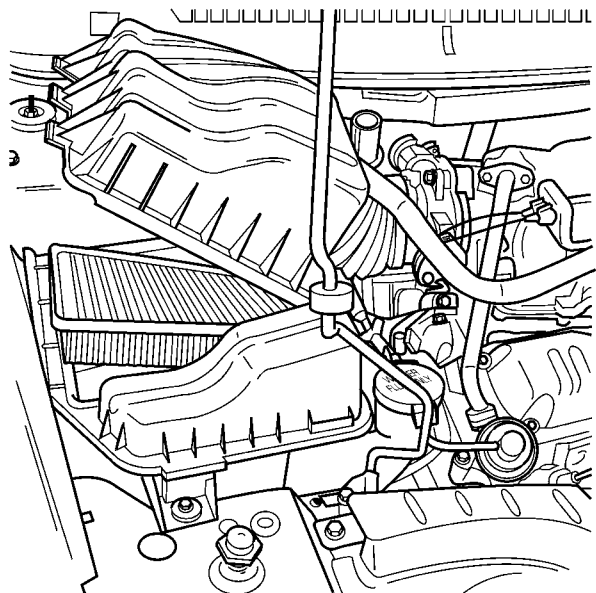


**DRB III® with PEP Module OT-CH6010A**

**AIR CLEANER ELEMENT**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Unsnap 2 clips.
- (2) Lift cover and pull toward the engine and remove cover tabs from air box.
- (3) Lift cover and remove the element (Fig. 11).



80a6abe6

**Fig. 11 Air Box Cover**

**INSTALLATION**

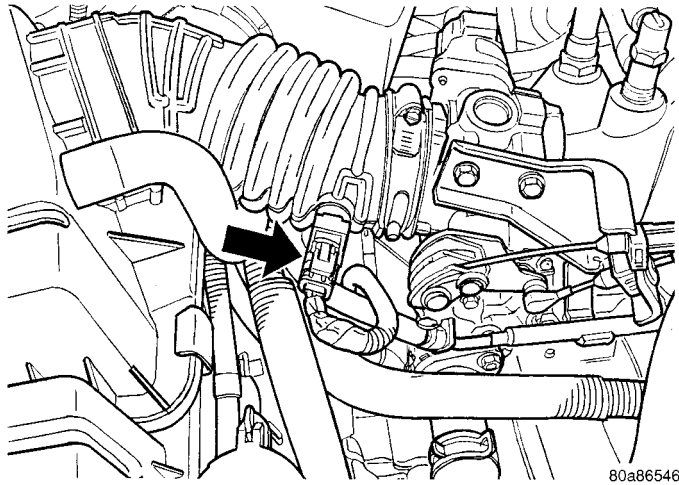
- (1) Install the air filter element into air box (Fig. 11).
- (2) Move cover so that the tabs insert into the air box.
- (3) Push cover down and snap the 2 clips.



## AIR CLEANER HOUSING

### REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Disconnect the inlet air temperature sensor (Fig. 12).



**Fig. 12 IAT Sensor 2.4L**

- (3) Remove the inlet hose to throttle body (Fig. 11).
- (4) Remove the bolt for air box at upper radiator cross member.
- (5) Pull air box up and off over the single locating pin.
- (6) Remove air box from vehicle

### INSTALLATION

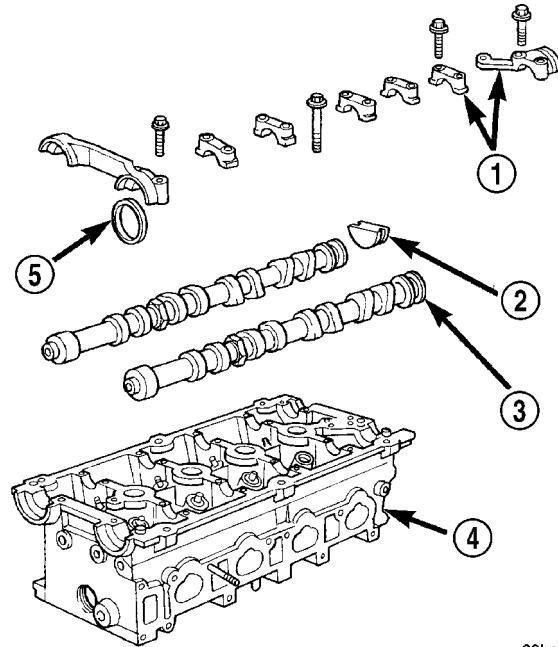
- (1) Install air box into vehicle and onto the locating pin.
- (2) Install bolt to hold air box to the upper radiator cross member.
- (3) Install the inlet hose to the throttle body.
- (4) Connect the inlet air temperature sensor (Fig. 12).
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

## CYLINDER HEAD

### DESCRIPTION

The cross flow designed, aluminum cylinder head contains dual over-head camshafts with four valves per cylinder (Fig. 13). The valves are arranged in two in-line banks. The intake valves face toward the front of the vehicle. The exhaust valves face the dash panel. The cylinder head incorporates powdered metal valve guides and seats. The cylinder head is sealed to the block using a multi-layer steel head gasket and retaining bolts.

Integral oil galleries provide lubrication passages to the hydraulic lash adjusters, camshafts, and valve mechanisms.



**Fig. 13 Cylinder Head and Camshafts**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS
- 2 - PLUG
- 3 - CAMSHAFT
- 4 - CYLINDER HEAD
- 5 - CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
- Coolant foaming

## CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

**CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST**

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50–70% reduction in compression pressure.

**CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST**

**WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.**

**VISUAL TEST METHOD**

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

**COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD**

**WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).**

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

**CHEMICAL TEST METHOD**

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

**REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD**

(1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs.** (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - SPECIFICATIONS)

(2) Disconnect battery negative cable.

(3) Drain cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(4) Remove air filter housing and inlet tube.

(5) Remove upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)

(6) Remove heater tube support bracket from cylinder head.

(7) Disconnect radiator upper and heater supply hoses from intake manifold water outlet connections.

(8) Remove accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)

(9) Raise vehicle and remove exhaust pipe from manifold.

(10) Remove power steering pump reservoir and line support bracket from lower intake manifold and set aside. Do not disconnect lines.

(11) Remove ignition coil and wires from engine.

(12) Disconnect cam sensor and fuel injector wiring connectors.

(13) Remove timing belt and camshaft sprockets. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

(14) Remove timing belt idler pulley and rear timing belt cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(15) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(16) Remove camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL).

**NOTE: Identify rocker arm position to ensure correct re-installation in original position, if reused.**

(17) Remove rocker arms. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL)

(18) Remove cylinder head bolts in REVERSE sequence of tightening (Fig. 19).

(19) Remove cylinder head from engine block.

(20) Inspect and clean cylinder head. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSPECTION) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - CLEANING)

**CLEANING**

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

**NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.**

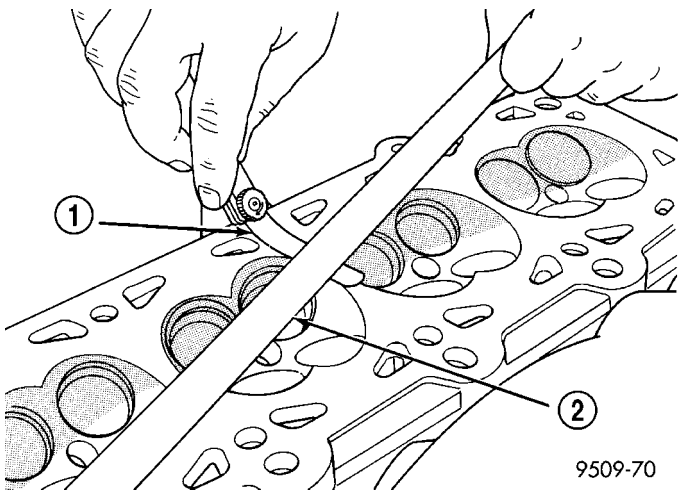
Remove all gasket material from cylinder head and block (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Be careful not to gouge or scratch the aluminum head sealing surface.

Clean all engine oil passages.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

**INSPECTION**

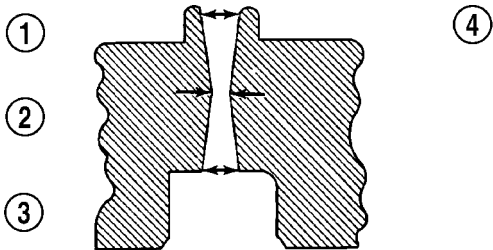
- (1) Cylinder head must be flat within 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) (Fig. 14).
- (2) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for scoring.



**Fig. 14 Checking Cylinder Head Flatness**

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - STRAIGHT EDGE

- (3) Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.
- (4) Using a small hole gauge and a micrometer, measure valve guides in 3 places top, middle and bottom (Fig. 15). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) Replace guides if they are not within specification.
- (5) Check valve guide height (Fig. 16).

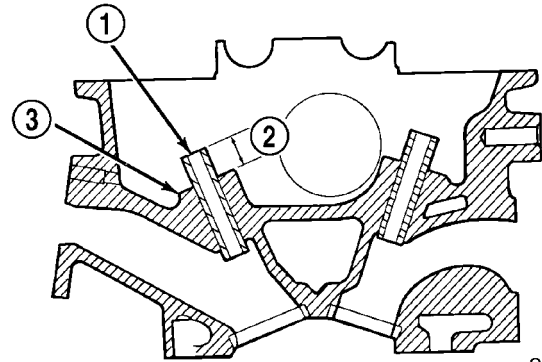


**Fig. 15 Checking Wear on Valve Guide—Typical**

- 1 - TOP
- 2 - MIDDLE
- 3 - BOTTOM
- 4 - CUT AWAY VIEW OF VALVE GUIDE MEASUREMENT LOCATIONS

**INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD**

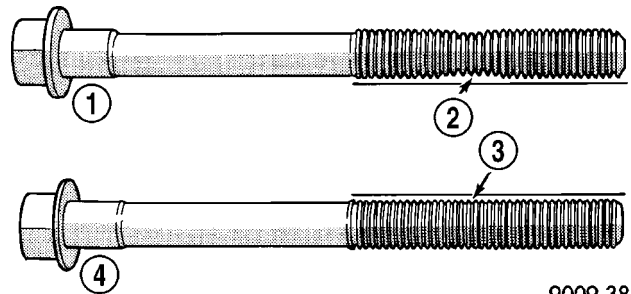
**NOTE:** The Cylinder head bolts should be examined BEFORE reuse. If the threads are necked down, the bolts must be replaced (Fig. 17).



**Fig. 16 Valve Guide Height**

- 1 - VALVE GUIDE
- 2 - 13.25 - 13.75 MM (0.521 - 0.541 IN.)
- 3 - SPRING SEAT

Necking can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale, the bolt should be replaced.



**Fig. 17 Checking Bolts for Stretching (Necking)**

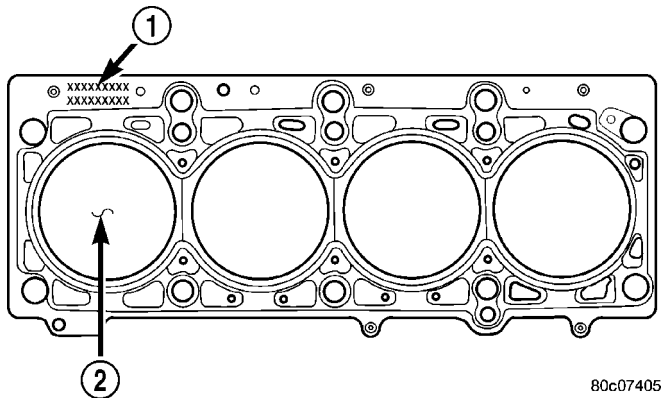
- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

- (1) Before installing the bolts, the threads should be coated with engine oil.
- (2) Position cylinder head gasket on engine block (Fig. 18).
- (3) Install cylinder head on engine block.
- (4) Tighten the cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown in (Fig. 19). Using the 4 step torque turn method, tighten according to the following values:
  - First All to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.)
  - Second All to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
  - Third All to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)

**CAUTION:** Do not use a torque wrench for the following step.

- Fourth Turn an additional 1/4 Turn,

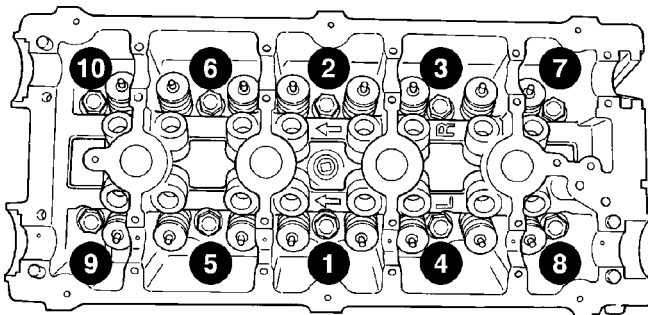
## CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)



80c07405

**Fig. 18 Cylinder Head Gasket Positioning**

- 1 - PART NUMBER FACES UP  
2 - NO. 1 CYLINDER



80c07011

**Fig. 19 Cylinder Head Tightening Sequence**

- (5) Install rocker arms. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install camshafts. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLATION).
- (7) Install cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)
- (8) Install timing belt rear cover and timing belt idler pulley. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)
- (9) Install timing belt and camshaft sprockets. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)
- (10) Connect cam sensor and fuel injectors wiring connectors.
- (11) Install ignition coil and wires. Connect ignition coil wiring connector.
- (12) Install power steering pump reservoir and line support bracket to cylinder head.
- (13) Raise vehicle and install the exhaust pipe to the manifold.

(14) Install accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(15) Install heater tube support bracket to cylinder head.

(16) Connect radiator upper and heater hoses to intake manifold water outlet connections.

(17) Install upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(18) Using new gaskets, install EGR tube and tighten fasteners to 11 N·m (95 in. lbs.).

(19) Install air inlet tube and housing.

(20) Connect all vacuum lines, electrical wiring, ground straps and fuel line.

(21) Fill cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(22) Connect battery negative cable.

## CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S)

## REMOVAL

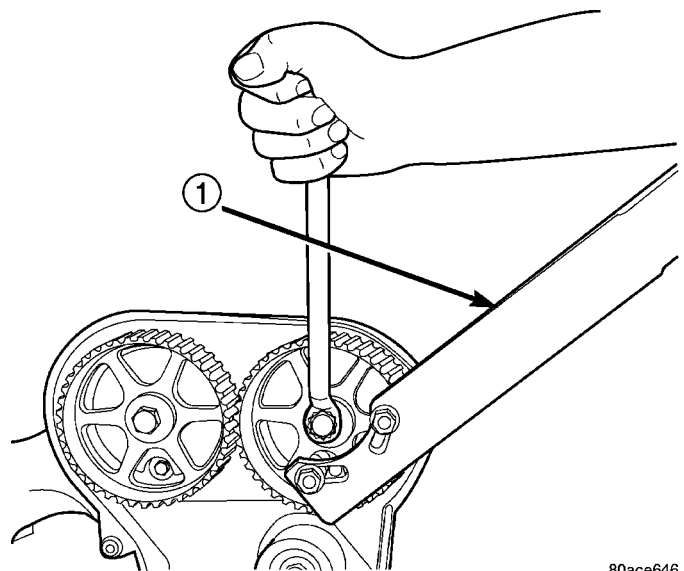
(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(2) Hold each camshaft sprocket with Special Tool 6847 while removing center bolt (Fig. 20).

(3) Remove camshaft sprockets.

(4) Remove rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove camshaft seal using Special Tool C-4679A (Fig. 21).



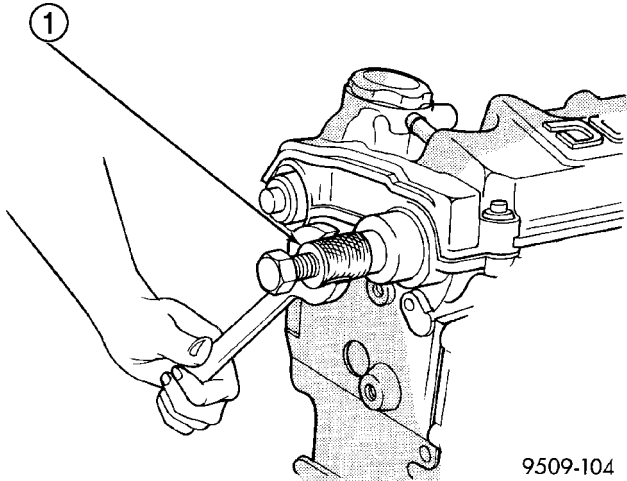
80ace646

**Fig. 20 Camshaft Sprocket - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847



CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) (Continued)



9509-104

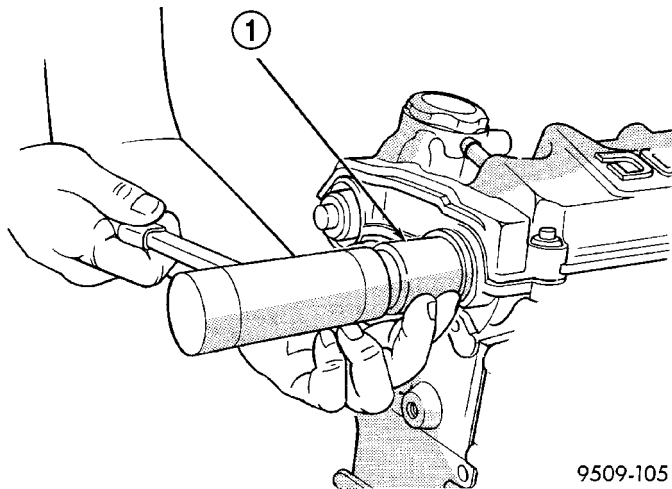
**Fig. 21 Camshaft Oil Seal - Removal With C-4679A**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4679

**CAUTION:** Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Shaft seal surface must be free of varnish, dirt or nicks. Polish with 400 grit paper if necessary.
- (2) Install camshaft seals into cylinder head using Special Tool MD-998306 until flush with head (Fig. 22).



9509-105

**Fig. 22 Camshaft Seal - Installation**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL MD-998306

(3) Install timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(4) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold each sprocket with Special Tool 6847 and tighten center bolt to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 20).

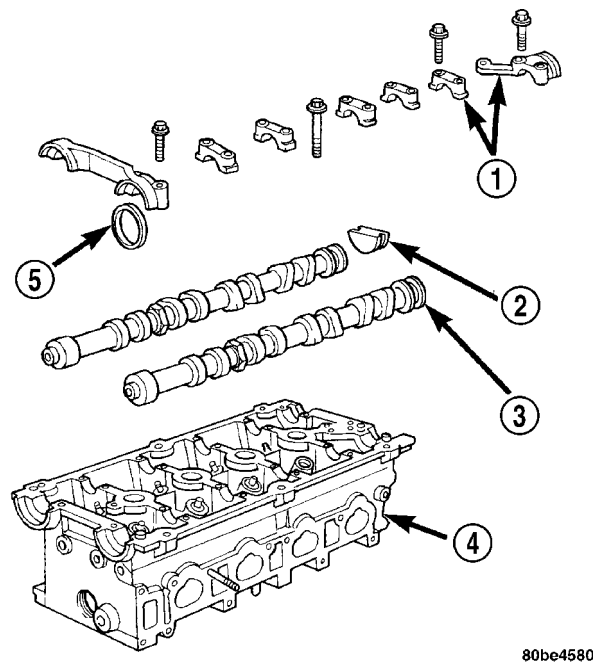
(5) Install timing belt and front covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND

SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

**CAMSHAFT(S)**

**DESCRIPTION**

Both camshafts have six bearing journal surfaces and two cam lobes per cylinder (Fig. 23). Flanges at the rear journals control camshaft end play. Provision for a cam position sensor is located on the intake camshaft on the rear of the cylinder head. A hydrodynamic oil seal is used for oil control at the front of the camshaft.



80be4580

**Fig. 23 Camshafts**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS
- 2 - PLUG
- 3 - CAMSHAFT
- 4 - CYLINDER HEAD
- 5 - CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL

**OPERATION**

The camshaft is driven by the crankshaft via drive sprockets and belt. The camshaft has precisely machined lobes to provide accurate valve timing and duration.

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING CAMSHAFT END PLAY**

(1) Oil camshaft journals and install camshaft **WITHOUT** rocker arms. Install rear cam caps and tighten screws to specified torque.

(2) Using a suitable tool, move camshaft as far rearward as it will go.

## CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)

- (3) Zero dial indicator (Fig. 24).
- (4) Move camshaft as far forward as it will go.
- (5) Record reading on dial indicator. For end play specification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).
- (6) If end play is excessive, check cylinder head and camshaft for wear; replace as necessary.

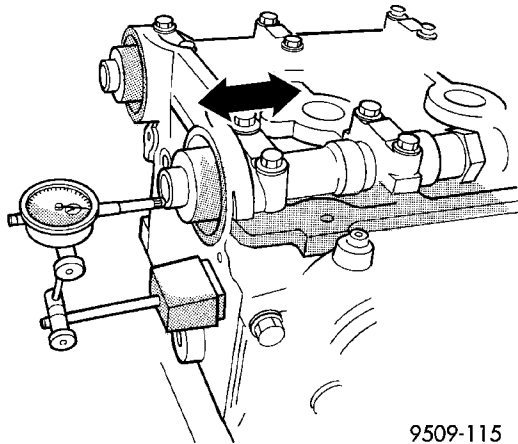


Fig. 24 Camshaft End Play - Typical

## REMOVAL

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove camshaft position sensor and camshaft target magnet (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove camshaft sprockets and timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).
- (5) Bearing caps are identified for location. Remove the outside bearing caps first (Fig. 25).
- (6) Loosen the camshaft bearing cap attaching fasteners in sequence shown (Fig. 26) one camshaft at a time.

**CAUTION:** Camshafts are not interchangeable. The intake cam number 6 thrust bearing face spacing is wider.

- (7) Identify the camshafts before removing from the head. The camshafts are not interchangeable.
- (8) Remove camshafts from cylinder head.

**NOTE:** If removing rocker arms, identify for reinstallation in the original position.

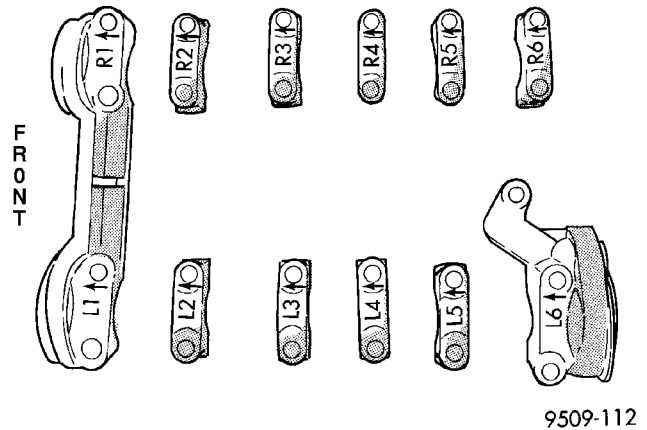


Fig. 25 Camshaft Bearing Cap Identification

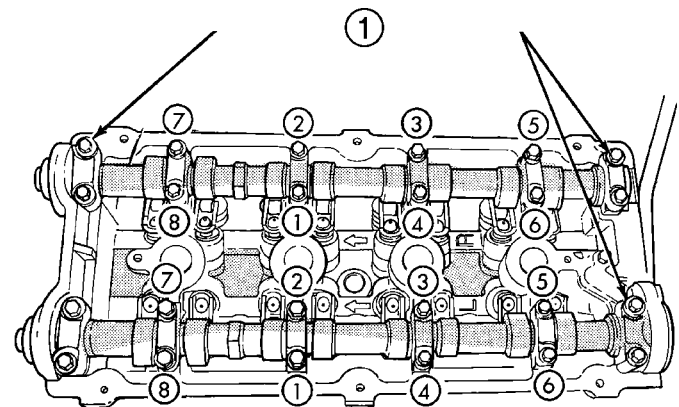


Fig. 26 Camshaft Bearing Cap - Removal

1 - REMOVE OUTSIDE BEARING CAPS FIRST

## CLEANING

Clean camshaft with a suitable solvent.

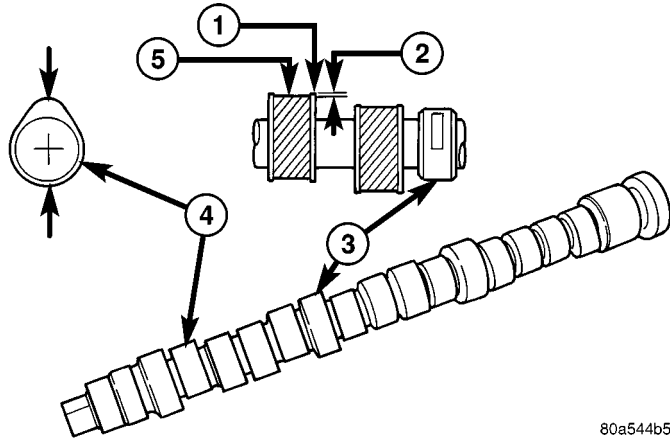
## INSPECTION

- (1) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for damage and binding (Fig. 27). If journals are binding, check the cylinder head for damage. Also check cylinder head oil holes for clogging.
- (2) Check the cam lobe and bearing surfaces for abnormal wear and damage. Replace camshaft if defective.

**NOTE:** If camshaft is replaced due to lobe wear or damage, always replace the rocker arms.

- (3) Measure the lobe actual wear (unworn area - wear zone = actual wear) (Fig. 27) and replace camshaft if out of limit. Standard value is 0.0254 mm (0.001 in.), wear **limit** is 0.254 mm (0.010 in.).

CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)



80a544b5

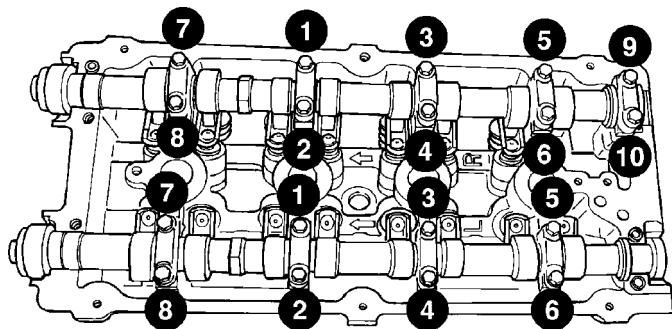
**Fig. 27 Checking Camshaft(s) for Wear**

- 1 - UNWORN AREA
- 2 - ACTUAL WEAR
- 3 - BEARING JOURNAL
- 4 - LOBE
- 5 - WEAR ZONE

**INSTALLATION**

**CAUTION:** Ensure that **NONE** of the pistons are at top dead center when installing the camshafts.

- (1) Lubricate all camshaft bearing journals, rocker arms and camshaft lobes.
- (2) Install all rocker arms in original positions, if reused.
- (3) Position camshafts on cylinder head bearing journals. Install right and left camshaft bearing caps No. 2 - 5 and right No. 6. Tighten M6 fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 28).
- (4) Apply Mopar® Gasket Maker to No. 1 and No. 6 bearing caps (Fig. 29). Install bearing caps and tighten M8 fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

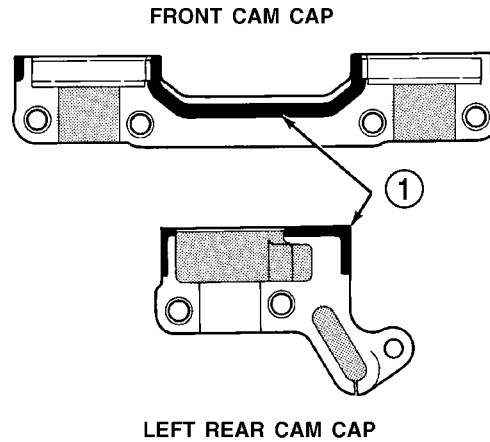


80c070f0

**Fig. 28 Camshaft Bearing Cap Tightening Sequence**

**NOTE:** Bearing end caps must be installed before seals can be installed.

- (5) Install camshaft oil seals (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) - INSTALLATION).



LEFT REAR CAM CAP

9509-117

**Fig. 29 Camshaft Bearing Cap Sealing**

- 1 - 1.5 mm (.060 in.) DIAMETER BEAD OF MOPAR GASKET MAKER

- (6) Install camshaft target magnet and camshaft position sensor.
- (7) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION).
- (8) Install timing belt rear cover and camshaft sprockets (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).
- (9) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

**CYLINDER HEAD COVER**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove upper manifold support bracket.
- (3) Remove ignition coil and spark plug wires.
- (4) Disconnect PCV and make-up air hoses from cylinder head cover.
- (5) Remove cylinder head cover bolts.
- (6) Remove cylinder head cover from cylinder head.

**CLEANING**

Clean cylinder head and cover mating surfaces using a suitable solvent.

**INSPECTION**

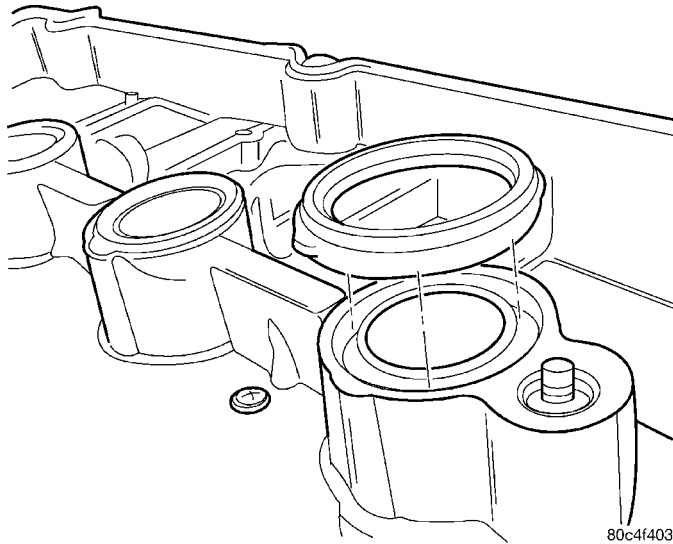
Inspect cover rails for flatness.

## CYLINDER HEAD COVER (Continued)

## INSTALLATION

**NOTE:** Replace spark plug well seals and bolt assemblies when installing a new cylinder head cover gasket.

(1) Install new cylinder head cover gaskets and spark plug well seals (Fig. 30).



**Fig. 30 Spark Plug Well Seals**

(2) Replace cylinder head cover bolt assemblies.

**CAUTION:** Do not allow oil or solvents to contact the timing belt as they can deteriorate the rubber and cause tooth skipping.

(3) Apply Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II at the camshaft cap corners and at the top edges of the 1/2 round seal (Fig. 31).

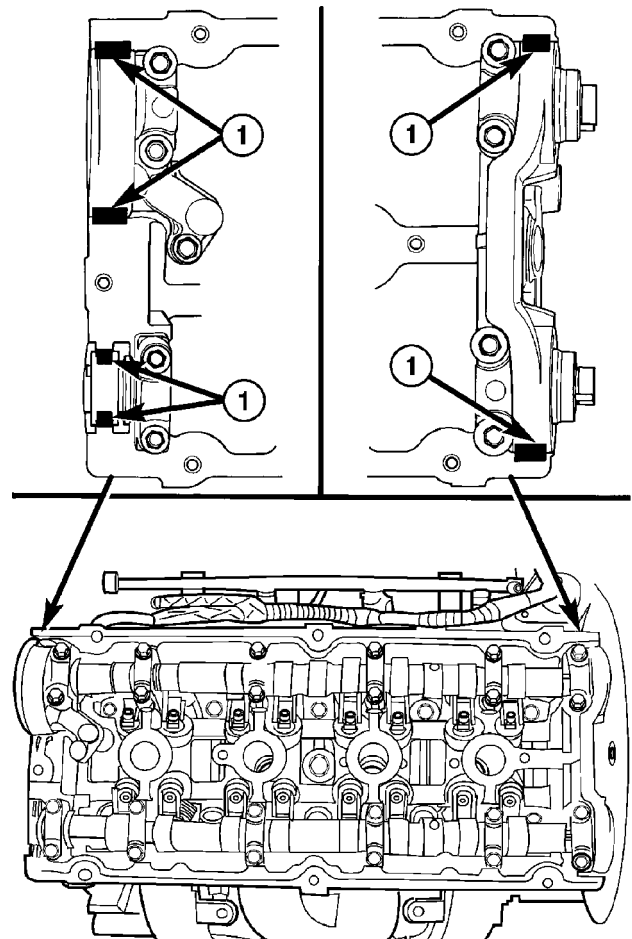
(4) Install cylinder head cover assembly to cylinder head. Install all bolts, ensuring the single (1) stud used to attach the upper intake manifold support bracket is located in the #8 location as shown in torque sequence diagram (Fig. 32). Tighten bolts in sequence shown in (Fig. 32). Using a 3 step torque method as follows:

- (a) Tighten all bolts to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).
- (b) Tighten all bolts to 9.0 N·m (80 in. lbs.).
- (c) Tighten all bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(5) Install ignition coil and spark plug wires. Tighten fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

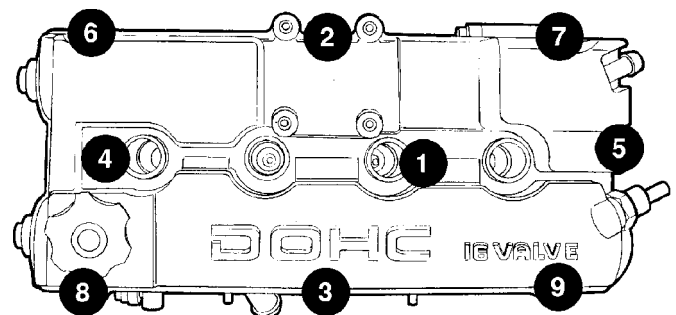
(6) If the PCV valve was removed, apply Mopar® Thread Sealant with Teflon to threads and install valve to cylinder head cover. Tighten PCV valve to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.).

(7) Connect PCV and make-up air hoses to cylinder head cover.



**Fig. 31 Sealer Locations**

1 - SEALER LOCATION



**Fig. 32 Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Sequence (Typical Cover Shown)**

(8) Install upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD INSTALLATION)



## INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

### DESCRIPTION

The valves are made of heat resistant steel. They have chrome plated stems to prevent scuffing. Viton rubber valve stem seals are integral with the spring seats. The valves have three-bead lock keepers to retain springs and to promote valve rotation.

### CLEANING

(1) Clean all valves thoroughly and discard burned, warped and cracked valves.

## VALVE SPRINGS & SEALS

### REMOVAL

#### REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON

(1) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL).

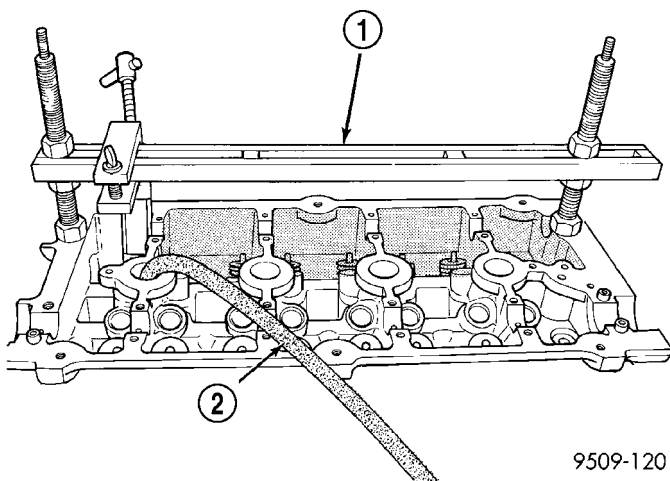
(3) Rotate crankshaft until piston is at TDC on compression.

(4) With air hose attached to adapter tool installed in spark plug hole, apply 90-120 psi air pressure.

(5) Using Special Tool MD-998772-A with adapter 6779 (Fig. 33), compress valve springs and remove valve locks.

(6) Remove valve spring(s).

(7) Remove valve stem seal(s) by a using valve stem seal tool (Fig. 35).



9509-120

**Fig. 33 Valve Spring - Removal/Installation**

1 - VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR MD 998772A  
2 - AIR HOSE

#### REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF

(1) With cylinder head removed from cylinder block, compress valve springs using a universal valve spring compressor.

(2) Remove valve retaining locks, valve spring retainers, valve stem seals and valve springs.

(3) Before removing valves, **remove any burrs from valve stem lock grooves to prevent damage to the valve guides.** Identify valves, locks and retainers to insure installation in original location.

(4) Inspect the valves. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSPECTION)

### INSPECTION

(1) Whenever valves have been removed for inspection, reconditioning or replacement, valve springs should be tested for correct tension. Discard the springs that do not meet specifications. The following specifications apply to both intake and exhaust valves springs:

- Valve Closed Nominal Tension—76 lbs. @ 38.0 mm (1.50 in.)
- Valve Open Nominal Tension—136 lbs. @ 29.75 mm (1.17 in.)

(2) Inspect each valve spring for squareness with a steel square and surface plate, test springs from both ends. If the spring is more than 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) out of square, install a new spring.

### INSTALLATION

#### INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON

(1) Install valve seal/valve spring seat assembly (Fig. 34). Push the assembly down to seat it onto the valve guide.

(2) Install valve spring and retainer, use Special Tool MD-998772-A with adapter 6779 to compress valve springs only enough to install locks (Fig. 33). Correct alignment of tool is necessary to avoid nicking valve stems.

(3) Remove air hose and install spark plugs.

(4) Install camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLATION).

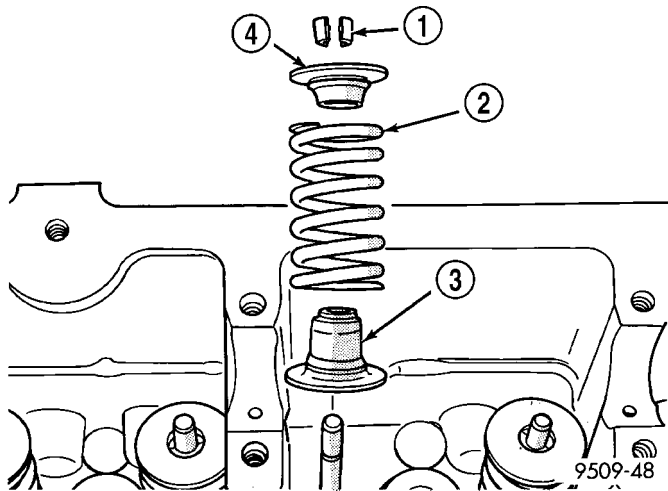
(5) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION).

#### INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF

(1) Coat valve stems with clean engine oil and insert in cylinder head.

(2) Install new valve stem seals on all valves using a valve stem seal tool (Fig. 35). The valve stem seals should be pushed firmly and squarely over valve guide.

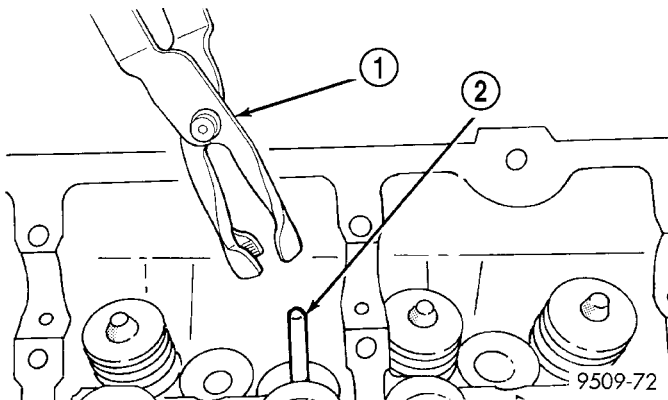
## VALVE SPRINGS &amp; SEALS (Continued)



**Fig. 34 Valve Stem Seal/Valve Spring Seat**

- 1 - VALVE RETAINING LOCKS
- 2 - VALVE SPRING
- 3 - VALVE SEAL AND VALVE SPRING SEAT ASSEMBLY
- 4 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER

**CAUTION:** When oversize valves are used, the corresponding oversize valve seal must also be used. Excessive guide wear may result if oversize seals are not used with oversize valves.



**Fig. 35 Valve Stem Oil Seal Tool**

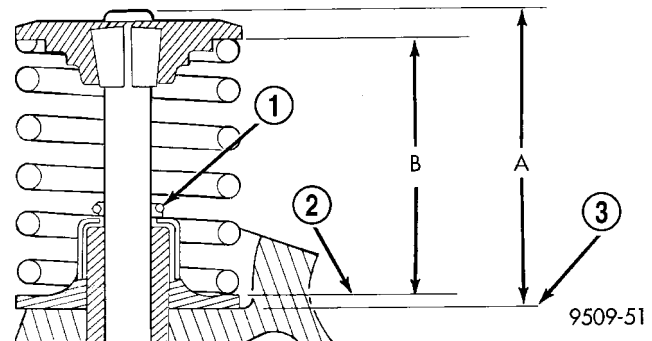
- 1 - VALVE SEAL TOOL
- 2 - VALVE STEM

(3) Install valve springs and retainers. Compress valve springs only enough to install locks, taking care not to misalign the direction of compression. Nicked valve stems may result from misalignment of the valve spring compressor.

**CAUTION:** When depressing the valve spring retainers with valve spring compressor the locks can become dislocated. Ensure both locks are in the correct location after removing tool.

(4) Check the valve spring installed height B after refacing the valve and seat (Fig. 36). Make sure measurements are taken from top of spring seat to the

bottom surface of spring retainer. If height is greater than 38.75 mm (1.525 in.), install a 0.762 mm (0.030 in.) spacer under the valve spring seat to bring spring height back within specification.



**Fig. 36 Checking Spring Installed Height and Valve Tip Height Dimensions**

- 1 - GARTER SPRING
- 2 - VALVE SPRING SEAT
- 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE

## HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

- (1) Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.
- (2) Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.
- (3) During this time, turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
- (4) Low oil pressure.
- (5) The oil restrictor (integral to the head gasket) in the vertical oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.
- (6) Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.
- (7) Worn valve guides.
- (8) Rocker arm ears contacting valve spring retainer.
- (9) Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.
- (10) Faulty lash adjuster.
  - Check lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in cylinder head. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily.

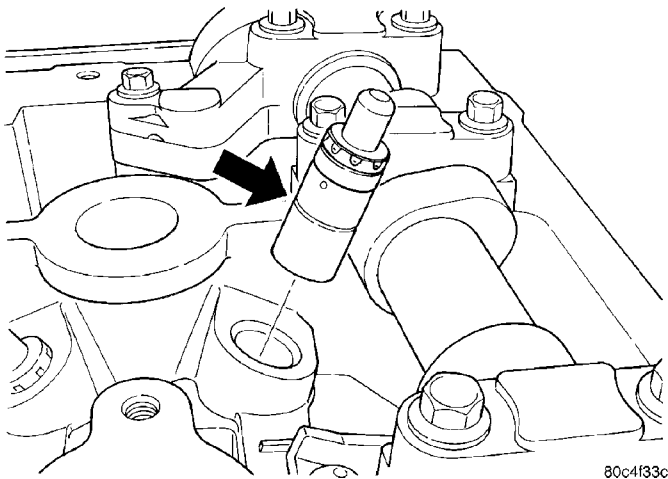
## HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS (Continued)

- Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace as necessary.

**REMOVAL**

**NOTE:** This procedure is for in-vehicle service with camshafts installed.

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove rocker arm. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove hydraulic lash adjuster (Fig. 37).
- (4) Repeat removal procedure for each hydraulic lash adjuster.
- (5) If reusing, mark each hydraulic lash adjuster for reassembly in original position. Lash adjusters are serviced as an assembly.



**Fig. 37 Hydraulic Lash Adjuster**

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install hydraulic lash adjuster (Fig. 37). Ensure the lash adjusters are at least partially full of engine oil. This is indicated by little or no plunger travel when the lifter is depressed.
- (2) Install rocker arm. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)
- (3) Repeat installation procedure for each hydraulic lash adjuster.
- (4) Install cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

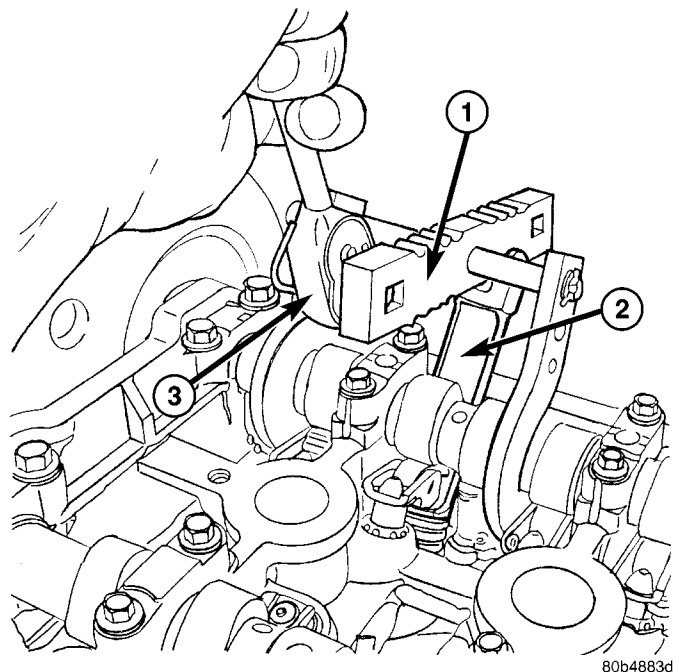
**ROCKER ARMS****REMOVAL**

**NOTE:** This procedure is for in-vehicle service with camshafts installed.

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove spark plugs.
- (3) Rotate engine until the camshaft lobe, on the follower being removed, is positioned on its base circle (heel). Also, the piston should be a minimum of 6.3 mm (0.25 in) below TDC position.

**CAUTION:** If cam follower assemblies are to be reused, always mark position for reassembly in their original positions.

- (4) Using Special Tools 8215A and 8436 slowly depress valve assembly until rocker arm can be removed (Fig. 38).
- (5) Repeat removal procedure for each rocker arm.



**Fig. 38 Rocker Arm - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8215A
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 8436
- 3 - 3/8" DRIVE RACHET

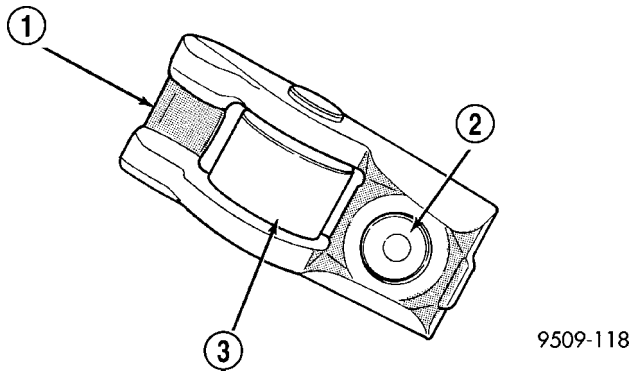
**INSPECTION**

Inspect the rocker arm for wear or damage (Fig. 39). Replace as necessary.

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Lubricate rocker arm with clean engine oil.
- (2) Using Special Tools 8215A and 8436 slowly depress valve assembly until rocker arm can be installed on the hydraulic lifter and valve stem (Fig. 38).
- (3) Repeat installation procedure for each rocker arm.

## ROCKER ARMS (Continued)



**Fig. 39 Rocker Arm**

- 1 - TIP  
2 - LASH ADJUSTER POCKET  
3 - ROLLER

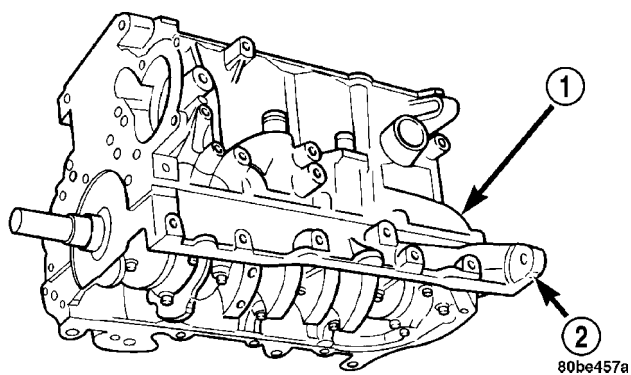
(4) Install spark plugs.

(5) Install cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

## ENGINE BLOCK

## DESCRIPTION

The cast iron cylinder block is a two-piece assembly, consisting of the cylinder block and bed plate (Fig. 40). The bed plate incorporates the main bearing caps and bolts to the cylinder block. This design offers a much stronger lower end and increased cylinder block rigidity. The rear oil seal retainer is integral with the block. The bed plate and block are serviced as an assembly.



**Fig. 40 Cylinder Block and Bed plate**

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK  
2 - BED PLATE

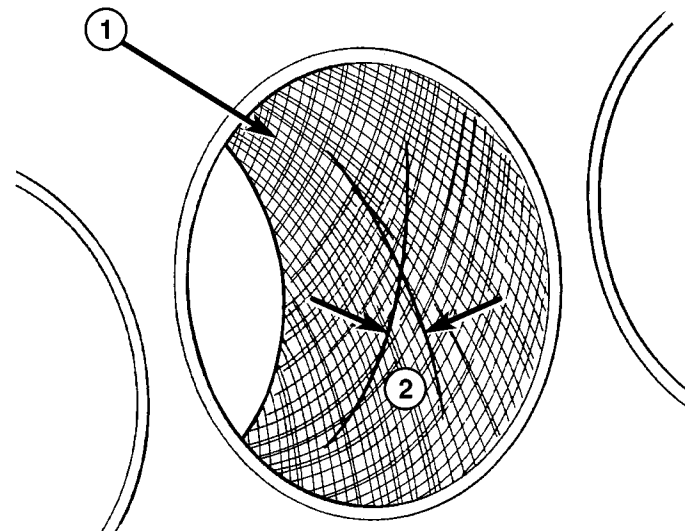
## STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE HONING

(1) Used carefully, the cylinder bore resizing hone, recommended tool C-823 or equivalent, equipped with 220 grit stones, is the best tool for this honing procedure. In addition to deglazing, it will reduce

taper and out-of-round as well as removing light scuffing, scoring or scratches. Usually a few strokes will clean up a bore and maintain the required limits.

(2) Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done using a cylinder surfacing hone, recommended tool C-3501 or equivalent, equipped with 280 grit stones, if the cylinder bore is straight and round. 20-60 strokes depending on the bore condition, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Use a light honing oil. **Do not use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits or kerosene.** Inspect cylinder walls after each 20 strokes.

(3) Honing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a cross-hatch pattern. When hone marks **intersect** at 40-60 degrees, the cross hatch angle is most satisfactory for proper seating of rings (Fig. 41).



808a6311

**Fig. 41 Cylinder Bore Cross-Hatch Pattern**

- 1 - CROSS-HATCH PATTERN  
2 - 40°-60°

(4) A controlled hone motor speed between 200-300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper cross-hatch angle. The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 40-60 degree angle. Faster up and down strokes increase the cross-hatch angle.

(5) After honing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned again to remove all traces of abrasive.



## ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

**CAUTION:** Ensure all abrasives are removed from engine parts after honing. It is recommended that a solution of soap and hot water be used with a brush and the parts then thoroughly dried. The bore can be considered clean when it can be wiped clean with a white cloth and cloth remains clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting.

## CLEANING

Clean cylinder block thoroughly using a suitable cleaning solvent.

## INSPECTION

## ENGINE BLOCK

(1) Clean cylinder block thoroughly and check all core hole plugs for evidence of leaking.

(2) If new core plugs are to be installed, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS).

(3) Examine block and cylinder bores for cracks or fractures.

(4) Check block deck surfaces for flatness. Deck surface must be within service limit of 0.1 mm (0.004 in.).

## CYLINDER BORE

**NOTE:** The cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

The cylinder walls should be checked for out-of-round and taper with Tool C119 or equivalent (Fig. 42) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). If the cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, the cylinder block should be replaced, and new pistons and rings fitted.

Measure the cylinder bore at three levels in directions A and B (Fig. 42). Top measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) down and bottom measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) up from bottom of bore. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

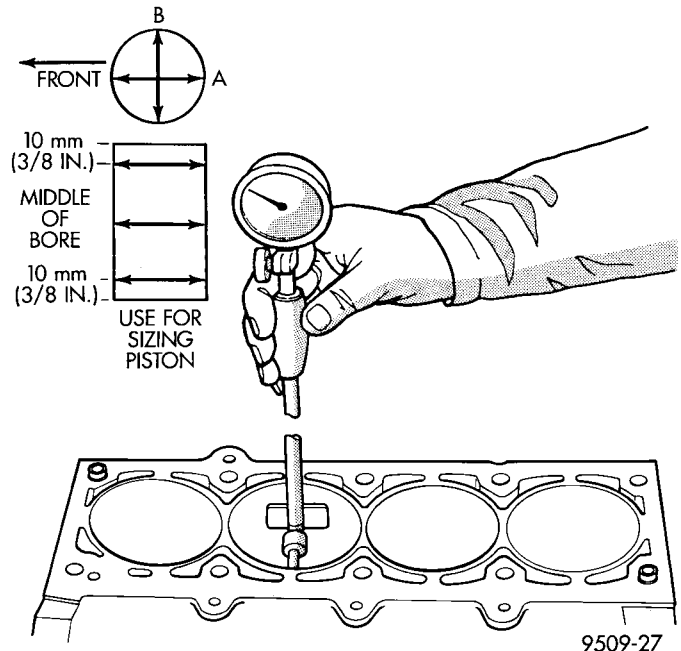
## CRANKSHAFT

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - CRANKSHAFT END PLAY

(1) Using Dial Indicator C-3339 and Mounting Post L-4438, attach to front of engine, locating probe perpendicular on nose of crankshaft (Fig. 43).

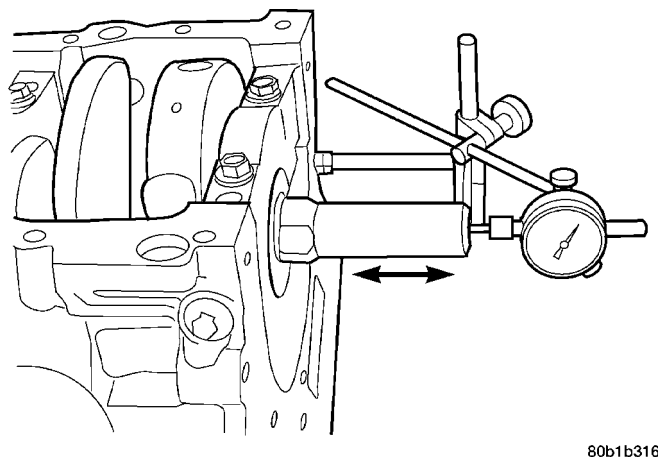
(2) Move crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.

(3) Zero the dial indicator.



**Fig. 42 Checking Cylinder Bore Size**

(4) Move crankshaft all the way to the front and read the dial indicator. Refer to Engine Specifications.



**Fig. 43 Checking Crankshaft End Play - Typical**

## REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT

**NOTE:** Crankshaft can not be removed when engine is in vehicle.

(1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).

(2) Separate transaxle from engine.

(3) Remove drive plate/flex plate.

(4) Remove crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).

(5) Mount engine on a suitable repair stand.

## CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

- (6) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.
- (7) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).
- (8) Remove engine mount support bracket.
- (9) Remove front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).
- (10) Remove the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).
- (11) Remove the rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).
- (12) Remove the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (13) Remove oil pump pick-up tube.
- (14) Remove the crankshaft sprocket and oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).
- (15) Remove balance shafts and housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT - REMOVAL).
- (16) Remove crankshaft position sensor.

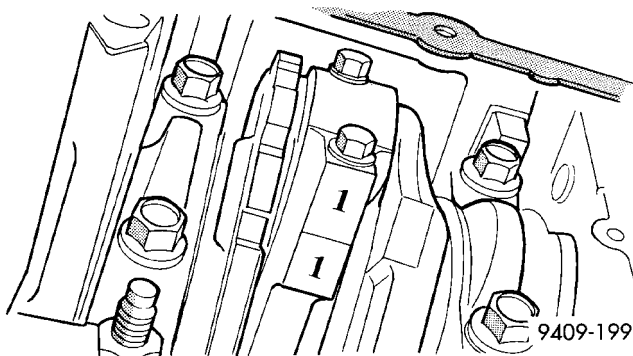
**NOTE:** If piston/connecting rod replacement is necessary, remove cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).

(17) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 44).

**CAUTION:** DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.

(18) Remove all connecting rod bolts and caps. Care should be taken not to damage the fracture rod and cap surfaces.

**NOTE:** Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.



**Fig. 44 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder-Typical**

(19) Remove all bed plate bolts from the engine block (Fig. 45).

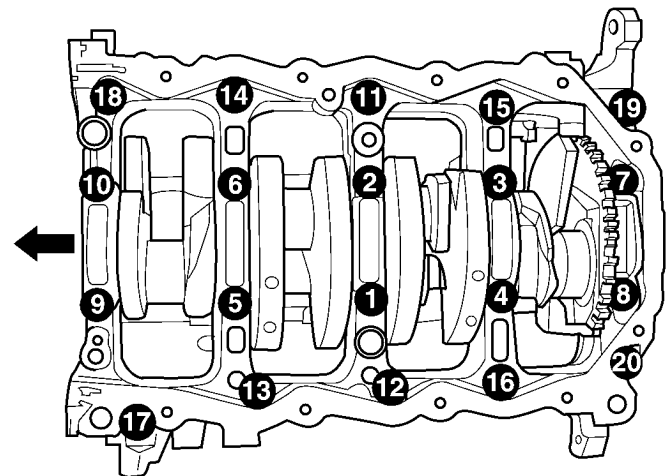
(20) Using a mallet gently tap the bed plate loose from the engine block dowel pins.

**CAUTION:** Do not pry up on one side of the bed plate. Damage may occur to cylinder block to bed plate alignment and thrust bearing.

(21) Bed plate should be removed evenly from the cylinder block dowel pins to prevent damage to the dowel pins and thrust bearing.

**CAUTION:** Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Tone wheel damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

(22) Lift out crankshaft from cylinder block. Do not damage the main bearings or journals when removing the crankshaft.



**Fig. 45 Bed Plate Bolt Removal Sequence**

(23) Remove the target ring mounting screws and discard.

(24) Remove the target ring from the crankshaft.

## INSPECTION

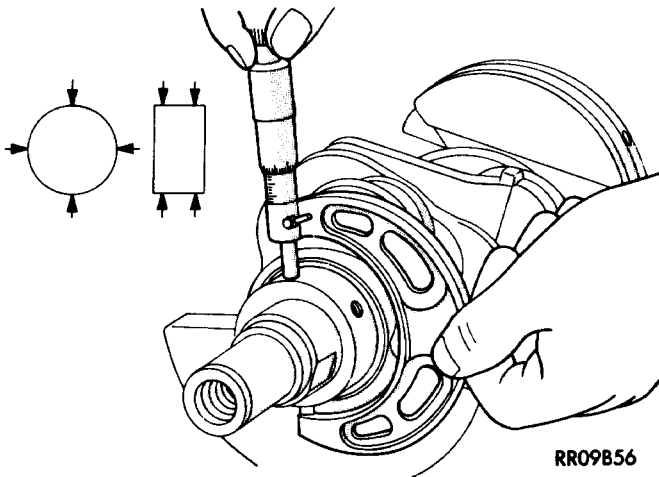
For crankshaft specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

The crankshaft journals should be checked for excessive wear, taper and scoring (Fig. 46). Limits of taper or out of round on any crankshaft journals should be held to 0.025 mm (0.001 in.). Journal grinding should not exceed 0.305 mm (0.012 in.) under the standard journal diameter. DO NOT grind

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

thrust faces of No. 3 main bearing. DO NOT nick crank pin or bearing fillets. After grinding, remove rough edges from crankshaft oil holes and clean out all passages.

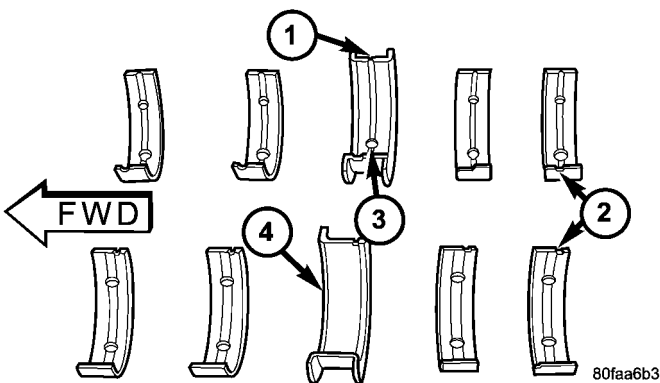
**CAUTION:** With the nodular cast iron crankshafts, it is important that the final paper or cloth polish be in the same direction as normal rotation in the engine.



**Fig. 46 Crankshaft Journal Measurements - Typical INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT**

**CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING LOCATION**

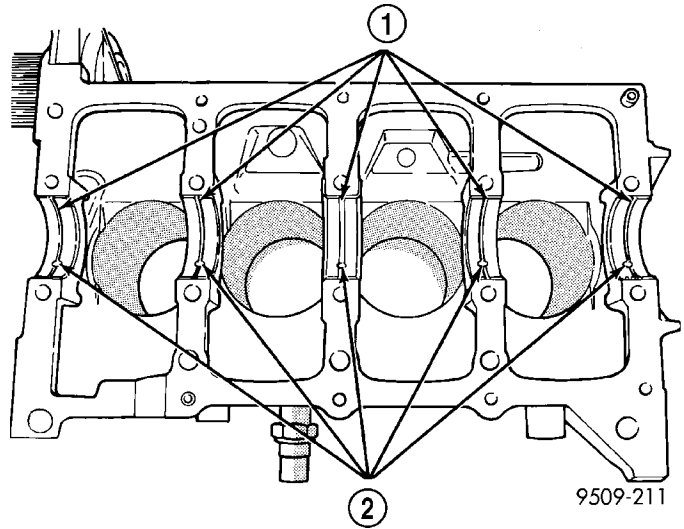
The crankshaft is supported in five main bearings. All upper bearing shells in the crankcase have oil grooves and holes. All lower bearing shells **except** for the thrust bearing half have oil grooves and holes (Fig. 47). Crankshaft end play is controlled by a flanged bearing on the number three main bearing journal.



**Fig. 47 Main Bearing Identification**

- 1 - OIL GROOVE
- 2 - MAIN BEARINGS
- 3 - OIL HOLE
- 4 - LOWER THRUST BEARING PLAIN (NO OIL HOLE OR GROOVE)

(1) Install the main bearing upper shells with the lubrication groove and oil hole in the engine block (Fig. 48).



**Fig. 48 Installing Main Bearing Upper Shell**

- 1 - LUBRICATION GROOVES
- 2 - OIL HOLES

(2) Make certain oil holes in block line up with oil hole in bearings and bearing tabs seat in the block tab slots.

**NOTE:** If the crankshaft is sent out for machine work, it must be balanced as an assembly with the target ring installed.

(3) Clean crankshaft and target ring with MOPAR® brake parts cleaner and dry with compressed air to ensure that the crankshaft mating surface and target ring mounting holes are free from oil and lock patch debris.

**NOTE:** Always use NEW mounting screws whether installing original or new target ring.

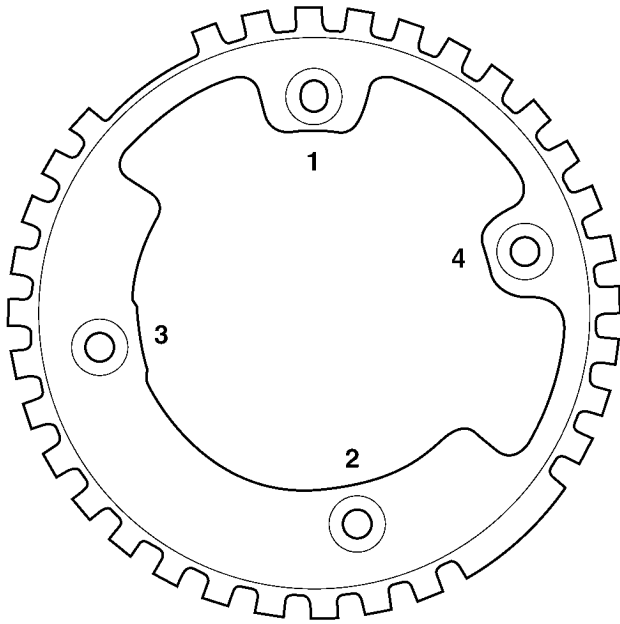
(4) Install NEW mounting screws finger tight starting with the #1 location. (Fig. 49) Make sure engagement occurs with the shoulder of the screw and mounting hole before starting all other screws.

(5) Torque all mounting screws with T30 torx bit to 13 Nm (110 in-lbs) following the torque sequence.

**CAUTION:** Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Tone wheel damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

**CAUTION:** Do not get oil on the bed plate mating surface. It will affect the ability of the sealer to seal the bed plate to cylinder block.

## CRANKSHAFT (Continued)



81163585

**Fig. 49 Target Ring Torque Sequence**

(6) Oil the bearings and journals. Install crankshaft in the engine block.

**CAUTION:** Use only Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant on the bed plate or damage may occur to the engine.

(7) Install lower main bearings into main bearing cap/bed plate. Make certain the bearing tabs are seated into the bed plate slots and apply oil.

(8) Apply 1.5 to 2.0 mm (0.059 to 0.078 in.) bead of Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant to bed plate as shown in (Fig. 50).

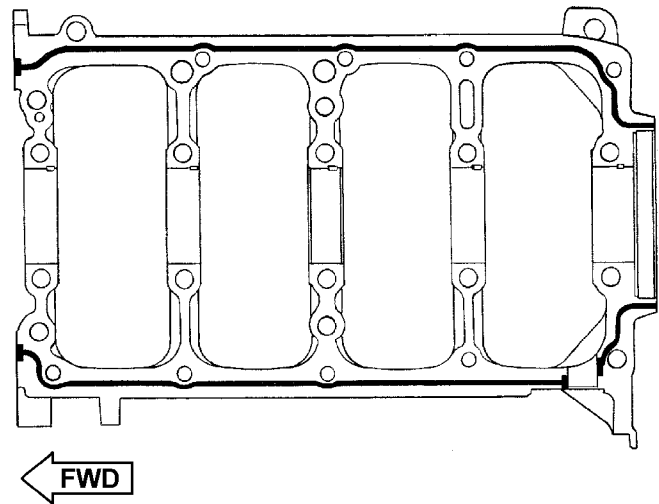
(9) Install the main bearing/bed plate into engine block.

(10) Before installing the bolts the threads should be oiled with clean engine oil, wipe off any excess oil.

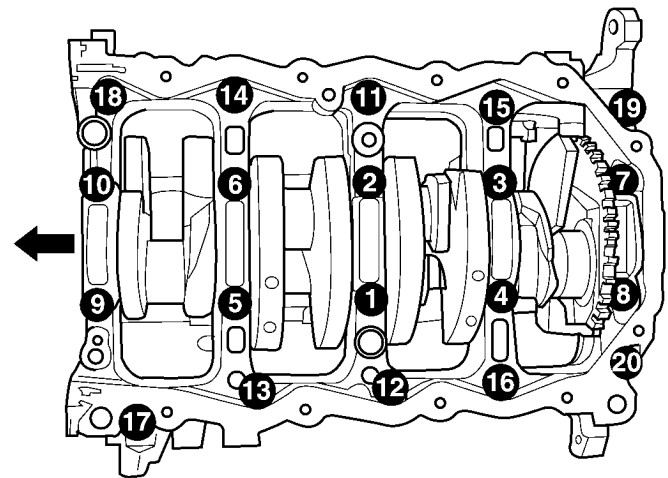
(11) Install main bearing bed plate to engine block bolts 11, 17, and 20 finger tight. Tighten these bolts down together until the bed plate contacts the cylinder block.

(12) To ensure correct thrust bearing alignment, perform the following steps:

- Step 1: Rotate crankshaft until number 4 piston is at TDC.
- Step 2: Move crankshaft rearward to limits of travel.
- Step 3: Then, move crankshaft forward to limits of travel.
- Step 4: Wedge an appropriate tool between the rear of the cylinder block (**NOT BED PLATE**) and the rear crankshaft counterweight. This will hold the crankshaft in it's furthest forward position.



811326ea

**Fig. 50 Bed Plate Sealing**

811e9689

**Fig. 51 Main Bearing Caps/Bed Plate Bolt Torque Sequence**

- Step 5: Install and tighten bolts (1-10) in sequence shown in (Fig. 51) to 41 N-m (30 ft. lbs.).
- Step 6: Remove wedge tool used to hold crankshaft.

(13) Tighten bolts (1-10) again to 41 N-m (30 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 51).

**CAUTION:** Do Not use a torque wrench for the following step.



## CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(14) Turn bolts (1-10) an additional 1/4 turn in sequence shown in (Fig. 51).

(15) Install main bearing bed plate to engine block bolts (11-20), and torque each bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in. (Fig. 51)

(16) Tighten bolts (11-20) again to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 51).

(17) After the main bearing bed plate is installed, check the crankshaft turning torque. The turning torque should not exceed 5.6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).

(18) Check crankshaft end play (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(19) Install connecting rod bearings and caps. **Do Not Reuse Connecting Rod Bolts.** Torque connecting rod bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) plus 1/4 turn.

(20) Install balance shafts and housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT - INSTALLATION).

(21) Install the oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION).

(22) Install oil pump pick-up tube. Torque fastener to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).

(23) Install the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(24) Install crankshaft position sensor.

(25) Install cylinder head if it was removed (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION).

(26) Install the timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(27) Install crankshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(28) Install the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(29) Install the timing belt front covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(30) Install engine mount support bracket.

(31) Install **NEW** oil filter.

(32) Install crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION).

(33) Install flex plate. Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to bolt threads and tighten to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(34) Attach transaxle to engine. Tighten attaching bolts to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.).

(35) Install the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION).

## CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT

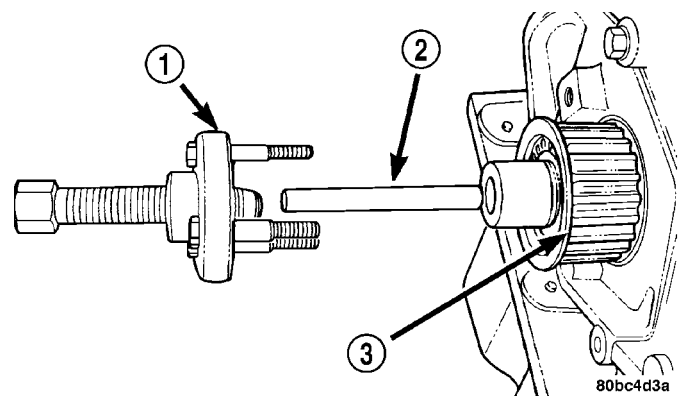
## REMOVAL

(1) Remove the crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 52).

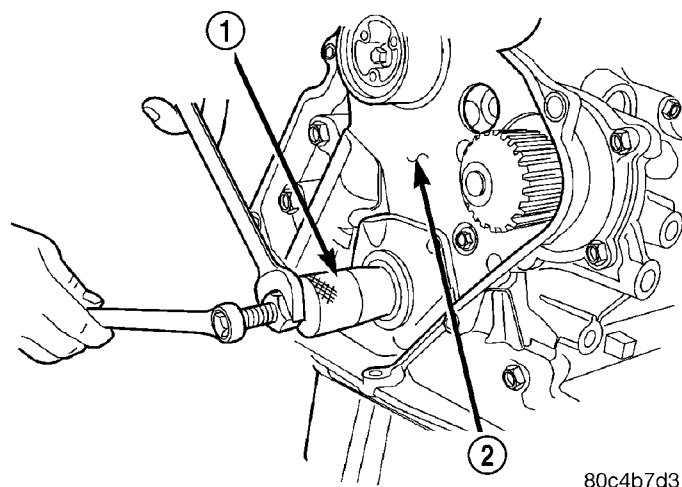
**CAUTION: Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.**



**Fig. 52 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(4) Using Tool 6771 to remove front crankshaft oil seal (Fig. 53). Be careful not to damage the seal surface of cover.



**Fig. 53 Front Crankshaft Oil Seal - Removal**

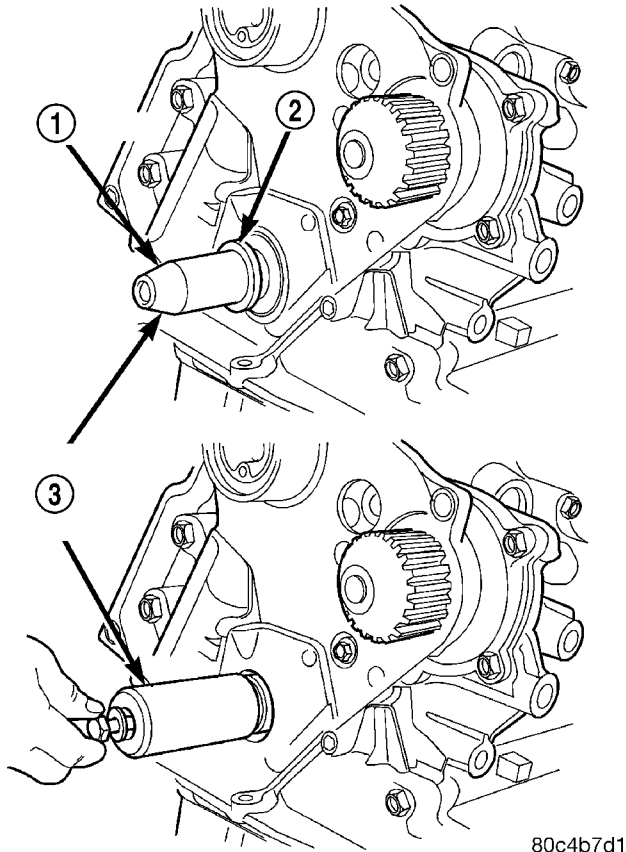
- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6771
- 2 - REAR TIMING BELT COVER

## CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT (Continued)

## INSTALLATION

(1) Install new seal by using Special Tool 6780 (Fig. 54).

(2) Place seal into opening with seal spring towards the inside of engine. Install seal until flush with cover.



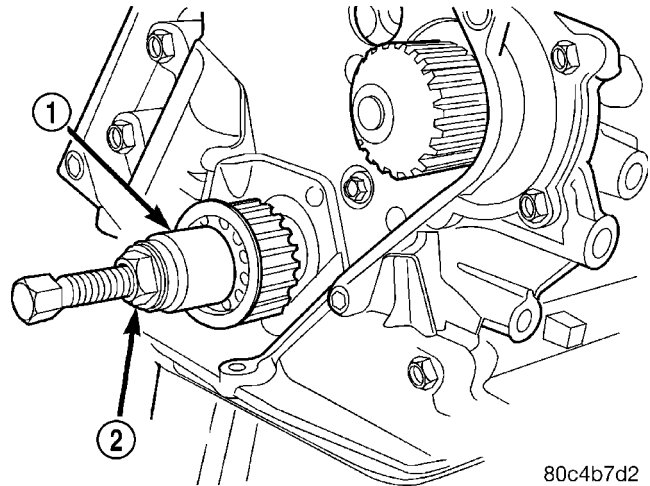
**Fig. 54 Crankshaft Front Oil Seal - Installation**

- 1 - PROTECTOR
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780

(3) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 55).

(4) Install timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION)



**Fig. 55 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
- 2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

## CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR

## REMOVAL

(1) Remove transaxle. Refer to TRANSMISSION/ TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL for procedure.

(2) Remove flex plate.

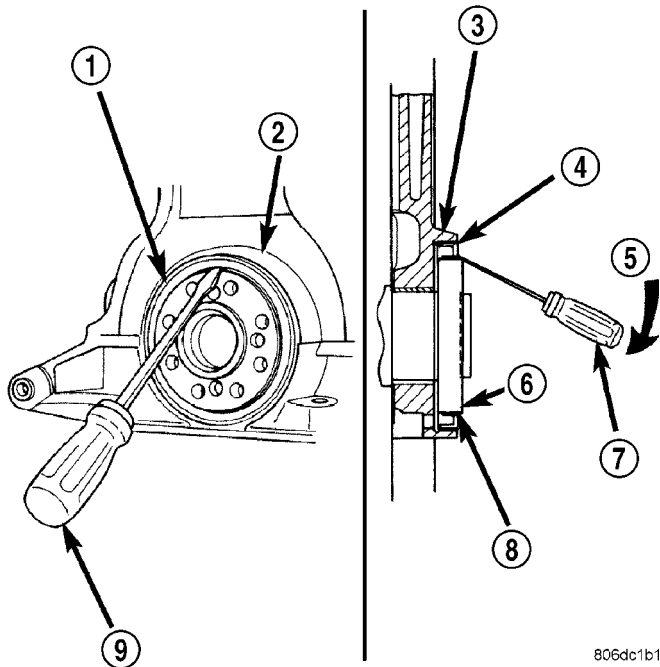
(3) Insert a 3/16 flat bladed screwdriver between the dust lip and the metal case of the crankshaft seal. Angle the screwdriver (Fig. 56) through the dust lip against metal case of the seal. Pry out seal.

**CAUTION:** Do not permit the screwdriver blade to contact crankshaft seal surface. Contact of the screwdriver blade against crankshaft edge (chamfer) is permitted.

## INSTALLATION

**CAUTION:** If a burr or scratch is present on the crankshaft edge (chamfer), cleanup with 400 grit sand paper to prevent seal damage during installation of new seal.

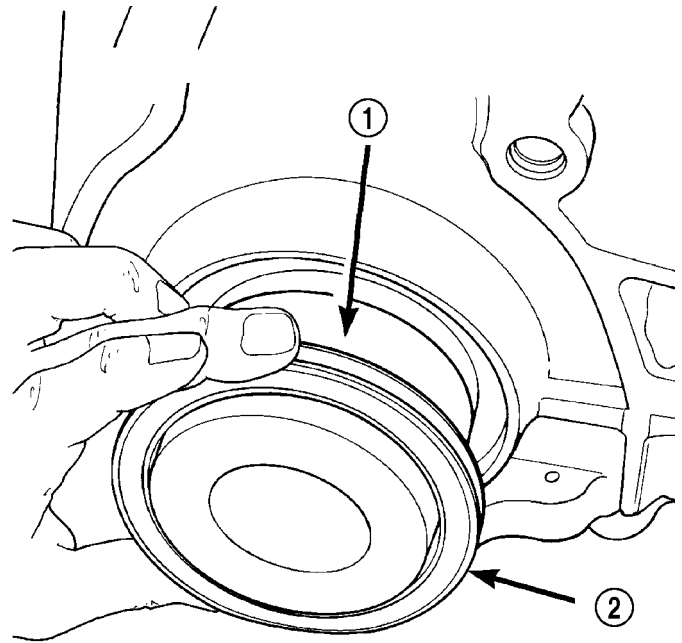
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)



806dc1b1

**Fig. 56 Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal - Removal**

- 1 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL METAL CASE
- 5 - PRY IN THIS DIRECTION
- 6 - CRANKSHAFT
- 7 - SCREWDRIVER
- 8 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL DUST LIP
- 9 - SCREWDRIVER



80bfe0c1

**Fig. 57 Rear Crankshaft Seal and Special Tool 6926-1**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
- 2 - SEAL

**NOTE:** When installing seal, no lube on seal is needed.

(1) Place Special Tool 6926-1 Seal Guide on crankshaft (Fig. 57).

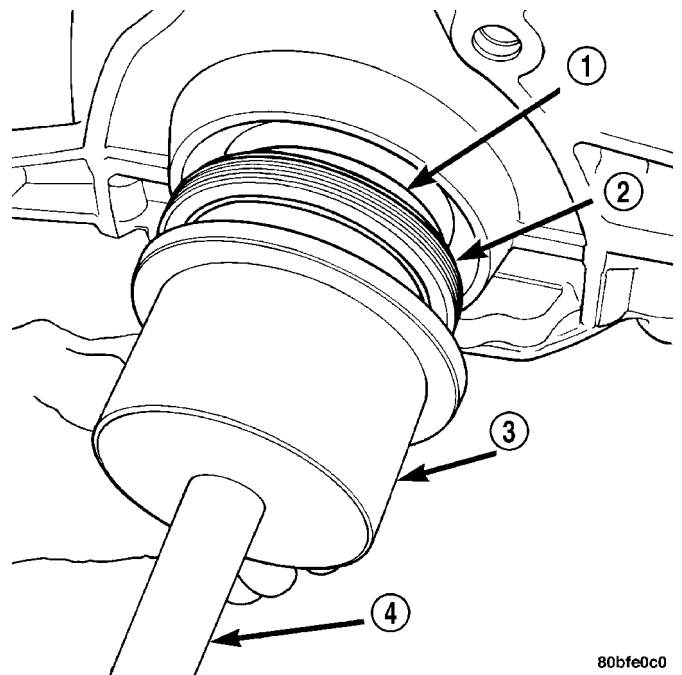
(2) Position seal over guide tool (Fig. 57). Guide tool should remain on crankshaft during installation of seal. Ensure that the lip of the seal is facing towards the crankcase during installation.

**CAUTION:** If the seal is driven into the block past flush, this may cause an oil leak.

(3) Drive the seal into the block using Special Tool 6926-2 and handle C-4171 (Fig. 58) until the tool bottoms out against the block (Fig. 59).

(4) Install flex plate. Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to bolt threads and tighten bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(5) Install transaxle. Refer to TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION for procedure.

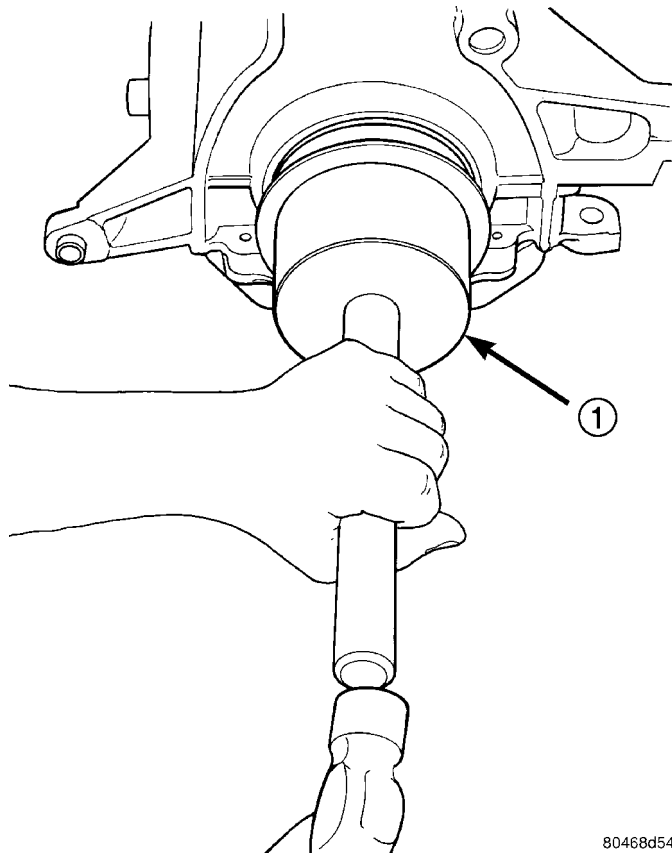


80bfe0c0

**Fig. 58 Crankshaft Seal and Special Tools 6926-2 & C-4171**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4171

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)



80468d54

**Fig. 59 Rear Crankshaft Seal - Installation**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER

**PISTON & CONNECTING ROD**

**DESCRIPTION**

The pistons are made of a cast aluminum alloy. The pistons have pressed-in pins attached to forged powdered metal connecting rods. The pistons pin is offset 1 mm (0.0394 in.) towards the thrust side of the piston. The connecting rods are a cracked cap design and are not repairable. Hex head cap screws are used to provide alignment and durability in the assembly. The pistons and connecting rods are serviced as an assembly.

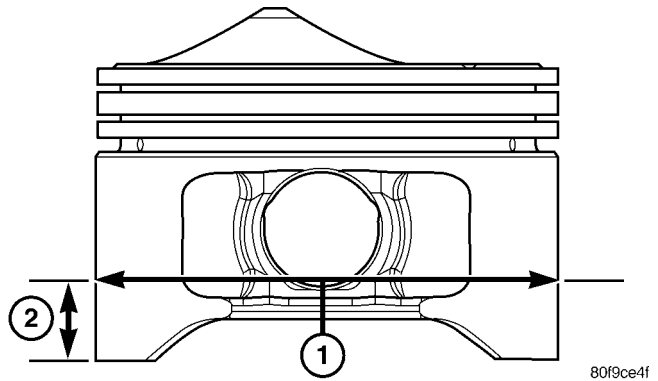
**STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE FITTING**

**NOTE:** Pistons and cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

Piston and cylinder wall must be clean and dry. Piston diameter should be measured 90 degrees to piston pin.

Piston measurement should be taken approximately 14 mm (0.551 in.) from the bottom of the skirt as shown in (Fig. 60)

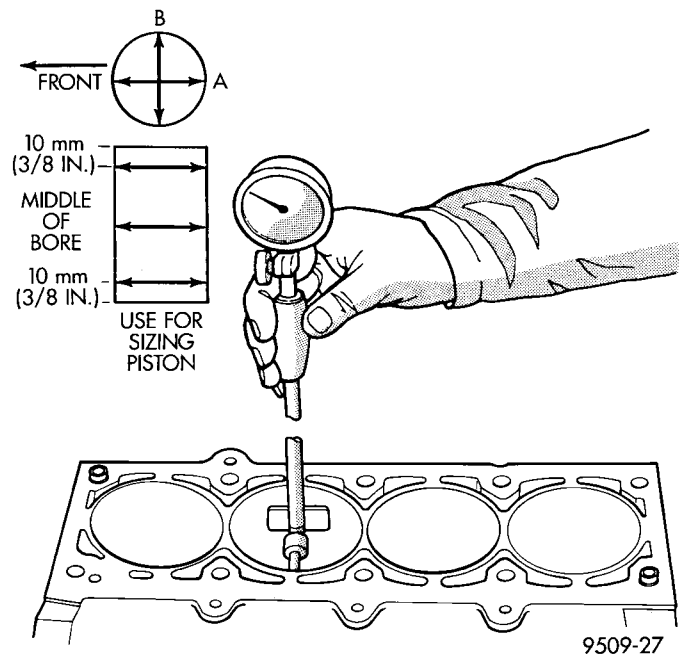
Cylinder bores should be measured halfway down the cylinder bore and transverse (measurement location B) to the engine crankshaft center line shown in (Fig. 61). Refer to for Engine Specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). Correct piston to bore clearance must be established in order to assure quiet and economical operation.



80f9ce4f

**Fig. 60 Piston Measurement**

1 - PISTON DIAMETER  
2 - 14 mm (0.551 in.)



9509-27

**Fig. 61 Checking Cylinder Bore**

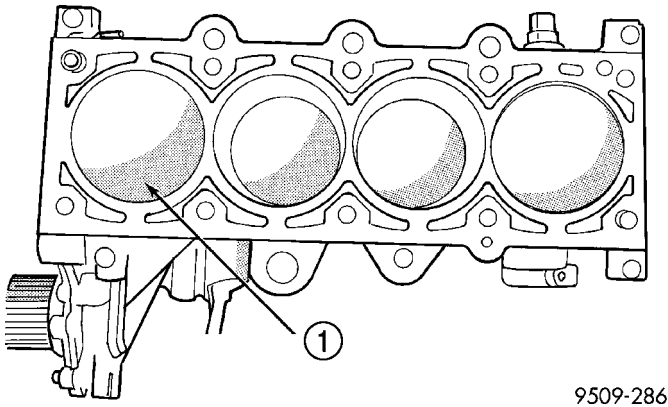
**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove Balance Shaft Carrier Assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER - REMOVAL).



PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

(4) Remove top ridge of cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer before removing pistons from cylinder block. **Be sure to keep tops of pistons covered during this operation.**



**Fig. 62 Piston Markings**

1 - DIRECTIONAL ARROW WILL BE IMPRINTED IN THIS AREA

(5) Pistons have a directional stamping in the front half of the piston facing towards the **front** of engine (Fig. 62).

(6) Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from top of cylinder block. Rotate crankshaft so that each connecting rod is centered in cylinder bore.

(7) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 63).

**CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.**

(8) Remove connecting rod bolts and cap. Care should be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap surfaces.

**NOTE: Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.**

**CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint surfaces, as engine damage many occur.**

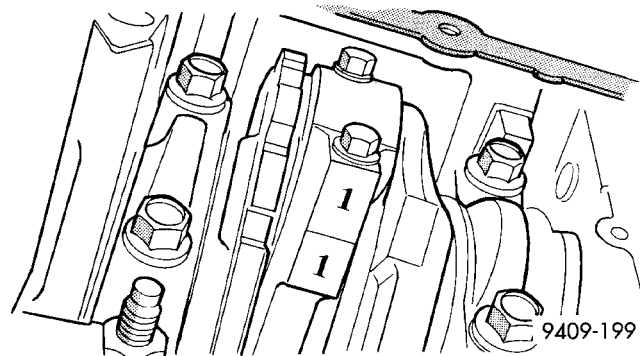
(9) To protect crankshaft journal and fractured rod surfaces, install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 64). Carefully push each piston and rod assembly out of cylinder bore.

(10) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides and re-install bearing cap on the mating rod.

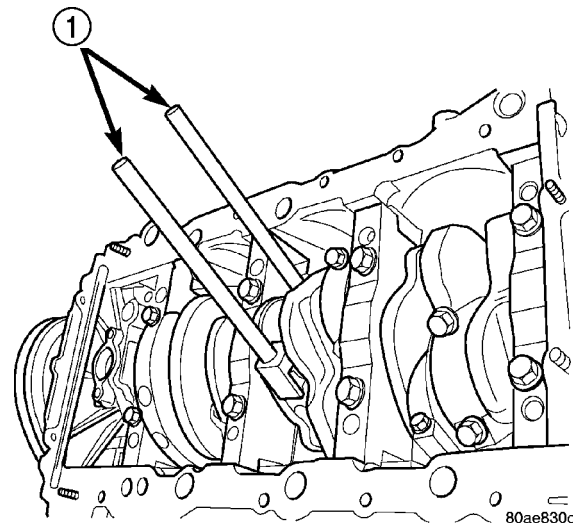
**NOTE: Piston and rods are serviced as an assembly.**

(11) Repeat procedure for each piston and connecting rod assembly.

(12) Remove piston rings (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - REMOVAL).



**Fig. 63 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder - Typical**



**Fig. 64 Connecting Rod Guides - Typical**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8189 CONNECTING ROD GUIDES

**INSTALLATION**

(1) Install piston rings on piston (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - INSTALLATION)

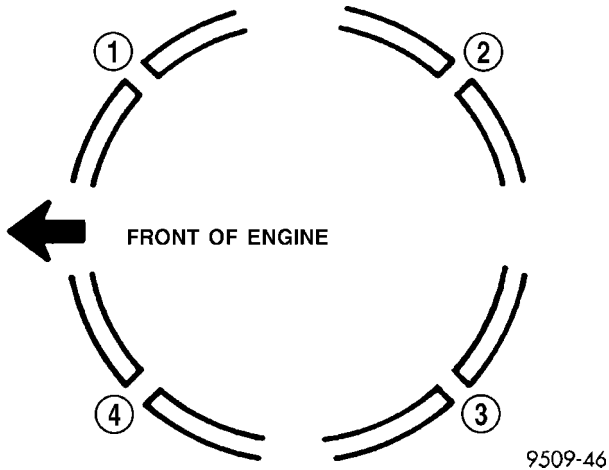
(2) Before installing pistons and connecting rod assemblies into the bore, be sure that compression ring gaps are staggered so that neither is in line with oil ring rail gap (Fig. 65).

(3) Before installing the ring compressor, make sure the oil ring expander ends are butted and the rail gaps located as shown in (Fig. 65). As viewed from top.

(4) Immerse the piston head and rings in clean engine oil, slide the ring compressor, over the piston (Fig. 66). **Be sure position of rings does not change during this operation .**

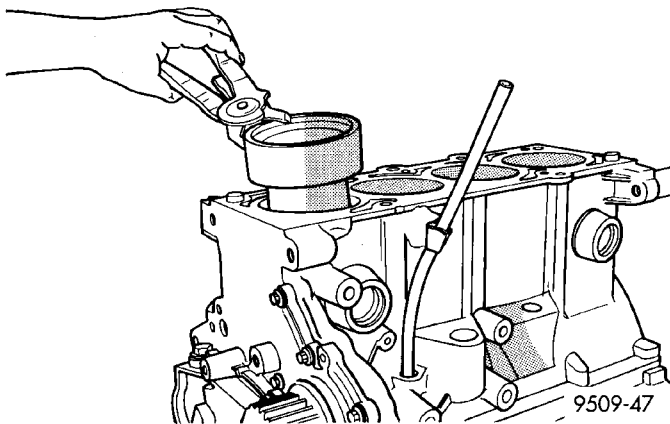
(5) The directional stamp on the piston should face toward the front of the engine (Fig. 62).

## PISTON &amp; CONNECTING ROD (Continued)



**Fig. 65 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
- 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP



**Fig. 66 Piston—Installation**

(6) Rotate crankshaft so that the connecting rod journal is on the center of the cylinder bore. Lubricate connecting rod journal with clean engine oil.

(7) Install connecting rod upper bearing half into connecting rod. Install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 64).

(8) Tap the piston down in cylinder bore, using a hammer handle. At the same time, guide connecting rod into position on connecting rod journal.

(9) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides.

**NOTE:** The connecting rod cap bolts should not be reused.

(10) Before installing the **NEW** bolts, the threads should be coated with clean engine oil.

(11) Install connecting rod lower bearing half into connecting rod cap. Install connecting rod cap.

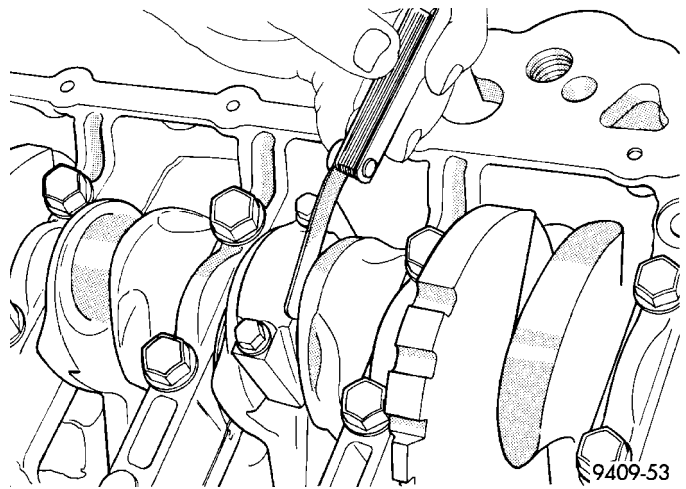
(12) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

(13) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

**CAUTION:** Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(14) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 67). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) for connecting rod side clearance.



**Fig. 67 Checking Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical**

(15) Install Balance Shaft Carrier Assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER - INSTALLATION).

(16) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION).

## CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

### STANDARD PROCEDURE

#### CONNECTING ROD - FITTING

(1) For measuring connecting rod bearing clearance procedure and use of Plastigage (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). For bearing clearance refer to Engine Specifications. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (Continued)

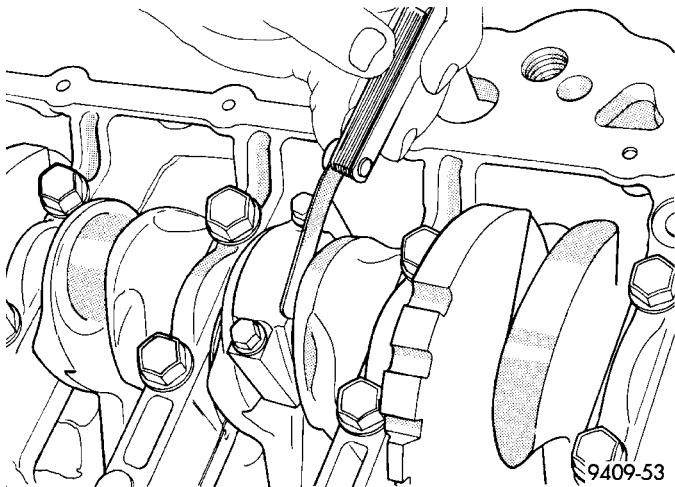
**NOTE:** The rod bearing bolts should not be reused.

- (2) Before installing the **NEW** bolts the threads should be oiled with clean engine oil.
- (3) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.
- (4) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

**CAUTION:** Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

- 1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- 2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(5) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 68). Refer to clearance specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).



**Fig. 68 Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical PISTON RINGS**

STANDARD PROCEDURE

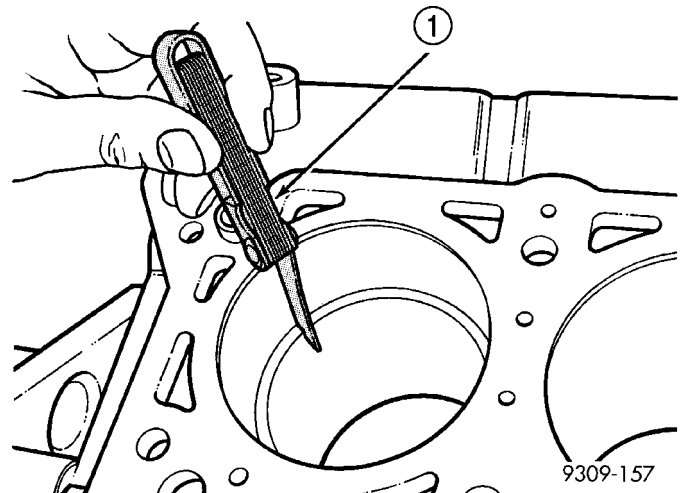
**PISTON RING - FITTING**

(1) Wipe cylinder bore clean. Insert ring and push down with piston to ensure it is square in bore. The ring gap measurement must be made with the ring positioning at least 12 mm (0.50 inch) from bottom of cylinder bore. Check gap with feeler gauge (Fig. 69). Refer to Engine Specifications.

(2) Check piston ring to groove side clearance (Fig. 70). Refer to Engine Specifications.

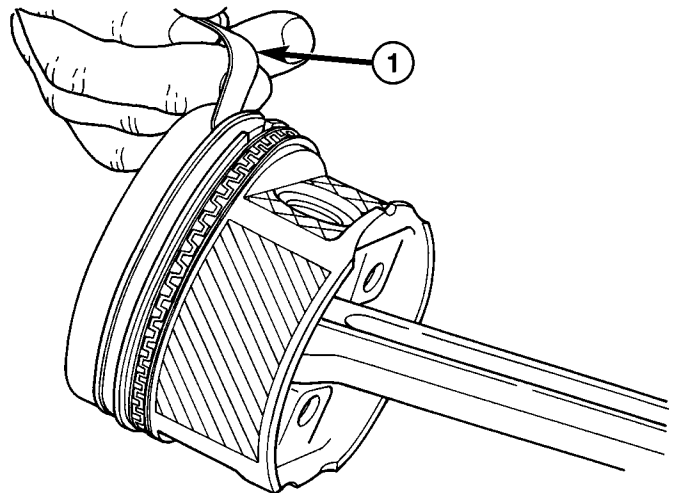
**REMOVAL**

- (1) Using a suitable ring expander, remove upper and intermediate piston rings (Fig. 71).
- (2) Remove the upper oil ring side rail, lower oil ring side rail and then oil ring expander from piston.



**Fig. 69 Piston Ring Gap**

1 - FEELER GAUGE



**Fig. 70 Piston Ring Side Clearance**

1 - FEELER GAUGE

(3) Clean ring grooves of any carbon deposits.

**INSTALLATION**

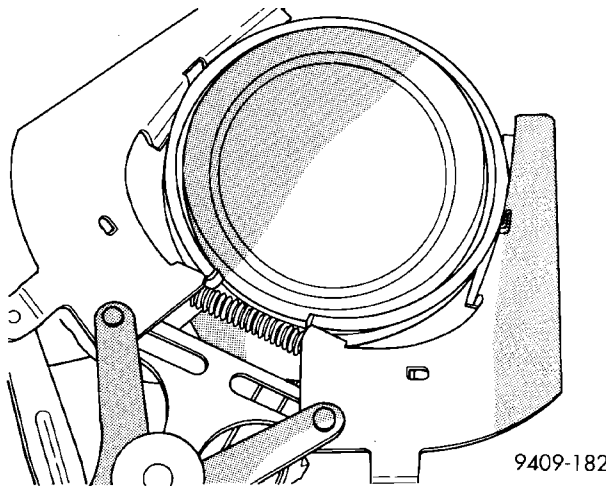
**NOTE:** The identification mark on face of upper and intermediate piston rings must point toward top of piston.

Install rings with manufacturers identification mark facing up, to the top of the piston (Fig. 72).

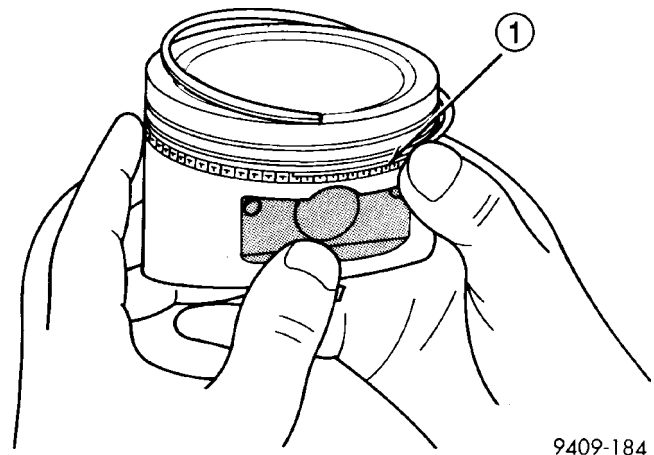
**CAUTION:** Install piston rings in the following order:

- 1. Oil ring expander.
- 2. Upper oil ring side rail.
- 3. Lower oil ring side rail.

PISTON RINGS (Continued)

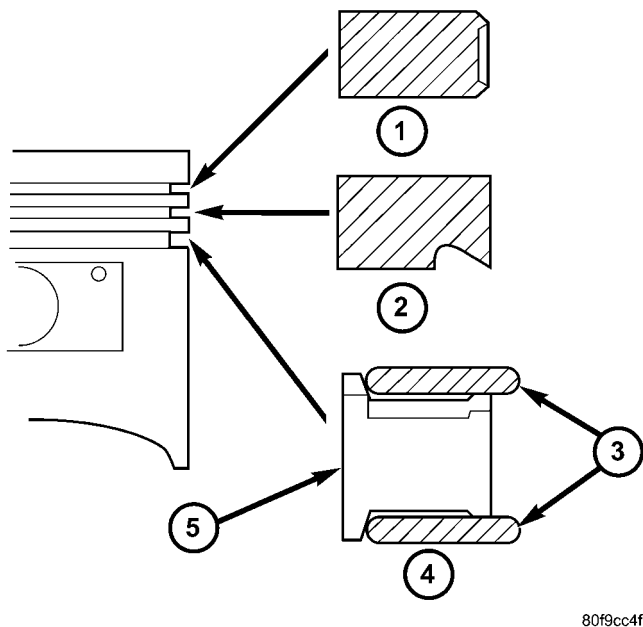


**Fig. 71 Piston Rings—Removing and Installing**



**Fig. 73 Installing Side Rail**

1 - SIDE RAIL END



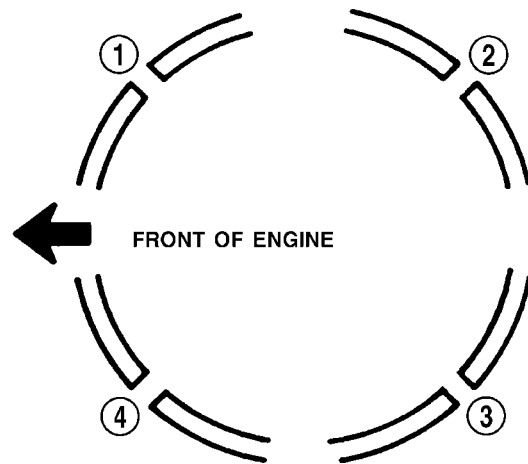
**Fig. 72 Piston Ring Installation**

- 1 - NO. 1 PISTON RING
- 2 - NO. 2 PISTON RING
- 3 - SIDE RAIL
- 4 - OIL RING
- 5 - SPACER EXPANDER

- 4. No. 2 Intermediate piston ring.
- 5. No. 1 Upper piston ring.
- (1) Install oil ring expander (Fig. 72).
- (2) Install upper side rail first and then the lower side rail. Install the side rails by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the oil ring expander. Hold end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until side rail is in position. **Do not use a piston ring expander (Fig. 73).**
- (3) Install No. 2 piston ring and then No. 1 piston ring (Fig. 72).

(4) Position piston ring end gaps as shown in (Fig. 74).

(5) Position oil ring expander gap at least 45° from the side rail gaps but **not** on the piston pin center or on the thrust direction. Staggering ring gap is important for oil control.



**Fig. 74 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
- 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

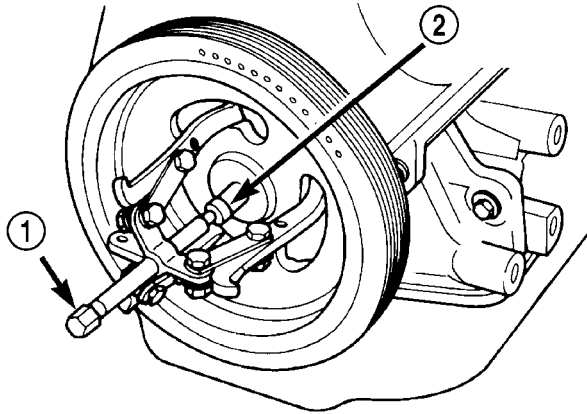
## VIBRATION DAMPER

### REMOVAL

- (1) Remove accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove crankshaft damper bolt.
- (3) Remove damper using Special Tool 3-Jaw Puller 1026 and Insert 6827-A (Fig. 75).



VIBRATION DAMPER (Continued)



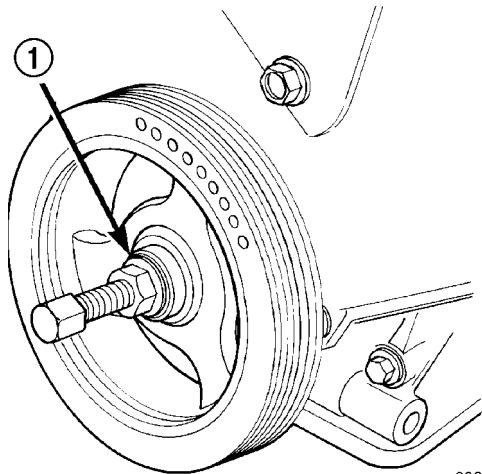
803f5886

**Fig. 75 Crankshaft Vibration Damper - Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 1026 3-JAW PULLER
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6827-A INSERT

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install crankshaft vibration damper using M12 1.75 x 150 mm bolt, washer, thrust bearing and nut from Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 76).
- (2) Install crankshaft vibration damper bolt and tighten to 142 N-m (105 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)



80660099

**Fig. 76 Crankshaft Vibration Damper - Installation**

- 1 - M12-1.75 x 150 MM BOLT, WASHER AND THRUST BEARING FROM SPECIAL TOOL 6792

**STRUCTURAL COLLAR**

**REMOVAL**

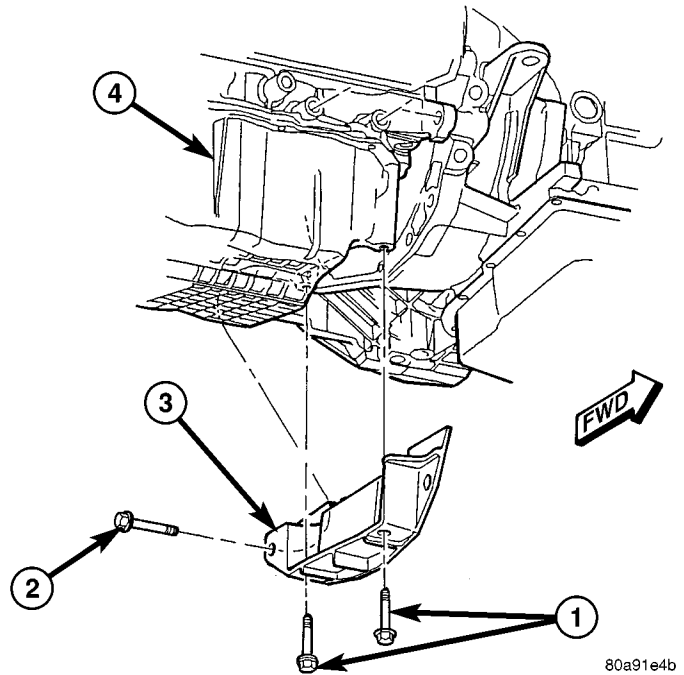
- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove engine front mount bracket and front insulator mount. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/Front Mount - Removal)

- (3) Remove structural collar attaching bolts (Fig. 77).
- (4) Remove collar.

**INSTALLATION**

**CAUTION:** Torque procedure for the structural collar must be followed or damage could occur to oil pan and collar.

- (1) Perform the following steps for installing structural collar. Refer to (Fig. 77):



80a91e4b

**Fig. 77 Structural Collar**

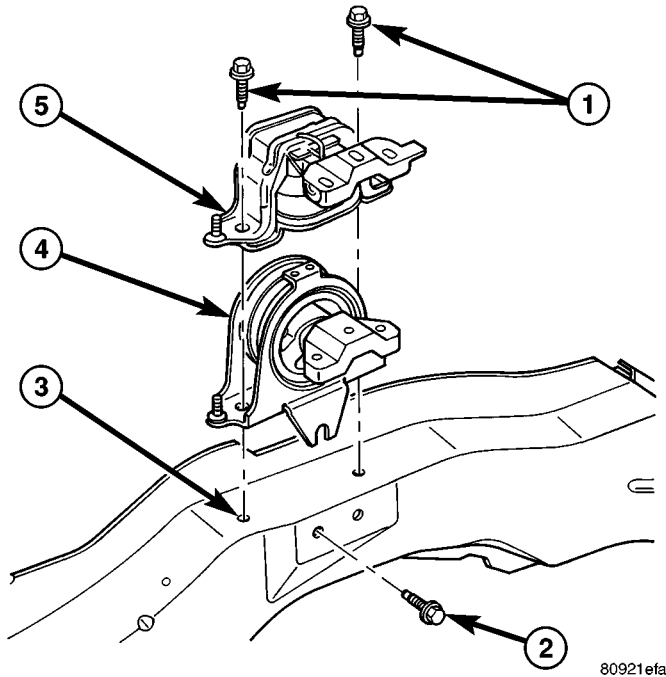
- 1 - BOLT - COLLAR TO OIL PAN
- 2 - BOLT - COLLAR TO TRANSAXLE
- 3 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
- 4 - OIL PAN

- Step 1: Position collar between transaxle and oil pan. Install collar to transaxle bolt, **hand start only**.
- Step 2: Install collar to oil pan bolts, **hand snug only**.
- Step 3: Final torque collar to transaxle bolts to 101 N-m (75 ft. lbs.)
- Step 4: Final torque collar to oil pan bolts to 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Install engine front mount bracket and insulator. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/Front Mount - Installation)
- (3) Lower vehicle.

## ENGINE MOUNTING

### DESCRIPTION

The engine mounting system consist of four mounts; right and a left side support the powertrain, and a front and a rear mount control powertrain torque. The right side mount is a hydro-type (Fig. 78), all others are of molded rubber material.



**Fig. 78 Engine Hydro-type Mount - Right Side**

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - FRAME RAIL
- 4 - RIGHT MOUNT - 2.4L ENGINE
- 5 - RIGHT MOUNT - 3.3/3.8L ENGINE

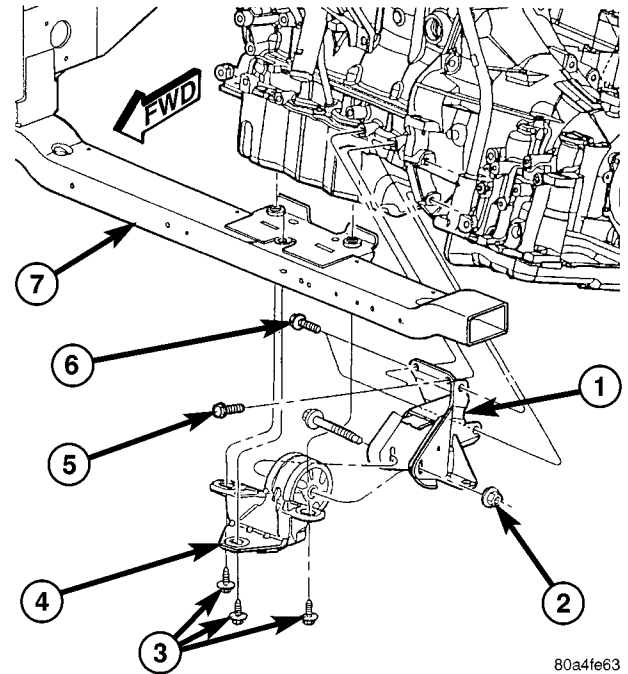
### FRONT MOUNT

#### REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the front engine mount through bolt from the insulator (Fig. 79).
- (3) Remove the engine front mount bolts and remove the insulator assembly (Fig. 79).
- (4) Remove the front mounting bracket from engine, if necessary (Fig. 79).

#### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the front mount bracket to engine, if removed (Fig. 79).
- (2) Install the insulator mount assembly (Fig. 79).
- (3) Install the front engine mount through bolt to the insulator (Fig. 79).
- (4) Lower the vehicle.



**Fig. 79 Front Mount and Bracket**

- 1 - BRACKET - FRONT MOUNT
- 2 - NUT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT - 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - MOUNT - FRONT INSULATOR
- 5 - BOLT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 6 - BOLT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 7 - FRONT CROSSMEMBER

### LEFT MOUNT

#### REMOVAL

- (1) Raise the vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the left front wheel.
- (3) Remove the left mount through bolt access cover.
- (4) Support the transaxle with a suitable jack.
- (5) Remove the engine front mount through bolt to allow left mount removal clearance (Fig. 79).
- (6) Remove the left mount through frame rail bolt (Fig. 80).
- (7) Lower transaxle for access to horizontal bolts.
- (8) Remove the horizontal bolts from the mount to the transaxle (Fig. 81).

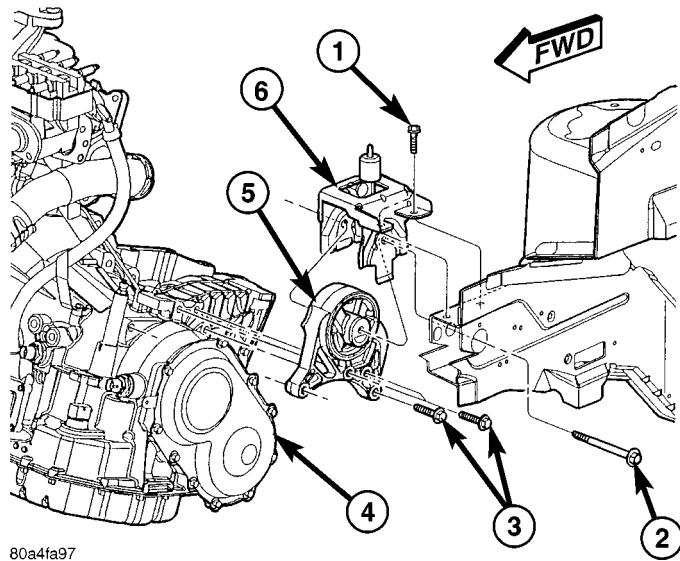
**NOTE:** To remove mount, additional lowering of transaxle may be required.

- (9) Remove left mount.

#### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install left mount on transaxle (Fig. 81).
- (2) Raise transaxle with jack until left mount is in position.
- (3) Install left mount through bolt (Fig. 80).

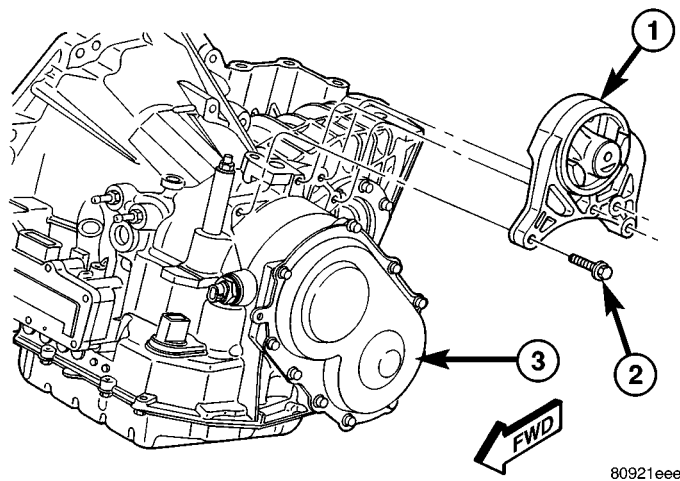
LEFT MOUNT (Continued)



80a4fa97

**Fig. 80 Left Mount To Bracket**

- 1 - BOLT - BRACKET TO FRAME RAIL 68 N-m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL THRU 75 N-m (55 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT - LEFT MOUNT TO TRANSAXLE 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - TRANSAXLE
- 5 - MOUNT - LEFT
- 6 - BRACKET - LEFT MOUNT



80921eee

**Fig. 81 Left Mount - 41TE Transaxle**

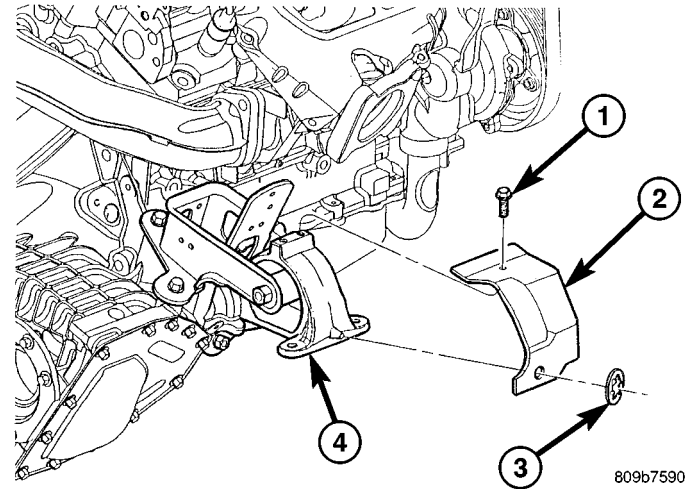
- 1 - LEFT MOUNT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - BOLT - 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - TRANSAXLE - 41TE

- (4) Install left mount through bolt access cover.
- (5) Install front mount through bolt (Fig. 79).
- (6) Install left front wheel.
- (7) Lower vehicle.

REAR MOUNT

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the rear mount heat shield (Fig. 82).

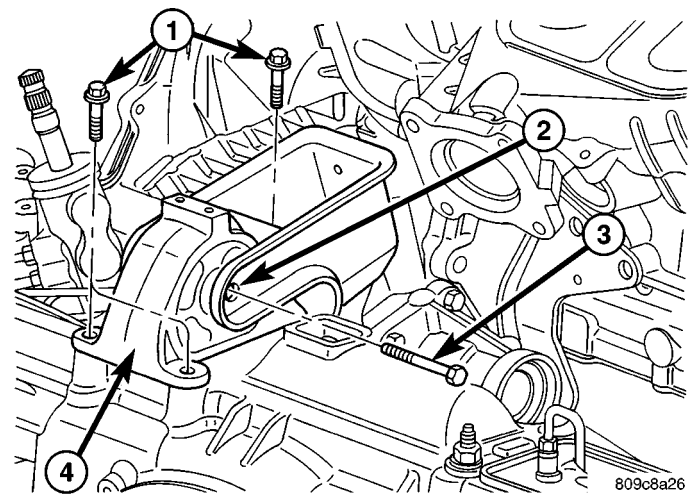


809b7590

**Fig. 82 Rear Mount Heat Shield**

- 1 - BOLT - HEAT SHIELD 11 N-m (100 in. lbs.)
- 2 - HEAT SHIELD
- 3 - CLIP
- 4 - REAR MOUNT

- (3) Remove the through bolt from the mount and rear mount bracket (Fig. 83).
- (4) Remove the mount bolts (Fig. 83).
- (5) Remove the rear mount (Fig. 83).



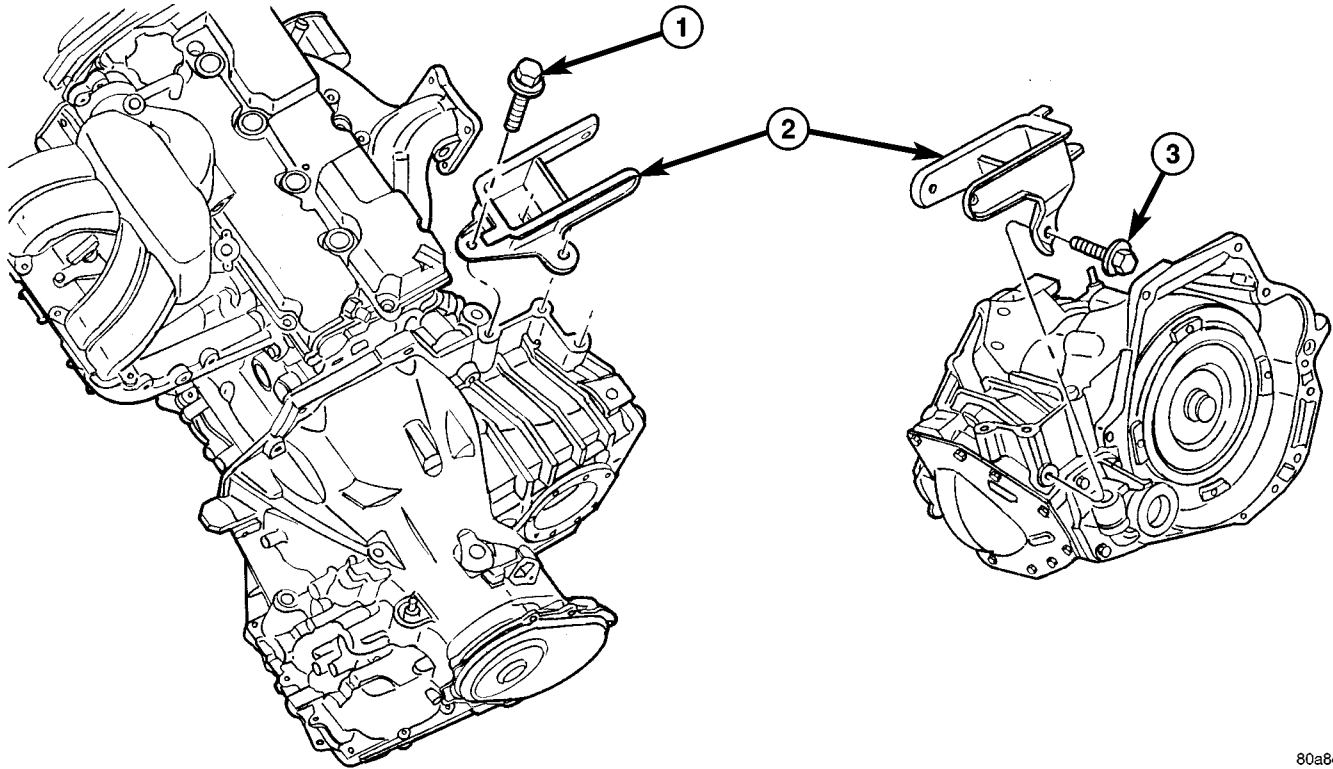
809c8a26

**Fig. 83 Rear Mount**

- 1 - BOLT 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - REAR MOUNT BRACKET
- 3 - THRU-BOLT 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - REAR MOUNT

- (6) For rear mount bracket removal, remove the bolts attaching bracket to transaxle (Fig. 84).
- (7) Remove rear mount bracket.

## REAR MOUNT (Continued)



80a8c64e

**Fig. 84 Rear Mount Bracket - (all engines)**

1 - BOLT - VERTICAL 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)  
2 - BRACKET - REAR MOUNT

3 - BOLT - HORIZONTAL 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install rear mount bracket, if removed (Fig. 84).
- (2) Install the rear mount and bolts (Fig. 83). Tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the mount through bolt to the mount and bracket (Fig. 83). Tighten through bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the rear mount heat shield (Fig. 82).
- (5) Lower vehicle on hoist.

**RIGHT MOUNT****REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove air cleaner housing lid and clean air hose from throttle body.
- (2) Remove air cleaner element and housing.
- (3) Disconnect make-up air hose from cylinder head cover.
- (4) Remove the load on the right engine mount by carefully supporting the engine assembly with a floor jack.
- (5) Disconnect electrical harness support clips from engine mount bracket.

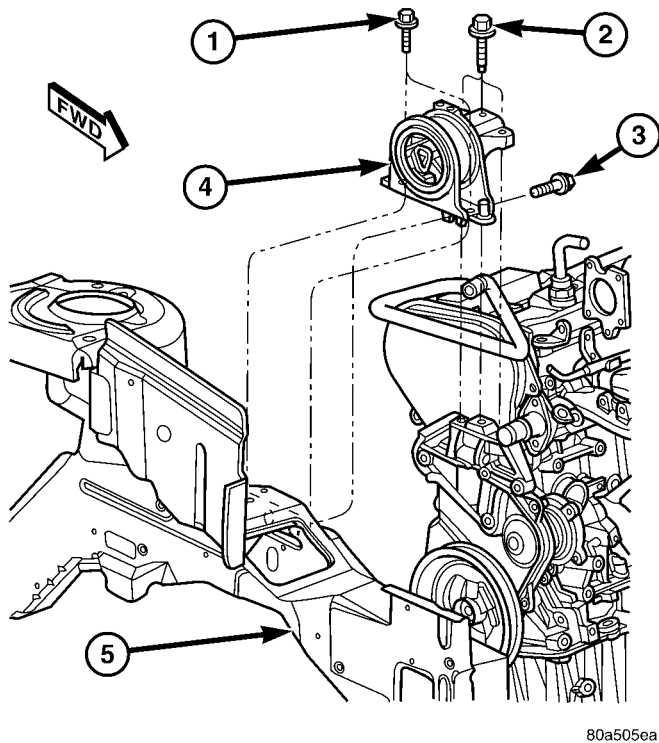
- (6) Remove the vertical bolts attaching the engine mount to the frame rail (Fig. 85).
- (7) Loosen the horizontal bolt attaching the engine mount to the frame rail (Fig. 85).
- (8) Remove the bolts attaching the engine mount to the engine bracket (Fig. 85).
- (9) Remove the right engine mount (Fig. 85).

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Position right engine mount and install frame rail to mount vertical bolts (Fig. 85).
- (2) Tighten engine right mount to rail horizontal bolt (Fig. 85).
- (3) Install mount to engine bracket bolts (Fig. 85).
- (4) Connect electrical harness support clips to engine mount bracket.
- (5) Remove jack from under engine.
- (6) Connect make-up air hose to cylinder head cover.
- (7) Install air cleaner housing and element.
- (8) Install air cleaner housing lid and clean air tube to throttle body.



RIGHT MOUNT (Continued)



80a505ea

**Fig. 85 Right Mount to Rail and Engine**

- 1 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - BOLT - MOUNT TO ENGINE 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL (HORIZONTAL) 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 5 - RIGHT FRAME RAIL

LUBRICATION

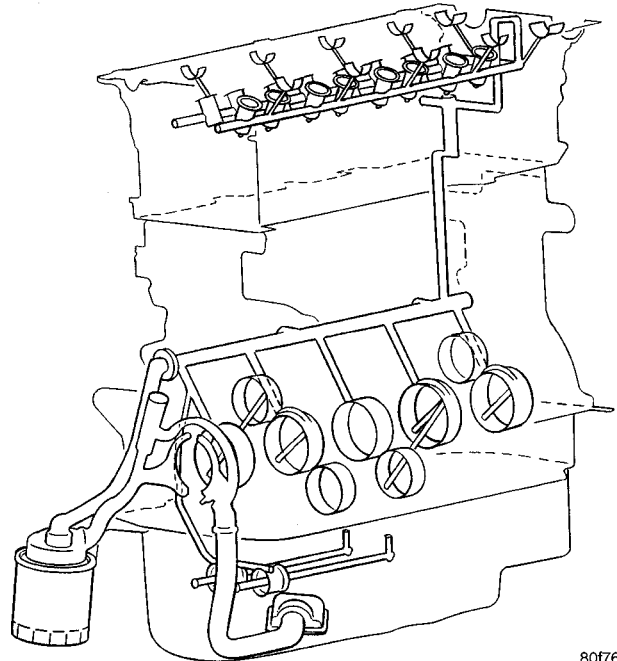
DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full-flow filtration, pressure feed type. The oil pump is mounted in the front engine cover and driven by the crankshaft.

OPERATION

Engine oil drawn up through the pickup tube and is pressurized by the oil pump and routed through the full-flow filter to the main oil gallery running the length of the cylinder block. A diagonal hole in each bulkhead feeds oil to each main bearing. Drilled passages within the crankshaft route oil from main bearing journals to connecting rod journals. Balance shaft lubrication is provided through an oil passage from the number one main bearing cap through the balance shaft carrier support leg. This passage directly supplies oil to the front bearings and internal machined passages in the shafts that routes oil from front to the rear shaft bearing journals. A vertical hole at the number five bulkhead routes pressurized oil through a restrictor (integral to the cylinder head gasket) up past a cylinder head bolt to an oil gallery running the length of the cylinder head. The cam-

shaft journals are partially slotted to allow a predetermined amount of pressurized oil to pass into the bearing cap cavities. Lubrication of the camshaft lobes are provided by small holes in the camshaft bearing caps that are directed towards each lobe. Oil returning to the pan from pressurized components supplies lubrication to the valve stems. Cylinder bores and wrist pins are splash lubricated from directed slots on the connecting rod thrust collars (Fig. 86).



80f76262

**Fig. 86 Engine Lubrication System**

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

- (1) Disconnect and remove oil pressure switch. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL)
- (2) Install Special Tools C-3292 Gauge with 8406 Adaptor fitting.
- (3) Start engine and record oil pressure. Refer to Specifications for correct oil pressure requirements. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

**CAUTION:** If oil pressure is 0 at idle, do not perform the 3000 RPM test

- (4) If oil pressure is 0 at idle. Shut off engine, check for pressure relief valve stuck open, a clogged oil pick-up screen or a damaged oil pick-up tube O-ring.
- (5) After test is complete, remove test gauge and fitting.



## LUBRICATION (Continued)

(6) Install oil pressure switch and connector. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

## OIL

## STANDARD PROCEDURE

## ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

The best time to check engine oil level is after it has sat overnight, or if the engine has been running, allow the engine to be shut off for at least 5 minutes before checking oil level.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Remove dipstick and observe oil level. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD mark (Fig. 87).

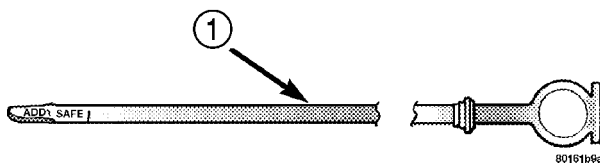


Fig. 87 Oil Level

1 - ENGINE OIL LEVEL DIPSTICK

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE

Change engine oil at mileage and time intervals described in the Maintenance Schedule. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION)

**WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY. CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA.**

Run engine until achieving normal operating temperature.

- (1) Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn engine off.
- (2) Remove oil fill cap.

(3) Hoist and support vehicle on safety stands. Refer to Hoisting and Jacking Recommendations. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(4) Place a suitable drain pan under crankcase drain.

(5) Remove drain plug from crankcase and allow oil to drain into pan. Inspect drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace drain plug and gasket if damaged.

(6) Remove oil filter. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL)

(7) Install and tighten drain plug in crankcase.

(8) Install new oil filter. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION)

(9) Lower vehicle and fill crankcase with specified type and amount of engine oil. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION)

(10) Install oil fill cap.

(11) Start engine and inspect for leaks.

(12) Stop engine and inspect oil level.

**NOTE: Care should be exercised when disposing used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to the WARNING listed above.**

## OIL FILTER

## DESCRIPTION

The engine oil filter (Fig. 88) is a high quality full-flow, disposable type. Replace the oil filter with a Mopar® or the equivalent.

## REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Position an oil collecting container under oil filter location.

**CAUTION: When servicing the oil filter avoid deforming the filter can by installing the remove/install tool band strap against the can to base lock seam. The lock seam joining the can to the base is reinforced by the base plate.**

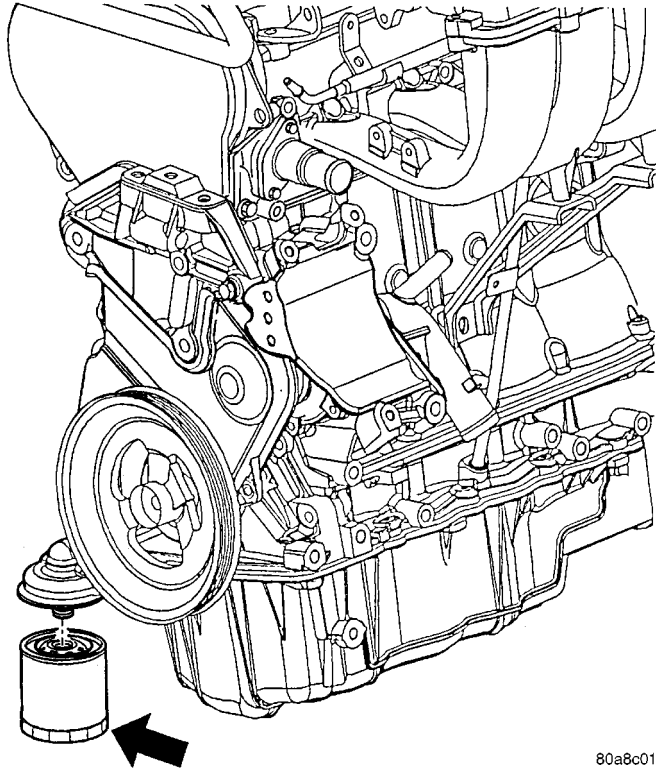
(3) Using a suitable filter wrench, turn oil filter (Fig. 88) counterclockwise to remove.

## INSTALLATION

(1) Clean and check filter mounting surface. The surface must be smooth, flat and free of debris or pieces of gasket.

(2) Lubricate new oil filter gasket with clean engine oil.

OIL FILTER (Continued)



80a8c017

**Fig. 88 Oil Filter**

(3) Screw oil filter (Fig. 88) on until the gasket contacts base. Tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

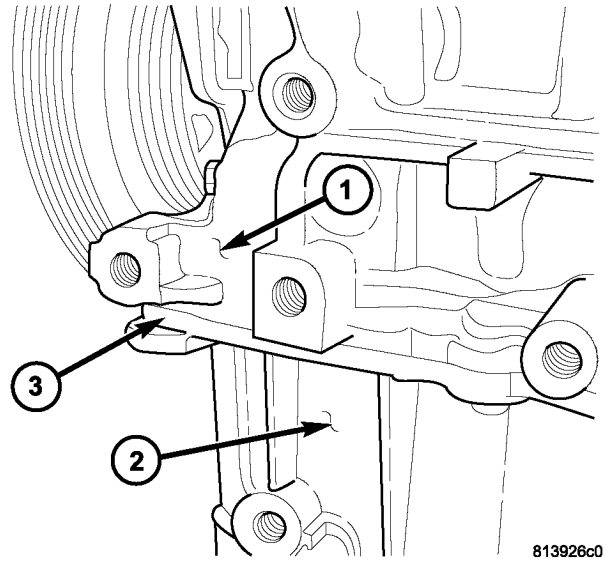
OIL PAN

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist and drain engine oil.
- (3) Remove structural collar. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove air conditioning compressor bracket to oil pan bolt.

**NOTE:** The oil pan is sealed with rtv and may need to be pried apart.

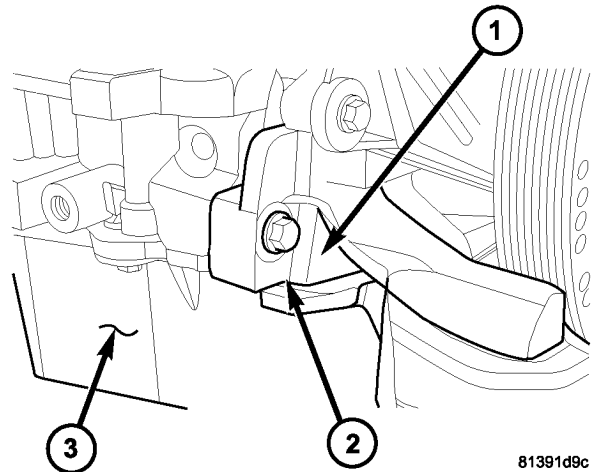
- (5) Remove bolts attaching oil pan.
- (6) Insert pry bar at specified locations (Fig. 89) (Fig. 90) (Fig. 91) and gently pry oil pan away from the engine.
- (7) Clean oil pan and block surfaces. Clean cured RTV from oil pan and bed plate with a plastic or brass scraper.
- (8) Clean all sealing surfaces with MOPAR® Brake Parts Cleaner.
- (9) Inspect surfaces for damage, replace as needed.



813926c0

**Fig. 89 Left Front Pry Point**

- 1 - BED PLATE
- 2 - OIL PAN
- 3 - PRY POINT



81391d9c

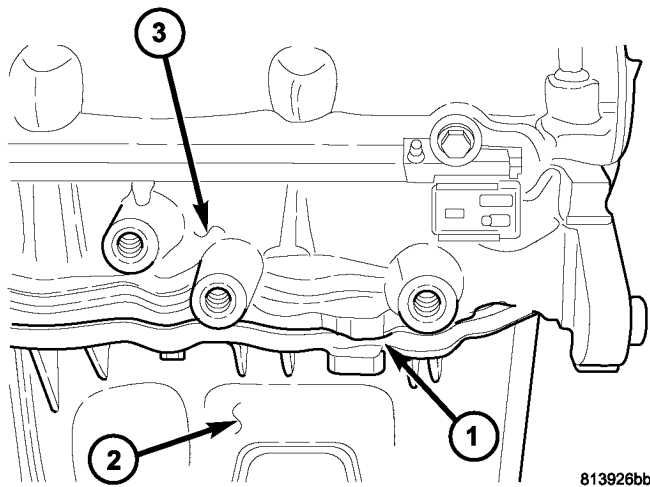
**Fig. 90 Right Front Pry Point**

- 1 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 2 - PRY POINT
- 3 - OIL PAN

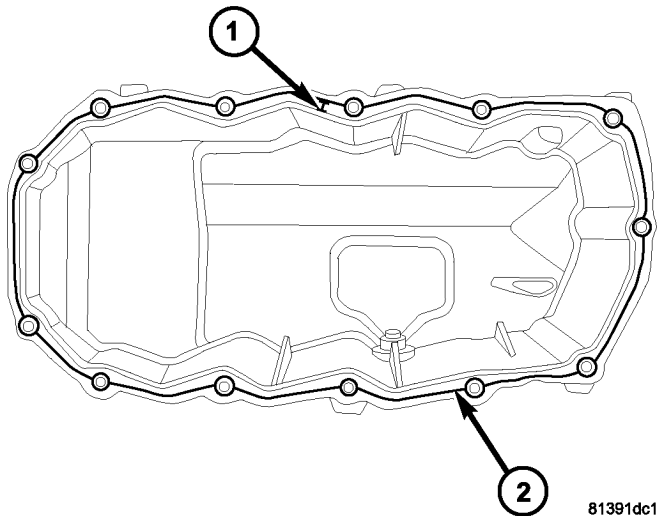
INSTALLATION

**NOTE:** You must assemble oil pan to bed plate before RTV “skins over”. If RTV skins before assembly, parts must be cleaned and a new bead of RTV applied.

## OIL PAN (Continued)

**Fig. 91 Left Rear Pry Point**

- 1 - PPRY POINT
- 2 - OIL PAN
- 3 - BED PLATE

**Fig. 92 Oil Pan Sealing**

- 1 - 1 mm FROM CHAMFER
- 2 - RTV BEAD

(1) Apply 3 - 4 mm diameter bead of MOPAR® Engine RTV around the perimeter of the oil pan flange, 1 mm away from the chamfer on the inner edge of the oil pan (Fig. 92).

(2) Position oil pan on bedplate.

(3) Install oil pan attaching bolts and tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Install air conditioning compressor bracket to oil pan bolt.

(5) Install structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION).

(6) Lower vehicle and fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

(7) Connect negative battery cable.

(8) Start engine and check for leaks.

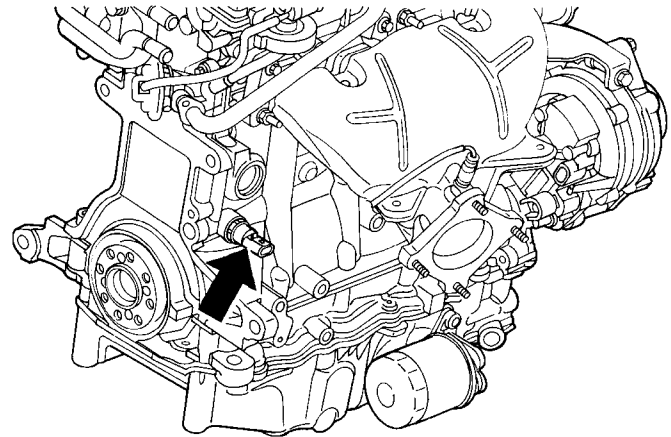
## OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

## REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle.

(2) Position oil collecting container under pressure switch location.

(3) Disconnect oil pressure switch electrical connector and remove switch (Fig. 93).

**Fig. 93 Engine Oil Pressure Switch**

## INSTALLATION

(1) Install oil pressure switch. Torque switch to 21 N·m (190 in. lbs.) (Fig. 93).

(2) Connect electrical connector

(3) Lower vehicle.

(4) Start engine and allow to run a minimum of 2 minutes.

(5) Shut engine off and check engine oil level. Adjust level as necessary.

## OIL PUMP

## REMOVAL

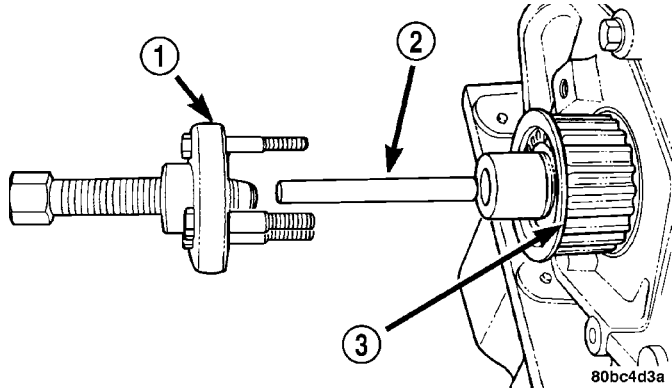
(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

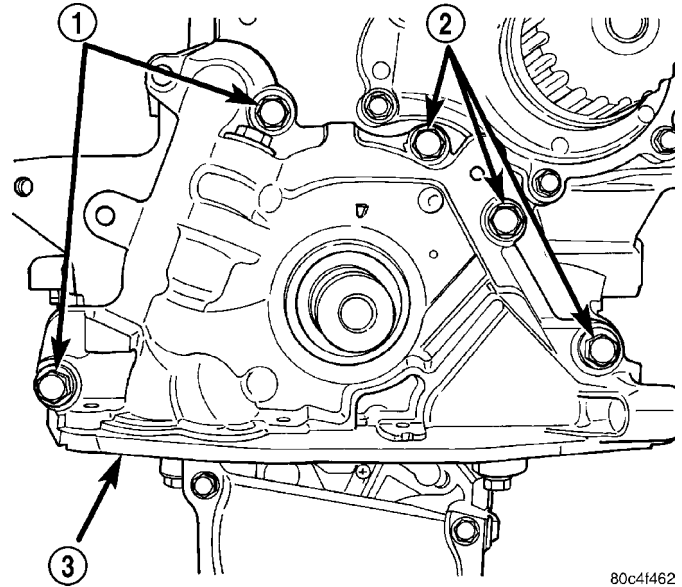
OIL PUMP (Continued)

- (4) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRI-CATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (5) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tools 6793 and C-4685-C2 (Fig. 94).
- (6) Remove crankshaft key (Fig. 95).



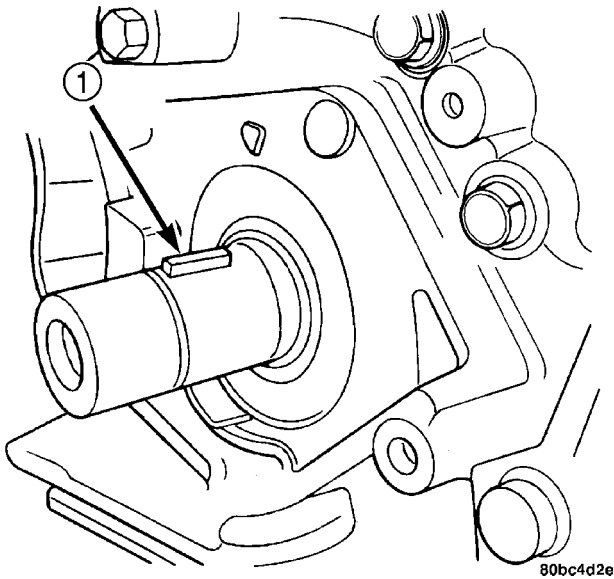
**Fig. 94 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET



**Fig. 96 Oil Pump**

- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - BOLTS
- 3 - OIL PUMP



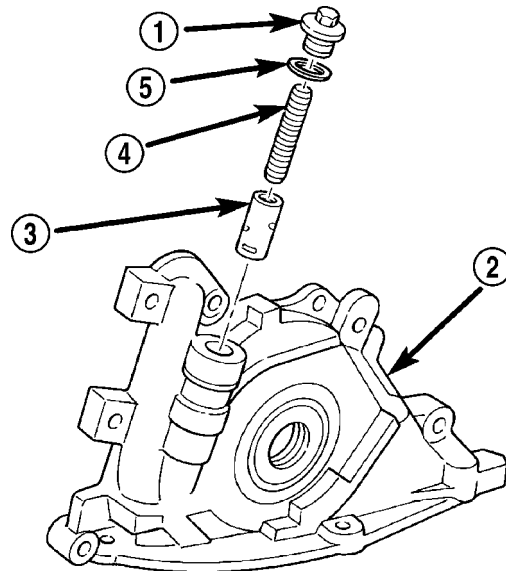
**Fig. 95 Crankshaft Key**

- 1 - CRANKSHAFT KEY

- (7) Remove oil pick-up tube.
- (8) Remove oil pump (Fig. 96) and front crankshaft seal.

**DISASSEMBLY**

- (1) To remove the relief valve, proceed as follows:
  - (a) Remove the threaded plug and gasket from the oil pump (Fig. 97).
  - (b) Remove spring and relief valve (Fig. 97).
- (2) Remove oil pump cover fasteners, and lift off cover (Fig. 98).
- (3) Remove pump rotors (Fig. 98).



**Fig. 97 Oil Pressure Relief Valve**

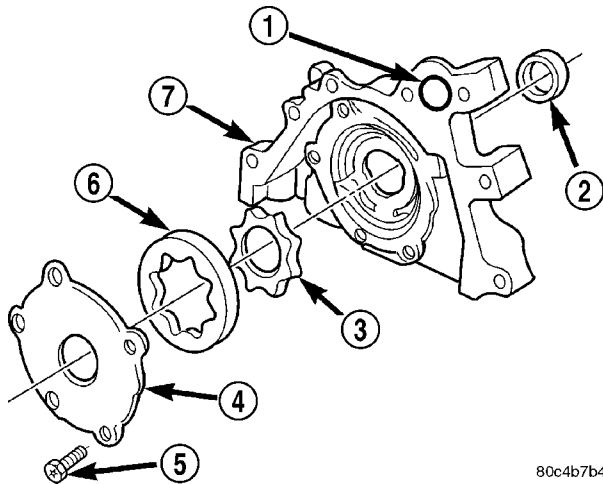
- 1 - PLUG
- 2 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 3 - RELIEF VALVE
- 4 - SPRING
- 5 - SEAL

- (4) Wash all parts in a suitable solvent and inspect carefully for damage or wear.

**CLEANING**

- (1) Clean all parts thoroughly in a suitable solvent.

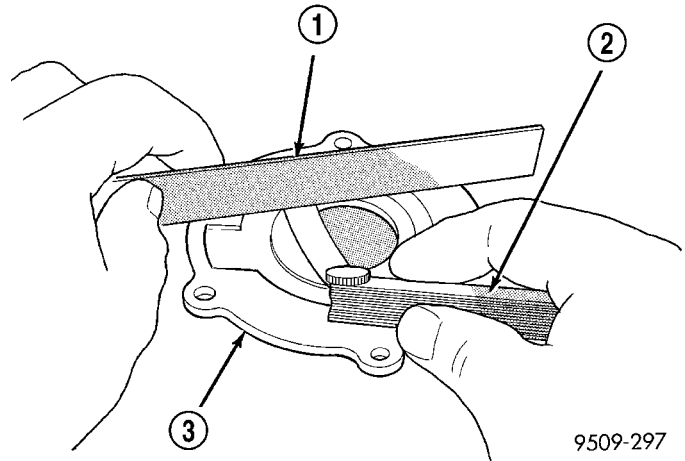
OIL PUMP (Continued)



80c4b7b4

**Fig. 98 Oil Pump**

- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - INNER ROTOR
- 4 - OIL PUMP COVER
- 5 - FASTENER
- 6 - OUTER ROTOR
- 7 - OIL PUMP BODY



9509-297

**Fig. 99 Checking Oil Pump Cover Flatness**

- 1 - STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 - FEELER GAUGE
- 3 - OIL PUMP COVER

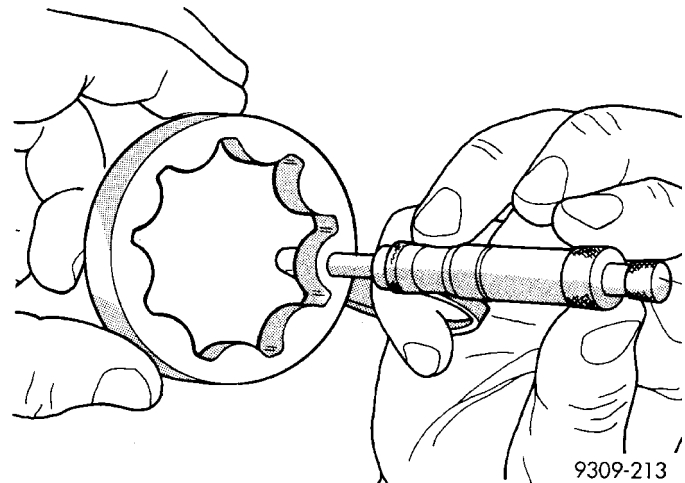
**INSPECTION**

(1) Inspect the mating surfaces of the oil pump cover. Surface should be smooth. Replace pump cover if scratched or grooved.

(2) Lay a straightedge across the pump cover surface (Fig. 99). If a 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) feeler gauge can be inserted between cover and straight edge, cover should be replaced.

(3) Measure thickness and diameter of outer rotor. If outer rotor thickness measures 9.40 mm (0.370 in.) or less (Fig. 100), or if the diameter is 79.95 mm (3.148 in.) or less, replace outer rotor.

(4) If inner rotor measures 9.40 mm (0.370 in.) or less replace inner rotor (Fig. 101).



9309-213

**Fig. 100 Measuring Outer Rotor Thickness**

**ASSEMBLY**

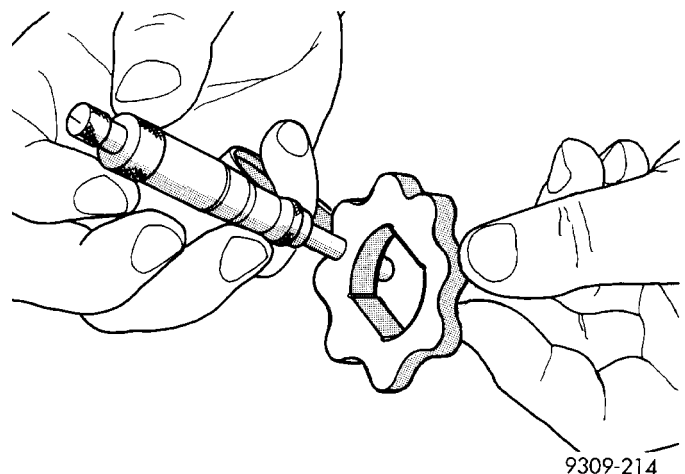
(1) Assemble pump, using new parts as required. **Install the inner rotor with chamfer facing the cast iron oil pump cover.**

(2) Prime oil pump before installation by filling rotor cavity with engine oil.

(3) Install cover and tighten fasteners to 12 N-m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 98).

**CAUTION:** Oil pump pressure relief valve must be installed as shown in (Fig. 97) or serious engine damage may occur.

(4) Install relief valve, spring, gasket and cap as shown in (Fig. 97). Tighten cap to 41 N-m (30 ft. lbs.).



9309-214

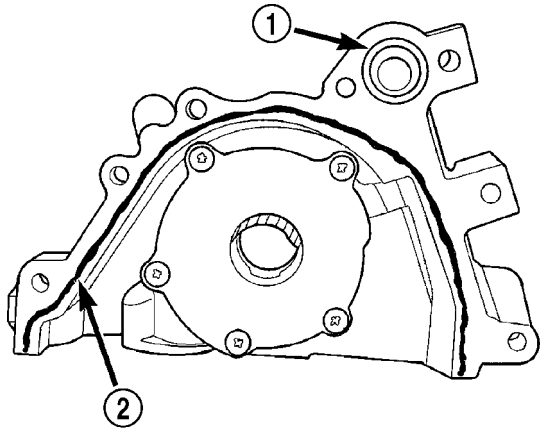
**Fig. 101 Measuring Inner Rotor Thickness**



OIL PUMP (Continued)

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Make sure all surfaces are clean and free of oil and dirt.
- (2) Apply Mopar® Gasket Maker to oil pump as shown in (Fig. 102). Install O-ring into oil pump body discharge passage.



80c4b7d0

**Fig. 102 Oil Pump Sealing**

- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - SEALER LOCATION

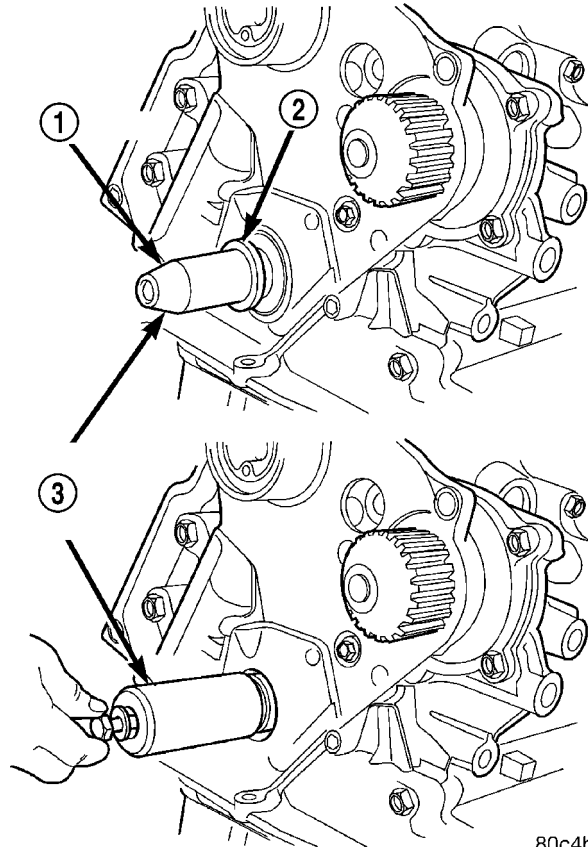
- (3) Prime oil pump with engine oil before installation.
- (4) Align oil pump rotor flats with flats on crankshaft. Install the oil pump to the block (Fig. 96).

**CAUTION: To align, the front crankshaft seal MUST be out of pump, or damage may result.**

- (5) Install new front crankshaft seal using Special Tool 6780 (Fig. 103).
- (6) Install crankshaft key (Fig. 95).

**CAUTION: The crankshaft sprocket is set to a pre-determined depth from the factory for correct timing belt tracking. If removed, use of Special Tool 6792 is required to set the sprocket to original installation depth. An incorrectly installed sprocket will result in timing belt and engine damage.**

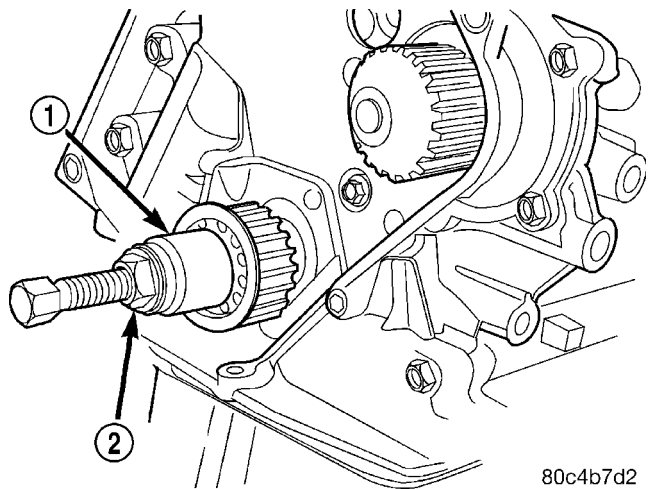
- (7) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 104).
- (8) Install oil pump pick-up tube.
- (9) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).
- (10) Install timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).
- (11) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).



80c4b7d1

**Fig. 103 Front Crankshaft Seal - Installation**

- 1 - PROTECTOR
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780



80c4b7d2

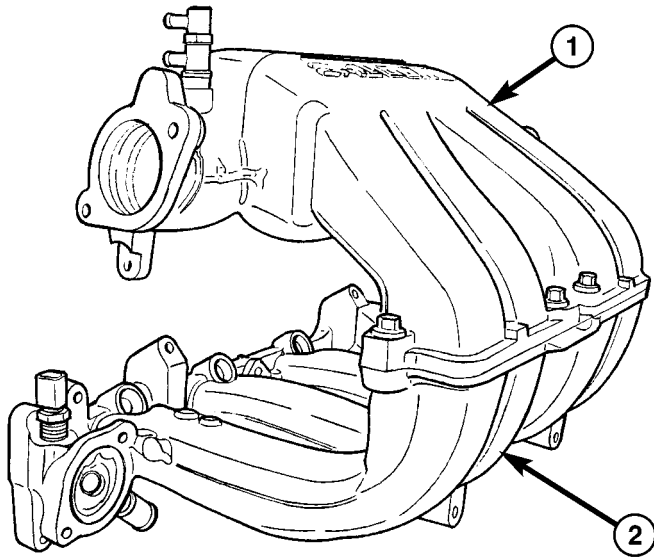
**Fig. 104 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
- 2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

## INTAKE MANIFOLD

### DESCRIPTION

The intake manifold is a two piece aluminum casting (Fig. 105) that attaches to the cylinder head with fasteners. The manifold is a long branch design to enhance low and mid-range torque



80abedc7

**Fig. 105 Intake Manifold - Upper and Lower**

- 1 - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD  
2 - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

**WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR THE FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.**

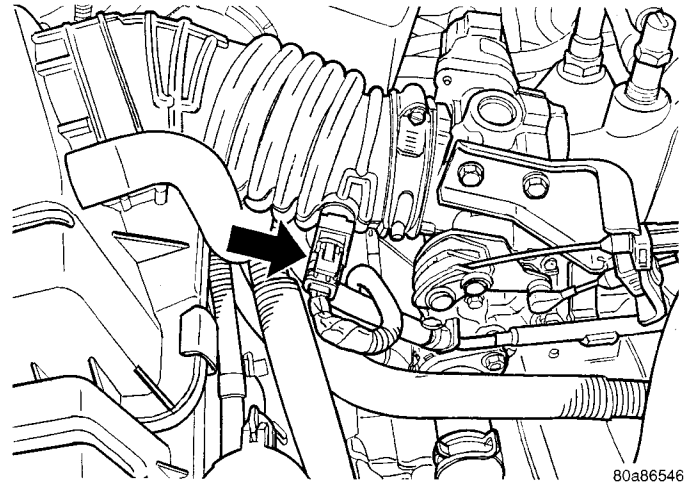
- (1) Start the engine.
- (2) Spray a small stream of water (Spray Bottle) at the suspected leak area.
- (3) If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
- (4) Repair as required.

### INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER

#### REMOVAL

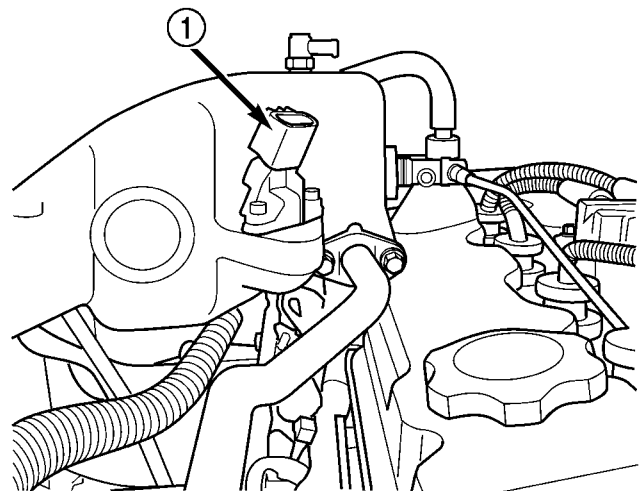
- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

- (2) Disconnect connector from inlet air temperature sensor (Fig. 106).



**Fig. 106 Inlet Air Temperature Sensor - 2.4L**

- (3) Disconnect air intake tube at throttle body and remove upper air cleaner housing.
- (4) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor (TPS) (Fig. 108).
- (5) Disconnect connector from idle air control (IAC) motor (Fig. 108).
- (6) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor (Fig. 107).



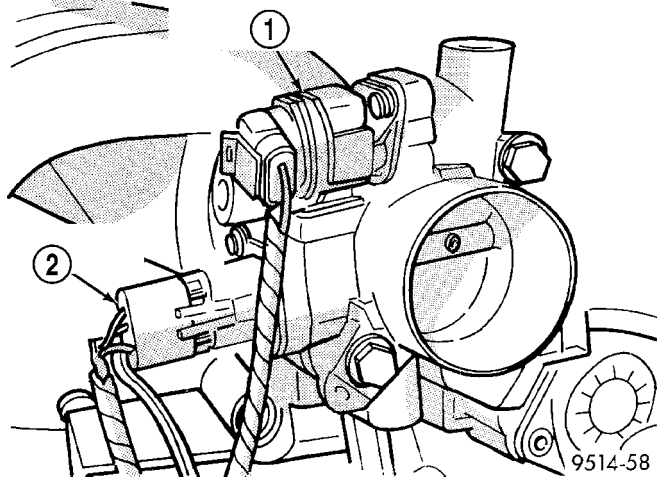
80a29c05

**Fig. 107 Map Sensor - 2.4L**

- 1 - MAP SENSOR

- (7) Remove vacuum lines for purge solenoid and PCV valve at intake manifold.
- (8) Remove vacuum lines for power brake booster, LDP, EGR transducer, and speed control vacuum reservoir (if equipped) at upper intake manifold fittings.

## INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER (Continued)



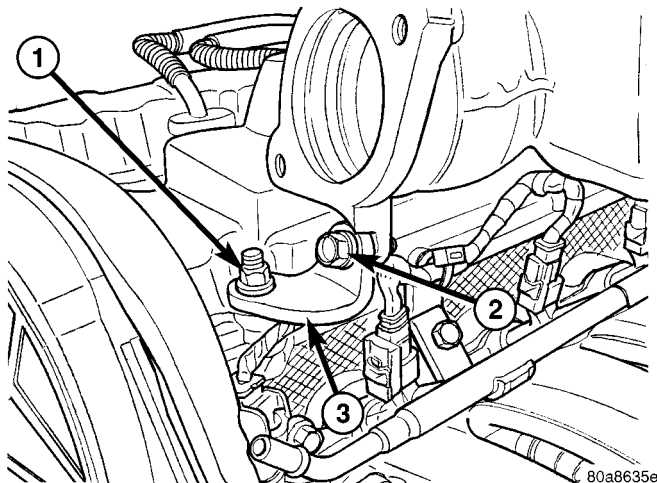
**Fig. 108 Throttle Body Electrical Connectors - Typical**

- 1 - IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR CONNECTOR  
2 - TPS CONNECTOR

(9) Disconnect throttle and speed control (if equipped) cables from throttle lever and bracket. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE - REMOVAL)

(10) Remove the EGR tube. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION/TUBE - REMOVAL)

(11) Remove the upper manifold support bracket bolt to manifold (Fig. 109).



**Fig. 109 Upper Intake Manifold Support Bracket**

- 1 - NUT - BRACKET TO CYLINDER HEAD COVER  
2 - BOLT - BRACKET TO UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD  
3 - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD SUPPORT BRACKET

(12) Remove engine oil dipstick from tube.

(13) Remove upper intake manifold bolts (Fig. 110). Remove upper intake manifold.

**CAUTION:** Cover intake manifold to prevent foreign material from entering engine.

## INSPECTION

(1) Check manifold surfaces for flatness with straight edge. Surface must be flat within 0.15 mm per 300 mm (0.006 in. per foot) of manifold length.

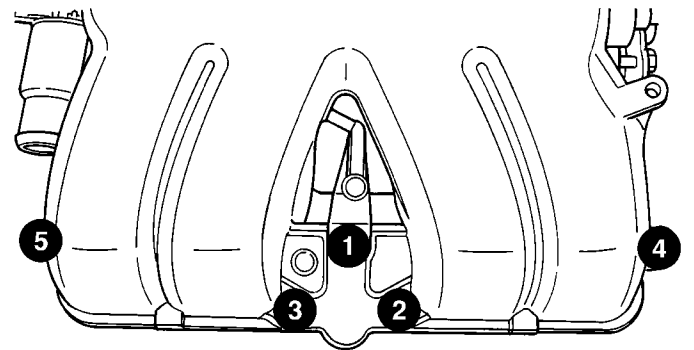
(2) Inspect manifold for cracks or distortion. Replace manifold if necessary.

## INSTALLATION

(1) Clean manifold sealing surfaces.

(2) Apply a 1.5 mm (0.06 in.) bead Mopar® Gasket Maker to the perimeter of the lower intake manifold runner openings.

(3) Install upper intake manifold and tighten fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 110). Repeat this procedures until all fasteners are at specified torque.



**Fig. 110 Upper Intake Manifold Tightening Sequence - 2.4L**

(4) Install engine oil dipstick.

(5) Install upper bolt in intake manifold to front support bracket (Fig. 109). Torque to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(6) Install EGR tube. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION/TUBE - INSTALLATION)

(7) Install throttle cables in bracket.

(8) Connect throttle and speed control (if equipped) cables to throttle lever.

(9) Connect vacuum lines for power brake booster, LDP, EGR transducer, and speed control vacuum reservoir (if equipped) at upper intake manifold fittings.

(10) Connect vacuum lines for purge solenoid and PCV valve.

(11) Connect electrical connectors for MAP sensor, throttle position sensor (TPS), and idle air control (IAC) motor.

(12) Install air cleaner upper housing and air intake tube to throttle body.

(13) Connect inlet air temperature sensor connector (Fig. 106).

(14) Connect negative cable to battery.

## INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER

### REMOVAL

(1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs.** (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)

**CAUTION: Cover intake manifold openings to prevent foreign material from entering engine.**

(3) Disconnect fuel line. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

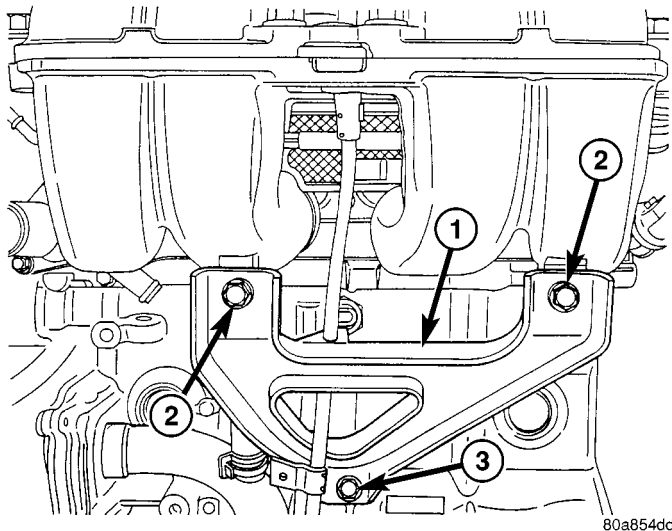
(4) Drain the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(5) Remove heater supply and radiator upper hoses at intake manifold.

(6) Disconnect coolant temperature sensor/fuel injector wire harness connector.

(7) Remove lower intake manifold support bracket upper bolts (Fig. 111).

(8) Loosen the lower intake manifold support bracket lower bolt (Fig. 111).



**Fig. 111 Lower Intake Manifold Support Bracket**

- 1 - SUPPORT BRACKET  
2 - BOLTS - UPPER TO MANIFOLD  
3 - BOLT - LOWER TO ENGINE BLOCK

(9) Disconnect fuel injector harness.

(10) Remove the bolts attaching the power steering reservoir to manifold. Set reservoir aside. **Do not** disconnect line from reservoir.

(11) Remove lower intake manifold fasteners (Fig. 112). Remove the manifold from engine.

(12) Inspect the manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSPECTION)

### INSPECTION

(1) Check manifold surfaces for flatness with straight edge. Surface must be flat within 0.15 mm per 300 mm (0.006 in. per foot) of manifold length.

(2) Inspect manifold for cracks or distortion. Replace manifold if necessary.

### INSTALLATION

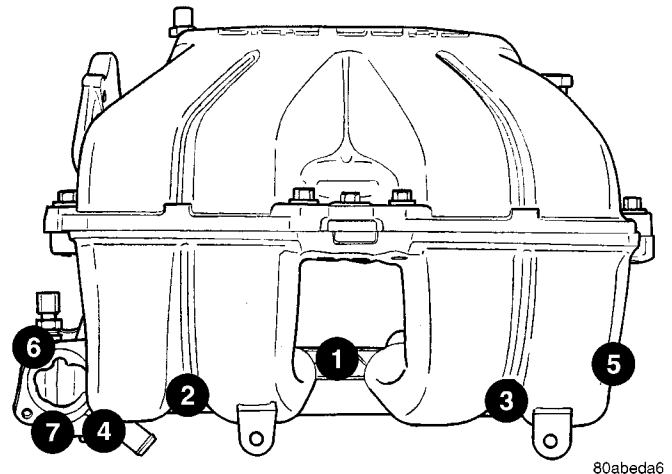
If the following items were removed, install and torque to specifications:

- Fuel rail bolts - 22 N·m (200 in. lbs.)
- Coolant outlet connector bolts - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)

- Coolant temperature sensor - 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.)

(1) Position a new gasket on cylinder head and install lower manifold.

(2) Install and tighten intake manifold fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in the sequence shown in (Fig. 112). Repeat procedure until all bolts are at specified torque.



**Fig. 112 Lower Intake Manifold Tightening Sequence**

(3) Install lower intake manifold support bracket bolts (Fig. 111) and tighten to:

- Bolts to intake 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
- Bolt to engine block 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)

(4) Position power steering reservoir on manifold and install bolts.

(5) Connect the fuel line. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(6) Connect coolant temperature sensor/fuel injector wiring harness electrical connector.

(7) Install the radiator upper and heater supply hoses.



INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER (Continued)

(8) Install the upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(9) Fill the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle and disconnect exhaust pipe from the exhaust manifold.

(2) Disconnect upstream oxygen sensor connector at the rear of exhaust manifold.

(3) Remove the bolts attaching the manifold to the cylinder head.

(4) Remove exhaust manifold.

(5) Inspect the manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSPECTION)

CLEANING

(1) Discard gasket (if equipped) and clean all surfaces of manifold and cylinder head.

INSPECTION

(1) Inspect manifold gasket surfaces for flatness with straight edge. Surface must be flat within 0.15 mm per 300 mm (0.006 in. per foot) of manifold length.

(2) Inspect manifolds for cracks or distortion. Replace manifold as necessary.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install exhaust manifold with a new gasket. Tighten attaching nuts in the sequence shown in (Fig. 113) to 19 N·m (170 in. lbs.).

(2) Attach exhaust pipe to exhaust manifold and tighten fasteners to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install and connect the oxygen sensor. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/O2 SENSOR - COMPONENT LOCATION)

TIMING BELT COVER(S)

REMOVAL

FRONT COVER - UPPER

(1) Remove upper timing belt cover fasteners (Fig. 114) and remove cover.

FRONT COVER - LOWER

(1) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).

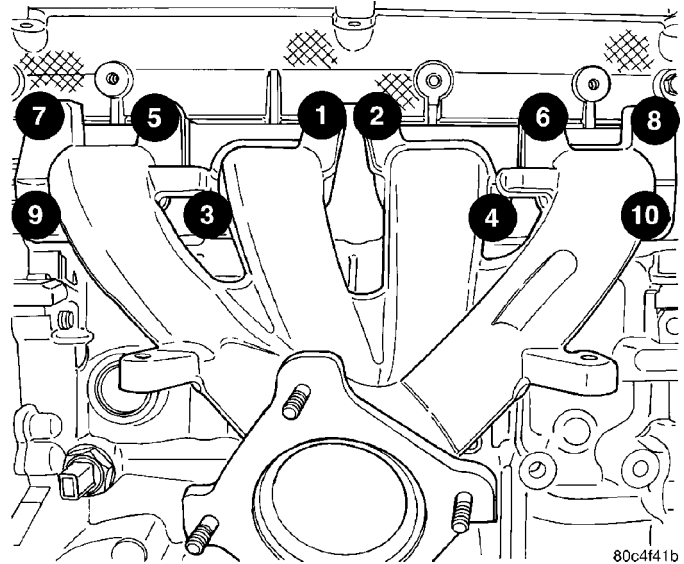


Fig. 113 Exhaust Manifold Tightening Sequence

(2) Remove generator drive belt tensioner assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/BELT TENSIONERS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt front cover bolts (Fig. 114) and remove covers.

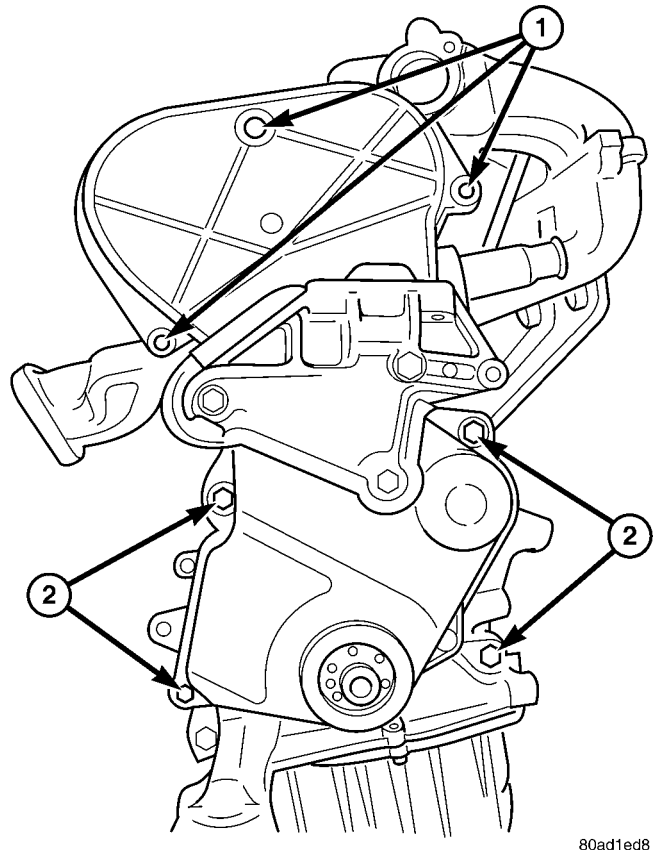


Fig. 114 Front Timing Belt Covers

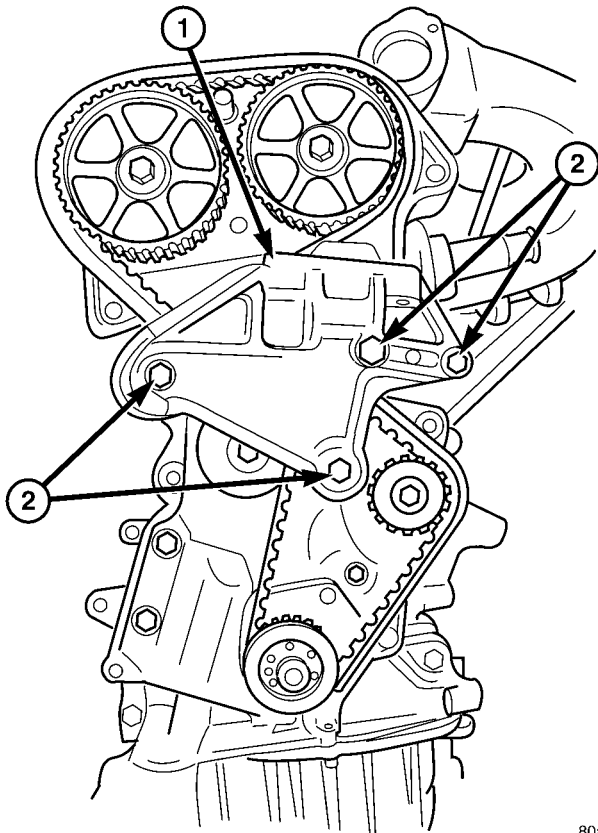
- 1 - BOLTS - UPPER FRONT COVER 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.)
- 2 - BOLTS - LOWER FRONT COVER 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.)



## TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)

## REAR COVER

- (1) Remove front covers.
- (2) Remove engine mount bracket (Fig. 115).



80ad21ec

**Fig. 115 Engine Mount Bracket**

- 1 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BOLTS - 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.)

(3) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove camshaft sprockets. Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tool 6847 while removing center bolt (Fig. 116).

(5) Remove timing belt idler pulley (Fig. 117).

(6) Remove rear cover fasteners and remove cover from engine (Fig. 118).

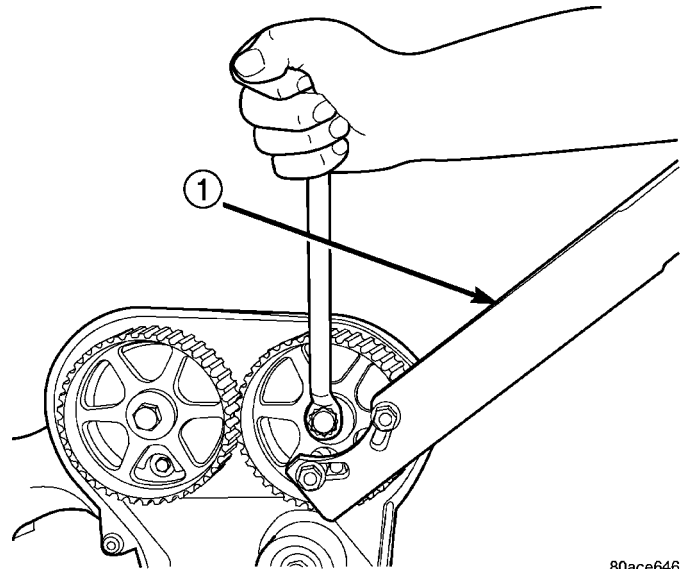
## INSTALLATION

## FRONT COVER - UPPER

(1) Install timing belt cover. Torque fasteners to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) (Fig. 114).

## FRONT COVER - LOWER

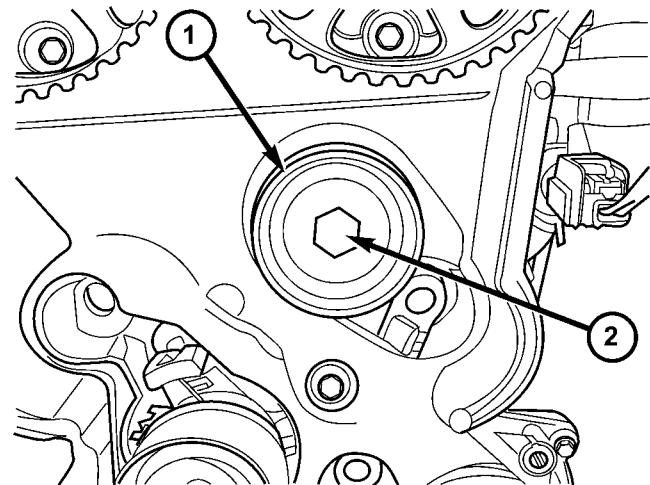
(1) Install timing belt front covers (Fig. 114). Tighten fasteners to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).



80ace646

**Fig. 116 Camshaft Sprocket - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847



80f116eb

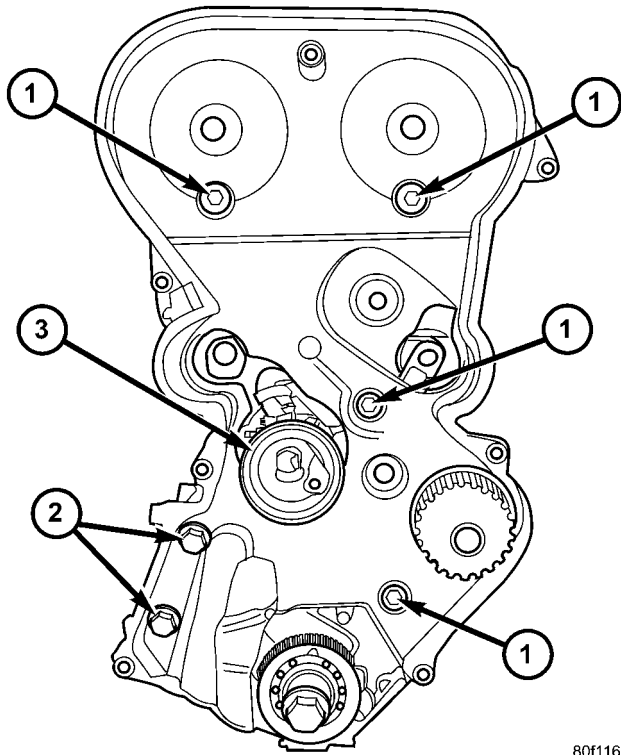
**Fig. 117 Timing Belt Idler Pulley**

- 1 - IDLER PULLEY
- 2 - BOLT

(2) Install generator drive belt tensioner (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/BELT TENSIONERS - INSTALLATION).

(3) Install crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

## TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)



80f116e7

**Fig. 118 Rear Timing Belt Cover Fasteners**

- 1 - M6 BOLTS - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
- 2 - M8 BOLTS - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
- 3 - TIMING BELT TENSIONER

### REAR COVER

(1) Install rear timing belt cover and fasteners. Torque fasteners to specified values (Fig. 118).

**CAUTION:** Do not use an impact wrench for tightening camshaft sprocket bolt. Damage to the timing locating pin can occur. Hand tighten using a wrench **ONLY**.

(2) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold sprockets with Special Tool 6848 and tighten center bolt to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 116).

(3) Install timing belt idler pulley and tighten mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 117).

(4) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(5) Install engine mount bracket and tighten bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 115).

(6) Install front covers.

## TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S)

### REMOVAL

#### REMOVAL - TIMING BELT

(1) Remove air cleaner upper cover, housing, and clean air tube.

(2) Remove make-up air hose from cylinder head cover.

(3) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(4) Remove right front wheel.

(5) Remove right inner splash shield.

(6) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).

(8) Remove air conditioner/generator belt tensioner and pulley assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/BELT TENSIONERS - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove timing belt lower front cover bolts and remove cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(10) Lower vehicle.

(11) Remove bolts attaching timing belt upper front cover and remove cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(12) Remove right engine mount (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/RIGHT MOUNT - REMOVAL).

(13) Remove engine mount bracket (Fig. 119).

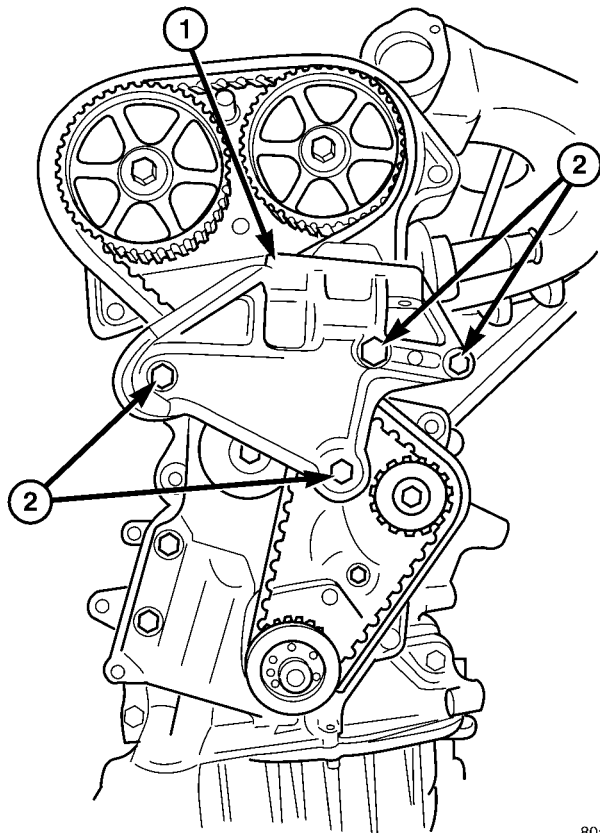
**CAUTION:** When aligning crankshaft and camshaft timing marks always rotate engine from crankshaft. Camshaft should not be rotated after timing belt is removed. Damage to valve components may occur. Always align timing marks before removing timing belt.

(14) Before the removal of the timing belt, rotate crankshaft until the TDC mark on oil pump housing aligns with the TDC mark on crankshaft sprocket (trailing edge of sprocket tooth) (Fig. 120).

**NOTE:** The crankshaft sprocket TDC mark is located on the trailing edge of the sprocket tooth. Failure to align trailing edge of sprocket tooth to TDC mark on oil pump housing will cause the camshaft timing marks to be misaligned.

(15) Loosen timing belt tensioner lock bolt (Fig. 121).

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S) (Continued)



80ad21ec

**Fig. 119 Engine Mount Bracket**

- 1 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BOLTS - 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.)

(16) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner pulley (Fig. 121). Rotate the top plate **CLOCKWISE** until there is enough slack in timing belt to allow for removal.

(17) Remove timing belt.

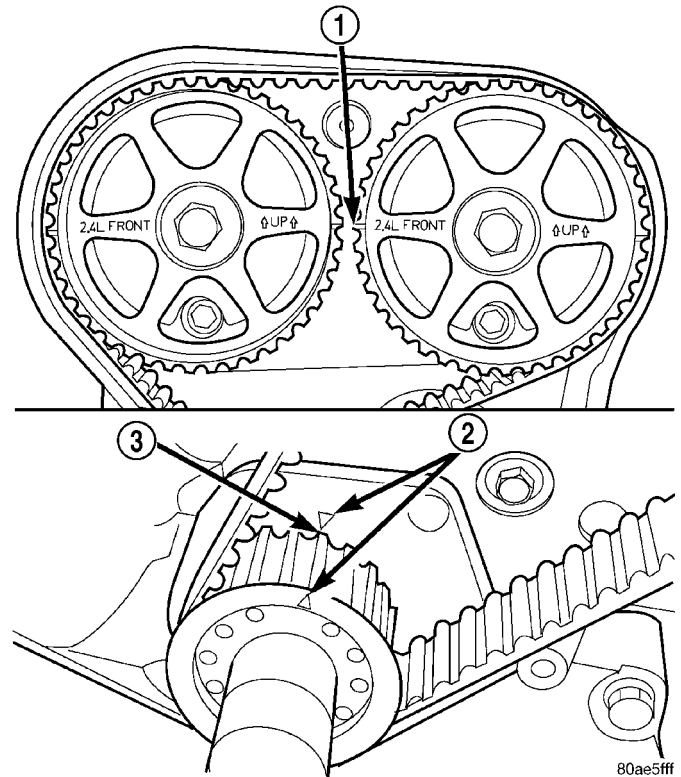
**CAUTION:** If timing belt was damaged due to incorrect tracking (alignment), the belt tensioner pulley and bracket must be replaced as an assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL).

**REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKETS**

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).
- (3) Hold camshaft sprockets with Special Tool 6847 while removing center bolts (Fig. 122).

**REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET**

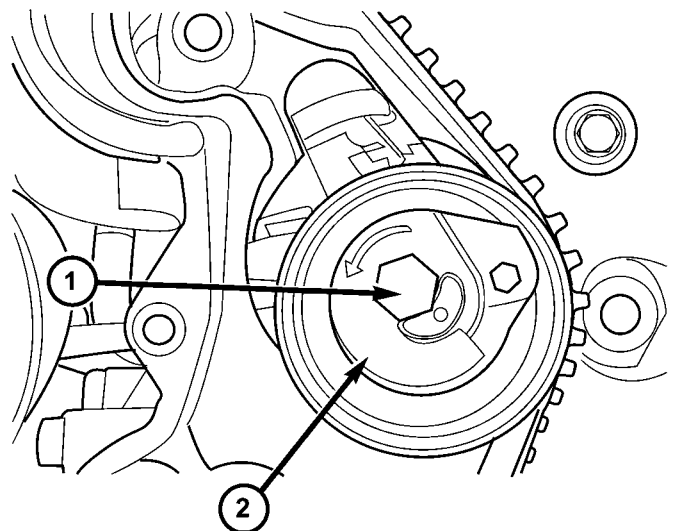
- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.



80ae5ff

**Fig. 120 Crankshaft and Camshaft Timing**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT TDC MARKS
- 3 - TRAILING EDGE OF SPROCKET TOOTH



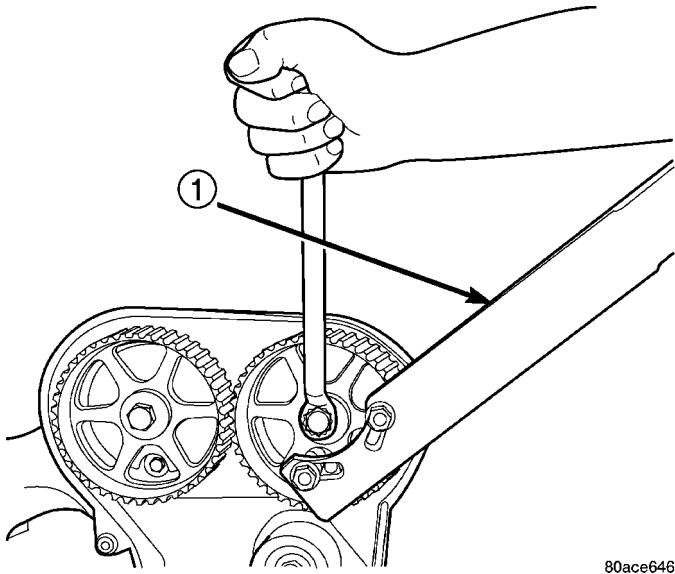
80f1438d

**Fig. 121 Timing Belt Tensioner**

- 1 - LOCK BOLT
- 2 - TOP PLATE

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S) (Continued)

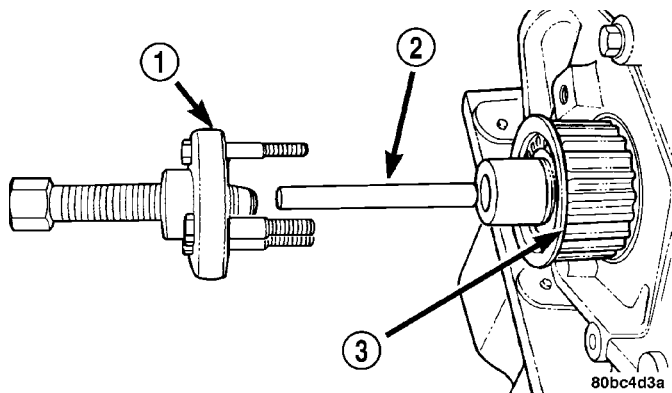


80ace646

**Fig. 122 Camshaft Sprocket - Removal/Installation**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

(3) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tools 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 123).



80bc4d3a

**Fig. 123 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793  
2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2  
3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

**CLEANING**

Do Not attempt to clean a timing belt. If contamination from oil, grease, or coolants have occurred, the timing belt should be replaced.

Clean all sprockets using a suitable solvent. Clean all sprocket grooves of any debris.

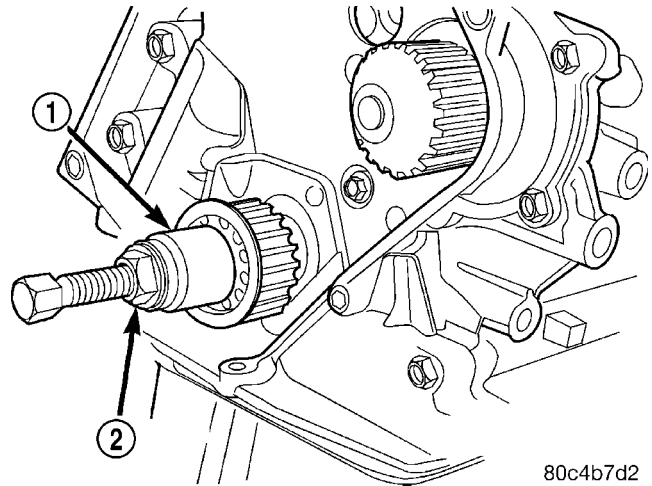
**INSTALLATION**

**INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET**

**CAUTION:** The crankshaft sprocket is set to a pre-determined depth from the factory for correct timing belt tracking. If removed, use of Special Tool

6792 is required to set the sprocket to original installation depth. An incorrectly installed sprocket will result in timing belt and engine damage.

(1) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 124).



80c4b7d2

**Fig. 124 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792  
2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

(2) Install timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)

**INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKETS**

(1) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold camshaft sprockets with Special Tool 6847 while tightening center bolts to 115 N-m (85 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 122).

(2) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(3) Connect negative battery cable.

**INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT**

(1) Set crankshaft sprocket to TDC by aligning the sprocket with the arrow on the oil pump housing.

(2) Set camshafts timing marks so that the exhaust camshaft sprocket is a 1/2 notch below the intake camshaft sprocket (Fig. 125).

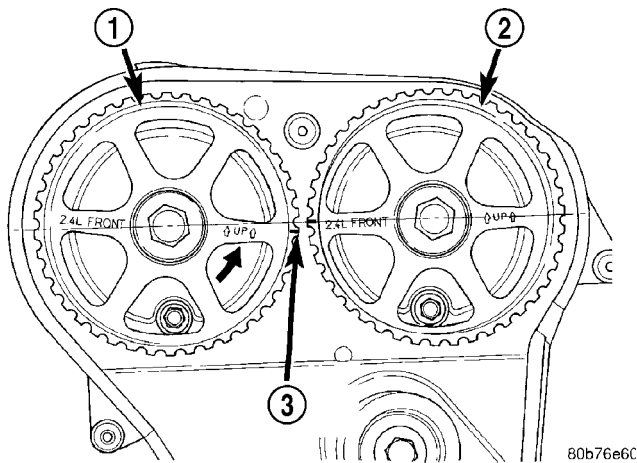
**CAUTION:** Ensure that the arrows on both camshaft sprockets are facing up.

(3) Install timing belt. Starting at the crankshaft, go around the water pump sprocket, idler pulley, camshaft sprockets and then around the tensioner (Fig. 126).

(4) Move the exhaust camshaft sprocket counter-clockwise (Fig. 126) to align marks and take up belt slack.

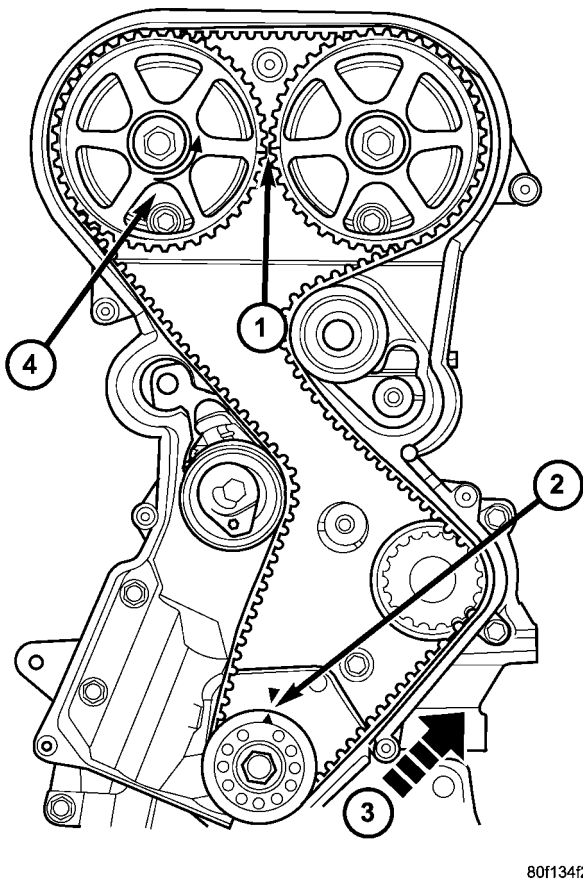


TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S) (Continued)



**Fig. 125 Camshaft Sprocket Alignment**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET-EXHAUST
- 2 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET-INTAKE
- 3 - 1/2 NOTCH LOCATION

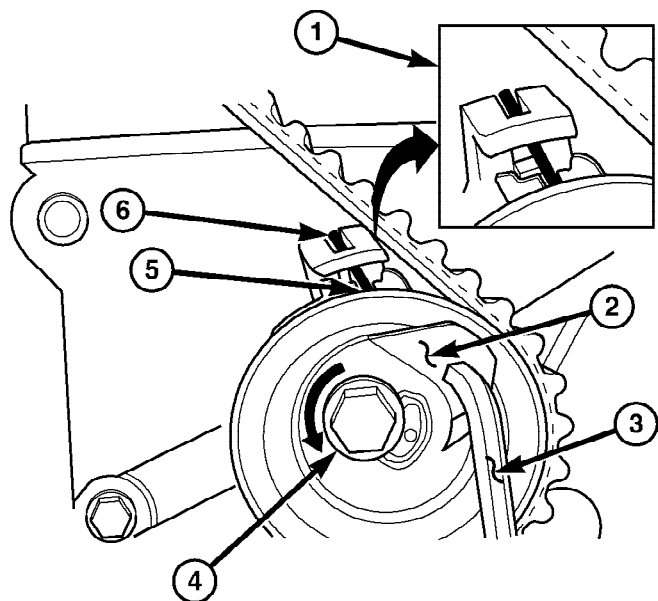


**Fig. 126 Timing Belt Installation**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS 1/2 NOTCH LOCATION
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT AT TDC
- 3 - INSTALL BELT IN THIS DIRECTION
- 4 - ROTATE CAMSHAFT SPROCKET TO TAKE UP BELT SLACK

(5) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner pulley. Rotate the top plate **COUNTERCLOCKWISE**. The tensioner pulley will move against the belt and the tensioner setting notch will eventually start to move clockwise. Watching the movement of the setting notch, continue rotating the top plate counterclockwise until the setting notch is aligned with the spring tang (Fig. 127). Using the allen wrench to prevent the top plate from moving, torque the tensioner lock bolt to 25 N·m (220 in. lbs.). Setting notch and spring tang should remain aligned after lock nut is torqued.

(6) Remove allen wrench and torque wrench.



**Fig. 127 Timing Belt Tension Adjustment**

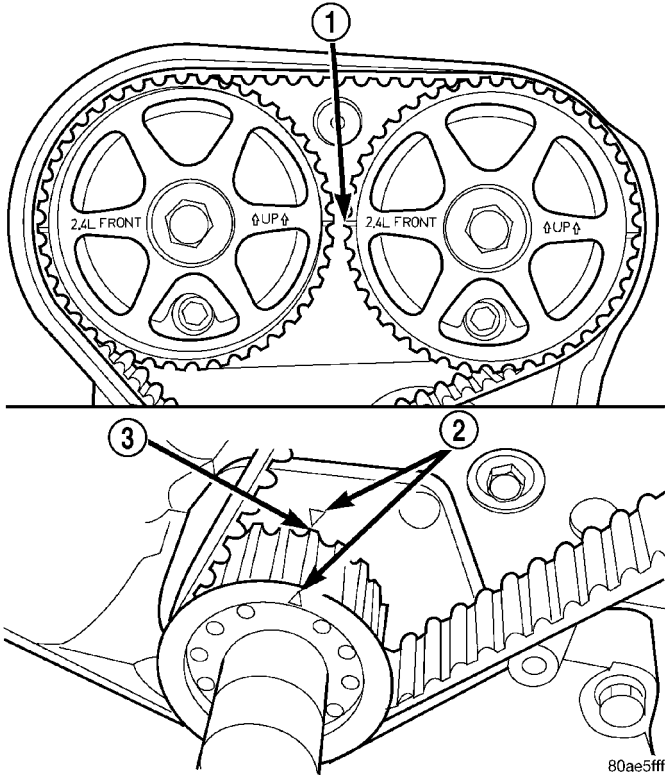
- 1 - ALIGN SETTING NOTCH WITH SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOP PLATE
- 3 - 6mm ALLEN WRENCH
- 4 - LOCK BOLT
- 5 - SETTING NOTCH
- 6 - SPRING TANG

**NOTE:** Repositioning the crankshaft to the TDC position must be done only during the **CLOCKWISE** rotation movement. If TDC is missed, rotate a further two revolutions until TDC is achieved. **DO NOT** rotate crankshaft counterclockwise as this will make verification of proper tensioner setting impossible.



TIMING BELT AND SPROCKET(S) (Continued)

(7) Rotate the crankshaft **CLOCKWISE** two complete revolutions manually for seating of the belt, until the crankshaft is repositioned at the TDC position. Verify that the camshaft and crankshaft timing marks are in proper position (Fig. 128).



**Fig. 128 Crankshaft and Camshaft Timing**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT TDC MARKS
- 3 - TRAILING EDGE OF SPROCKET TOOTH

(8) Check if the spring tang is within the tolerance window (Fig. 129). If the spring tang is within the tolerance window, the installation process is complete and nothing further is required. If the spring tang is not within the tolerance window, repeat Steps 5 through 7.

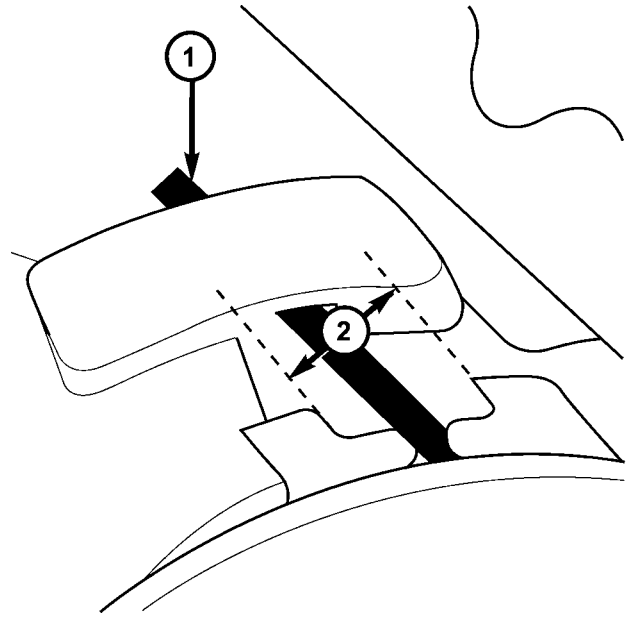
(9) Install engine mount bracket to engine (Fig. 119).

(10) Install timing belt front covers and bolts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(11) Install air conditioning/generator belt tensioner and pulley (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/BELT TENSIONERS - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install right engine mount (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/RIGHT MOUNT - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).



**Fig. 129 Timing Belt Tension Verification**

- 1 - SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOLERANCE WINDOW

(14) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(15) Install drive belt splash shield.

(16) Install right front wheel.

(17) Connect make-up air hose to cylinder head cover.

(18) Install air cleaner housing, upper cover, and clean air tube.

## TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY

### REMOVAL

(1) Remove the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

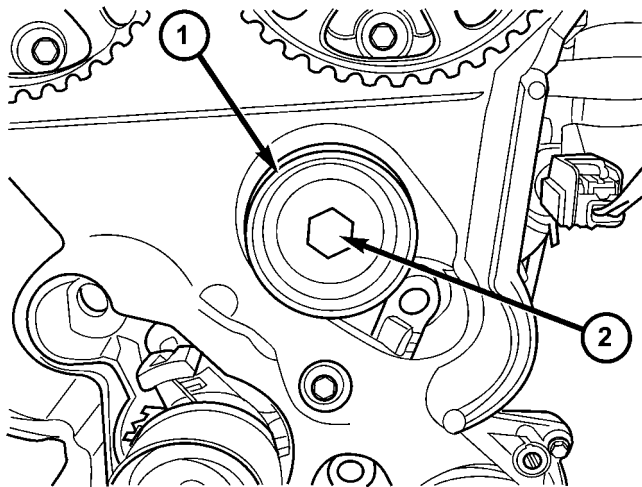
(2) Remove timing belt idler pulley (Fig. 130).

(3) Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tool 6847 while removing bolt (Fig. 131). Remove both cam sprockets.

(4) Remove rear timing belt cover fasteners and remove cover from engine (Fig. 132).

(5) Remove lower bolt attaching timing belt tensioner assembly to engine and remove tensioner **as an assembly** (Fig. 133).

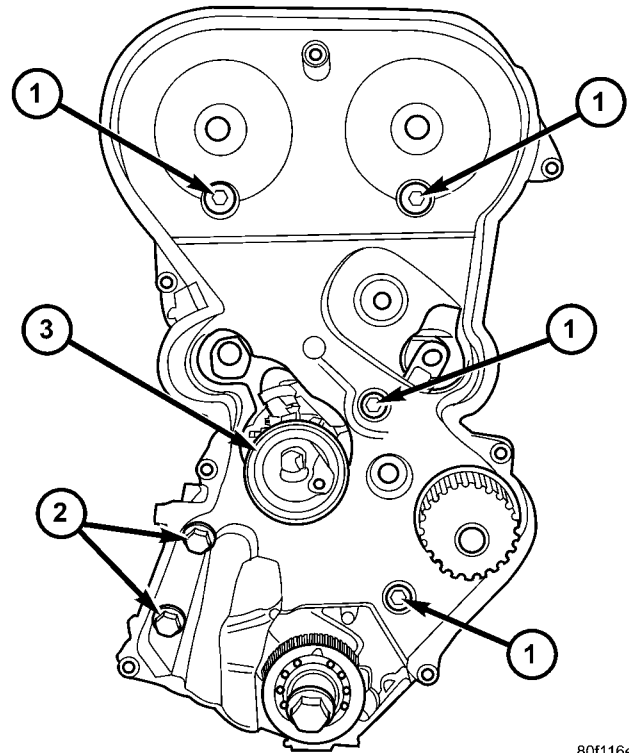
## TIMING BELT TENSIONER &amp; PULLEY (Continued)



80f116eb

**Fig. 130 Timing Belt Idler Pulley**

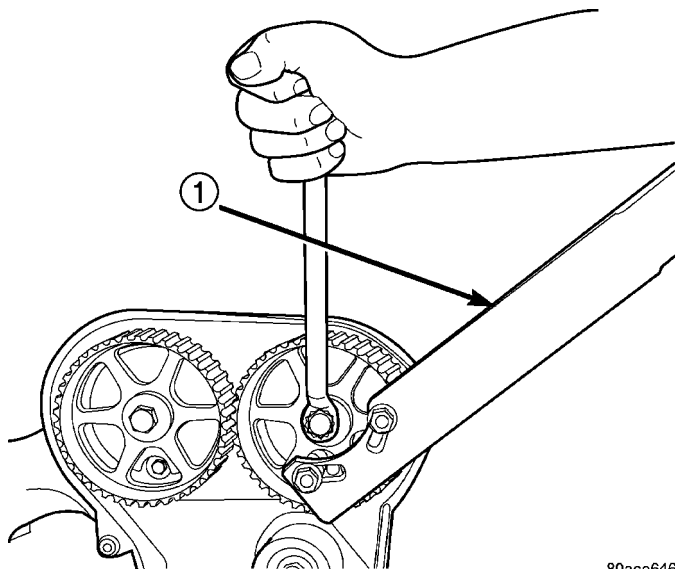
- 1 - IDLER PULLEY  
2 - BOLT



80f116e7

**Fig. 132 Rear Timing Belt Cover Fasteners**

- 1 - M6 BOLTS - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)  
2 - M8 BOLTS - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)  
3 - TIMING BELT TENSIONER



80ace646

**Fig. 131 Camshaft Sprocket - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

**INSTALLATION**

(1) Align timing belt tensioner assembly to engine and install lower mounting bolt **but do not tighten** (Fig. 133). To properly align tensioner assembly—install one of the engine bracket mounting bolts (M10) 5 to 7 turns into the tensioner's upper mounting location (Fig. 133).

(2) Torque the tensioner's lower mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.). Remove the upper bolt used for tensioner alignment.

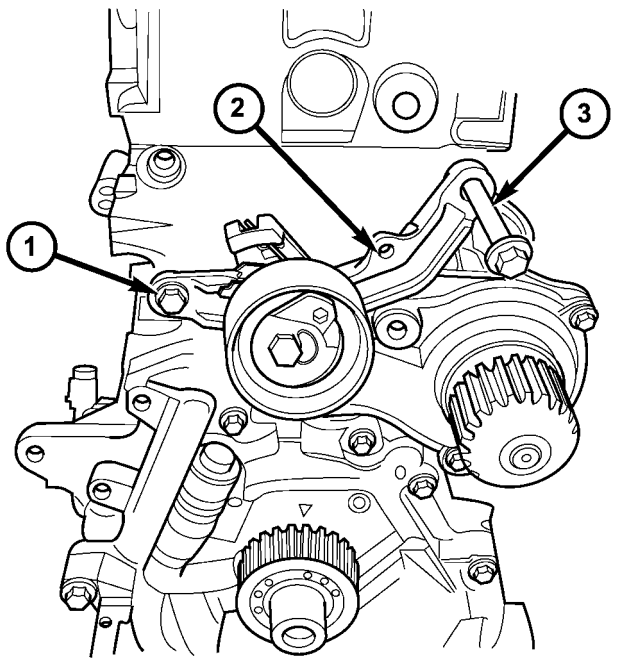
(3) Install rear timing belt cover and fasteners. Torque fasteners to values specified in (Fig. 132).

(4) Install timing belt idler pulley and torque mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 130).

(5) Install camshaft sprockets. Use Special Tool 6847 to hold sprockets (Fig. 131), torque bolts to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

## TIMING BELT TENSIONER &amp; PULLEY (Continued)



80F13cdd

**Fig. 133 Timing Belt Tensioner/Bracket Assembly**

- 1 - BOLT  
 2 - TENSIONER ASSEMBLY  
 3 - BOLT-INSTALL FOR PROPER ALIGNMENT

## BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY

### DESCRIPTION

The 2.4L engine is equipped with two nodular cast iron balance shafts installed in a cast aluminum carrier attached to the lower cylinder block (Fig. 134).

### OPERATION

The balance shafts are driven by the crankshaft via a roller chain and sprockets. The balance shafts are connected by helical gears. The dual counter rotating shafts decrease second order vertical shaking forces caused by component movement.

## REMOVAL

### BALANCE SHAFTS/CHAIN/SPROCKETS

**NOTE:** For service procedures requiring only temporary relocation of carrier assembly refer to **BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER** procedure below.

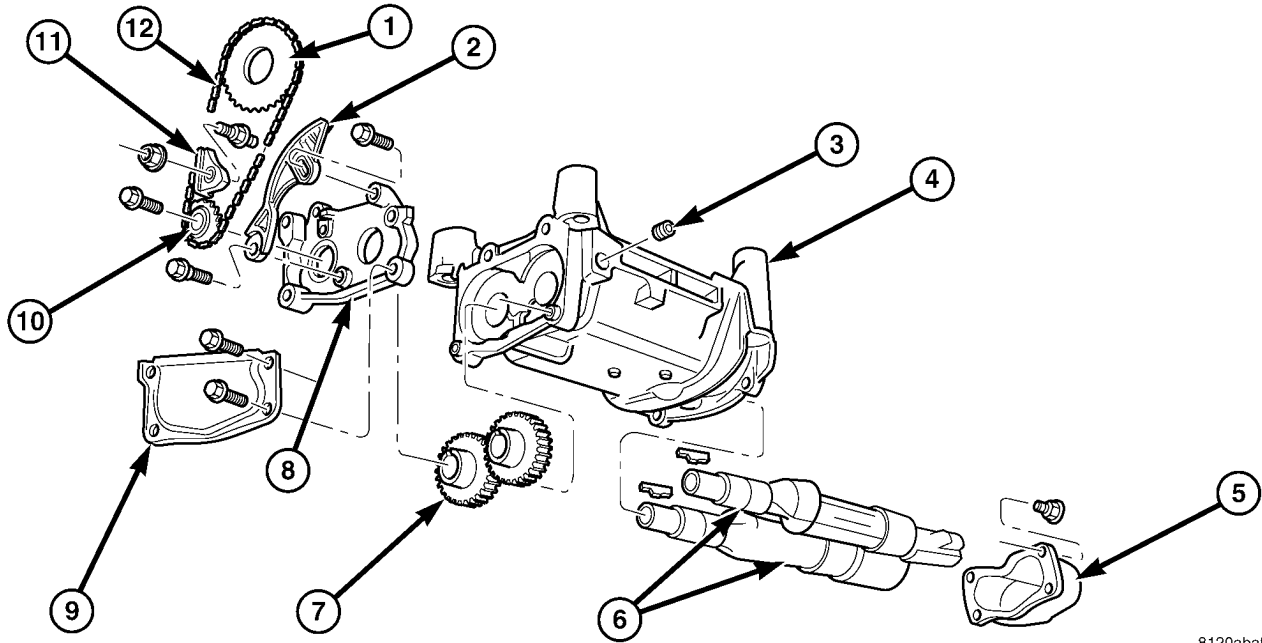
- (1) Drain engine oil.
- (2) Remove the oil pan and pick-up tube (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) If replacing crankshaft sprocket, remove oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove chain cover, guide and tensioner. Discard pivot screw and adjuster screw. (Fig. 135).
- (5) Remove screw retaining balance shaft drive sprocket (Fig. 136). Remove chain and sprocket.
- (6) Using two wide pry bars, work the crankshaft sprocket back and forth until it is off the crankshaft-shaft.
- (7) Remove gear cover retaining stud (double ended to also retain chain guide). Remove cover and balance shaft gears (Fig. 137).
- (8) Remove rear cover and balance shafts (Fig. 138).
- (9) Remove four carrier to crankcase attaching bolts to separate carrier from engine bedplate.

### BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER

The following components will remain intact during carrier removal: Gear cover, gears, balance shafts and the rear cover (Fig. 134).

- (1) Drain engine oil.
- (2) Remove the oil pan and pick-up tube (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove chain cover, guide and tensioner (Fig. 135).
- (4) Remove screw retaining balance shaft drive sprocket (Fig. 136).
- (5) Move balance shaft inboard through drive chain sprocket. Sprocket will hang in lower chain loop.
- (6) Remove carrier to crankcase attaching bolts to remove carrier.

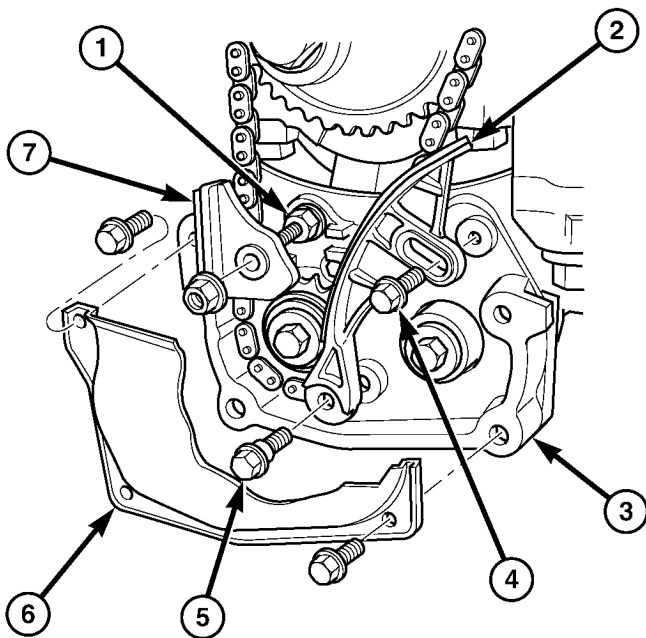
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)



8120abaf

**Fig. 134 Balance Shafts and Carrier Assembly**

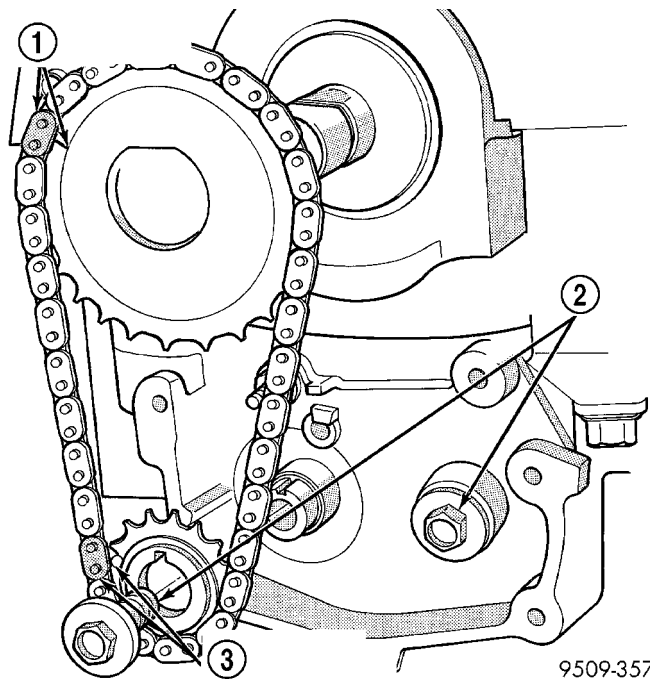
- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1 - SPROCKET       | 7 - GEARS       |
| 2 - TENSIONER      | 8 - GEAR COVER  |
| 3 - PLUG           | 9 - CHAIN COVER |
| 4 - CARRIER        | 10 - SPROCKET   |
| 5 - REAR COVER     | 11 - GUIDE      |
| 6 - BALANCE SHAFTS | 12 - CHAIN      |



8120ad5e

**Fig. 135 Chain Cover, Guide and Tensioner**

- 1 - STUD
- 2 - TENSIONER (ADJUSTER)
- 3 - GEAR COVER
- 4 - ADJUSTER SCREW
- 5 - SHOULDERED PIVOT SCREW
- 6 - CHAIN COVER (CUTAWAY)
- 7 - GUIDE

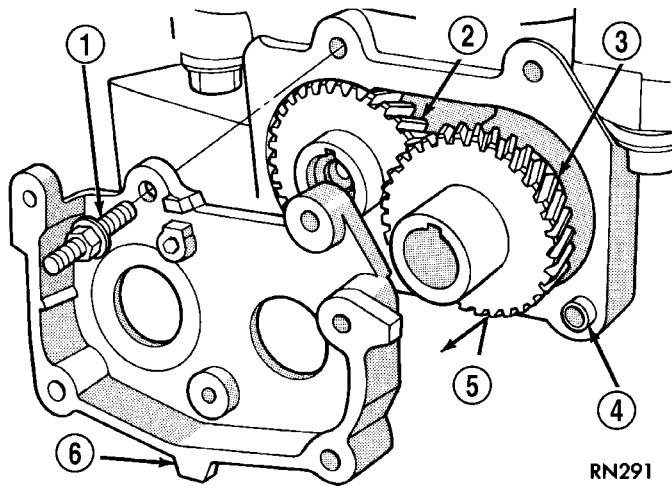


9509-357

**Fig. 136 Drive Chain and Sprockets**

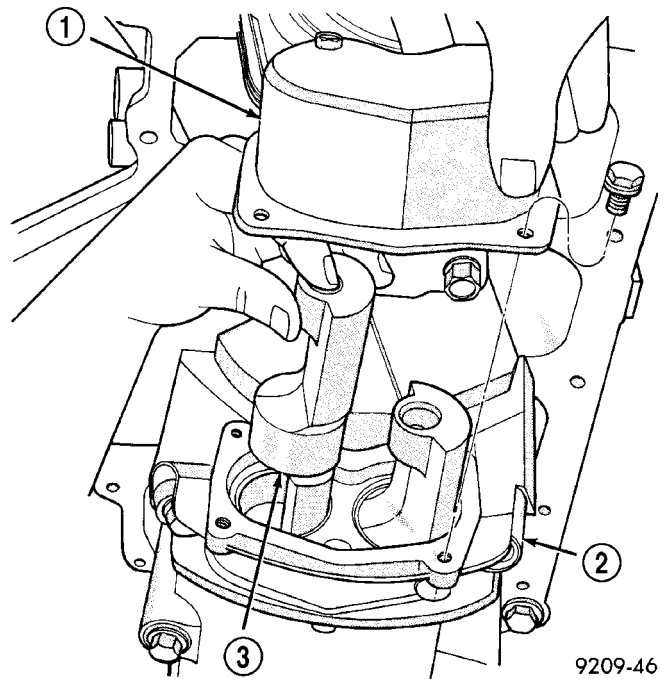
- 1 - NICKEL PLATED LINK AND MARK
- 2 - GEAR/SPROCKET SCREWS
- 3 - NICKEL PLATED LINK AND DOT

BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)



**Fig. 137 Gear Cover and Gears**

- 1 - STUD (DOUBLE ENDED)
- 2 - DRIVE GEAR
- 3 - DRIVEN GEAR
- 4 - CARRIER DOWEL
- 5 - GEAR(S)
- 6 - GEAR COVER



**Fig. 138 Balance Shaft - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - REAR COVER
- 2 - CARRIER
- 3 - BALANCE SHAFT

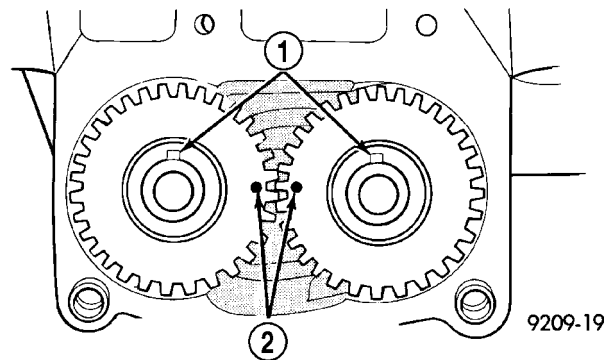
**INSTALLATION**

**BALANCE SHAFT INSTALLATION/TIMING**

Balance shaft and carrier assembly installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. **During installation crankshaft-to-balance shaft timing must be established. Refer to Timing procedure in this section.**

(1) With balance shafts installed in carrier (Fig. 134) position carrier on crankcase and install four attaching bolts and tighten to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(2) Turn balance shafts until both shaft key ways are up, parallel to vertical centerline of engine. Install short hub drive gear on sprocket driven shaft and long hub gear on gear driven shaft. After installation gear and balance shaft keyways must be up with gear timing marks meshed as shown in (Fig. 139).



**Fig. 139 Gear Timing**

- 1 - KEY WAYS UP
- 2 - GEAR ALIGNMENT DOTS

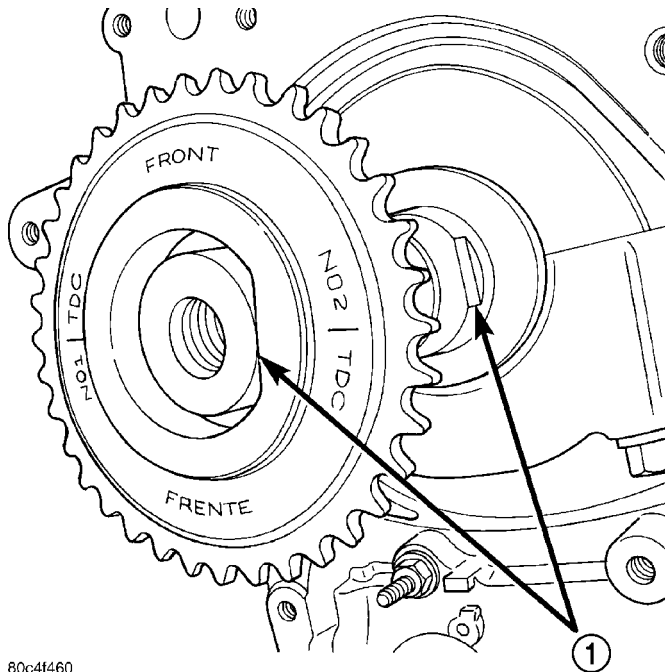
(3) Install gear cover and tighten double ended stud/washer fastener to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Align flat on balance shaft drive sprocket to the flat on crankshaft (Fig. 140).

(5) Install balance shaft drive sprocket on crankshaft using Special Tool 6052 (Fig. 141).



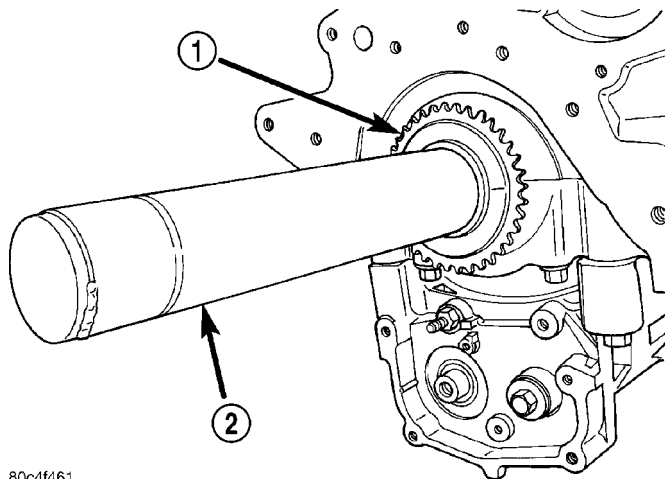
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80c4f460

**Fig. 140 Balance Shaft Sprocket Alignment to Crankshaft**

1 - ALIGN FLATS



80c4f461

**Fig. 141 Balance Shaft Drive**

1 - SPROCKET  
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6052

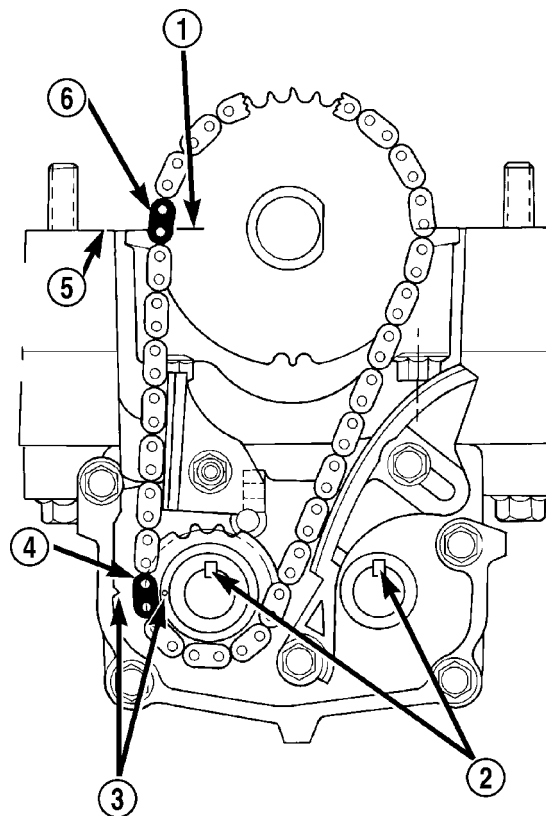
(6) Turn crankshaft until number 1 cylinder is at top dead center (TDC). The timing marks on the chain sprocket should line up with the parting line on the left side of number one main bearing cap. (Fig. 142).

(7) Place chain over crankshaft sprocket so that the plated link of the chain is over the number 1 cylinder timing mark on the balance shaft crankshaft sprocket (Fig. 142).

(8) Place balance shaft sprocket into the timing chain (Fig. 142) and align the timing mark on the sprocket (dot) with the (lower) plated link on the chain.

**NOTE:** The lower plated link is 8 links from the upper link.

(9) With balance shaft keyways pointing up (12 o'clock) slide the balance shaft sprocket onto the nose of the balance shaft. The balance shaft may have to be pushed in slightly to allow for clearance.



80c070e0

**Fig. 142 Balance Shaft Timing**

1 - MARK ON SPROCKET  
2 - KEYWAYS UP  
3 - ALIGN MARKS  
4 - PLATED LINK  
5 - PARTING LINE (BEDPLATE TO BLOCK)  
6 - PLATED LINK

## BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

**NOTE: THE TIMING MARK ON THE SPROCKET, THE (LOWER) NICKEL PLATED LINK, AND THE ARROW ON THE SIDE OF THE GEAR COVER SHOULD LINE UP WHEN THE BALANCE SHAFTS ARE TIMED CORRECTLY.**

(10) If the sprockets are timed correctly, install the balance shaft bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). A wood block placed between crankcase and crankshaft counterbalance will prevent crankshaft and gear rotation.

**(11) CHAIN TENSIONING:**

(a) Install chain tensioner loosely assembled with **new** shouldered pivot screw and adjuster screw.

(b) Position guide on double ended stud making sure tab on the guide fits into slot on the gear cover. Install and tighten nut/washer assembly to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(c) Place a shim 1 mm (0.039 in.) thick x 70 mm (2.75 in.) long between tensioner and chain. Push tensioner and shim up against the chain. **Apply firm pressure 2.5-3 Kg (5.5-6.6 lbs.) directly behind the adjustment slot to take up all slack.** Chain must have shoe radius contact as shown in (Fig. 143).

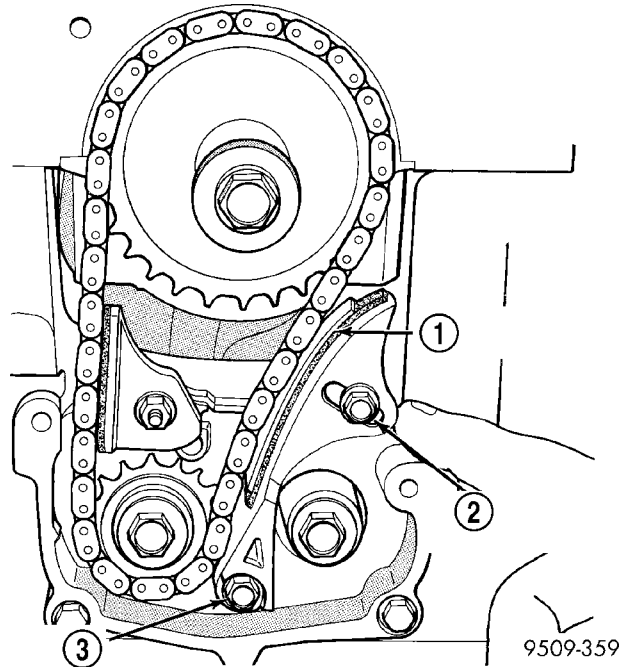
(d) With the load applied, tighten top tensioner bolt first, then bottom pivot bolt. Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.). Remove shim.

(e) Install carrier covers and tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(12) If removed, install oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install pick-up tube and oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(14) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.



**Fig. 143 Chain Tension Adjustment**

- 1 - 1MM (0.039 IN.) SHIM
- 2 - TENSIONER (ADJUSTER) BOLT
- 3 - PIVOT BOLT

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | page |  | page |
|--|------|--|------|
| <b>ENGINE 3.3/3.8L</b>                     |      | <b>CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)</b>            |      |
| DESCRIPTION .....                          | 78   | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 105  |
| <b>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</b>               |      | <b>CYLINDER HEAD COVER - RIGHT</b>       |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE             |      | REMOVAL .....                            | 106  |
| DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION .....             | 78   | INSTALLATION .....                       | 106  |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE             |      | <b>CYLINDER HEAD COVER - LEFT</b>        |      |
| DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE .....              | 80   | REMOVAL .....                            | 107  |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE             |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 107  |
| DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL .....               | 82   | <b>INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES &amp; SEATS</b> |      |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL         |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 107  |
| LEAK INSPECTION .....                      | 84   | OPERATION .....                          | 107  |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER           |      | STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING            |      |
| COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST .....            | 85   | VALVES AND VALVE SEATS .....             | 107  |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER           |      | REMOVAL .....                            | 108  |
| COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE                |      | CLEANING .....                           | 108  |
| TEST .....                                 | 85   | INSPECTION .....                         | 108  |
| <b>STANDARD PROCEDURE</b>                  |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 109  |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING             |      | <b>VALVE SPRINGS</b>                     |      |
| BEARING CLEARANCE USING                    |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 109  |
| PLASTIGAGE .....                           | 86   | OPERATION .....                          | 109  |
| FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS          | 86   | REMOVAL                                  |      |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE                |      | REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF .....        | 109  |
| GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION .....           | 87   | REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON .....         | 111  |
| HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE .....            | 87   | INSPECTION .....                         | 111  |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF             |      | INSTALLATION                             |      |
| DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS .....              | 88   | INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF .....   | 111  |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE           |      | INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON .....    | 111  |
| AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS .....                | 88   | <b>ROCKER ARMS</b>                       |      |
| REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY .....            | 88   | DESCRIPTION                              |      |
| INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY .....       | 91   | DESCRIPTION - ROCKER ARMS .....          | 112  |
| <b>SPECIFICATIONS</b>                      |      | DESCRIPTION - PUSHRODS .....             | 112  |
| 3.3/3.8L ENGINE .....                      | 93   | OPERATION                                |      |
| SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE .....              | 97   | OPERATION - ROCKER ARMS .....            | 112  |
| <b>SPECIAL TOOLS</b>                       |      | OPERATION - PUSHRODS .....               | 112  |
| 3.3/3.8L ENGINE .....                      | 98   | REMOVAL - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT .....    | 112  |
| <b>AIR CLEANER ELEMENT</b>                 |      | DISASSEMBLY - ROCKER ARMS                |      |
| REMOVAL .....                              | 101  | AND SHAFT .....                          | 113  |
| INSTALLATION .....                         | 101  | ASSEMBLY - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT .....   | 113  |
| <b>AIR CLEANER HOUSING</b>                 |      | INSTALLATION - ROCKER ARMS               |      |
| REMOVAL .....                              | 101  | AND SHAFT .....                          | 113  |
| INSTALLATION .....                         | 102  | <b>VALVE STEM SEALS</b>                  |      |
| <b>CYLINDER HEAD</b>                       |      | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 114  |
| DESCRIPTION .....                          | 102  | REMOVAL .....                            | 115  |
| <b>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD</b> |      | INSTALLATION .....                       | 115  |
| GASKET .....                               | 102  | <b>ENGINE BLOCK</b>                      |      |
| REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD .....              | 103  | DESCRIPTION .....                        | 115  |
| CLEANING .....                             | 103  | STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE       |      |
| INSPECTION .....                           | 104  | HONING .....                             | 115  |
| INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD .....         | 104  | CLEANING .....                           | 115  |

|   |     |                                    |     |
|---|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| INSPECTION .....                          | 115 | <b>FLEX PLATE</b>                  |     |
| <b>HYDRAULIC LIFTERS (CAM IN BLOCK)</b>   |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 133 |
| DESCRIPTION .....                         | 116 | INSTALLATION .....                 | 133 |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC         |     | <b>ENGINE MOUNTING</b>             |     |
| LIFTERS .....                             | 116 | DESCRIPTION .....                  | 134 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 117 | <b>FRONT MOUNT</b>                 |     |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 117 | REMOVAL .....                      | 134 |
| <b>CAMSHAFT &amp; BEARINGS (IN BLOCK)</b> |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 134 |
| DESCRIPTION .....                         | 118 | <b>LEFT MOUNT</b>                  |     |
| OPERATION .....                           | 118 | REMOVAL .....                      | 136 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 118 | INSTALLATION .....                 | 136 |
| INSPECTION .....                          | 118 | <b>REAR MOUNT</b>                  |     |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 118 | REMOVAL .....                      | 136 |
| <b>PISTON &amp; CONNECTING ROD</b>        |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 137 |
| DESCRIPTION .....                         | 119 | <b>RIGHT MOUNT</b>                 |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE                        |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 138 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - FITTING              |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 138 |
| CONNECTING RODS .....                     | 119 | <b>LUBRICATION</b>                 |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - FITTING              |     | DESCRIPTION .....                  | 138 |
| PISTONS .....                             | 120 | OPERATION .....                    | 138 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 120 | DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL |     |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 121 | PRESSURE .....                     | 138 |
| <b>CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS</b>            |     | <b>OIL</b>                         |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING            |     | STANDARD PROCEDURE                 |     |
| CONNECTING ROD BEARING                    |     | STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL    |     |
| CLEARANCE .....                           | 123 | AND FILTER CHANGE .....            | 139 |
| <b>PISTON RINGS</b>                       |     | STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL    |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING          |     | LEVEL CHECK .....                  | 140 |
| FITTING .....                             | 124 | <b>OIL COOLER &amp; LINES</b>      |     |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 124 | DESCRIPTION .....                  | 141 |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 124 | OPERATION .....                    | 141 |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS</b>           |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 141 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MAIN BEARING         |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 141 |
| FITTING .....                             | 125 | <b>OIL FILTER</b>                  |     |
| REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS        | 127 | REMOVAL .....                      | 141 |
| INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT MAIN            |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 141 |
| BEARINGS .....                            | 127 | <b>OIL FILTER ADAPTER</b>          |     |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT</b>                         |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 142 |
| DESCRIPTION                               |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 142 |
| DESCRIPTION - 3.3L .....                  | 128 | <b>OIL PAN</b>                     |     |
| DESCRIPTION - 3.8L .....                  | 128 | REMOVAL .....                      | 142 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING            |     | CLEANING .....                     | 142 |
| CRANKSHAFT END PLAY .....                 | 128 | INSPECTION .....                   | 143 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 128 | INSTALLATION .....                 | 143 |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 129 | <b>OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE</b>   |     |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT</b>        |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 143 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 130 | INSTALLATION .....                 | 144 |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 130 | <b>OIL PRESSURE SWITCH</b>         |     |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR</b>         |     | DESCRIPTION .....                  | 144 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 131 | OPERATION .....                    | 144 |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 131 | REMOVAL .....                      | 144 |
| <b>CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL RETAINER</b>  |     | INSTALLATION .....                 | 144 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 132 | <b>OIL PUMP</b>                    |     |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 132 | DESCRIPTION .....                  | 144 |
| <b>VIBRATION DAMPER</b>                   |     | REMOVAL .....                      | 144 |
| REMOVAL .....                             | 132 | DISASSEMBLY .....                  | 145 |
| INSTALLATION .....                        | 132 | CLEANING .....                     | 145 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| INSPECTION .....   | 145 |
| ASSEMBLY .....   | 146 |
| INSTALLATION .....   | 146 |
| <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD</b>   |     |
| DESCRIPTION .....  | 147 |
| DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE<br>MANIFOLD LEAKS .....           | 147 |
| <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER</b>                                   |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE   |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MANIFOLD                                    |     |
| STRIPPED THREAD REPAIR .....                                     | 147 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - INTAKE<br>MANIFOLD VACUUM PORT REPAIR ..... | 148 |
| REMOVAL - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD .....                            | 148 |
| CLEANING .....   | 148 |
| INSPECTION .....   | 149 |
| INSTALLATION - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD .....                       | 149 |
| <b>INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER</b>                                   |     |
| REMOVAL - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD .....                            | 150 |
| CLEANING .....   | 151 |
| INSPECTION .....   | 151 |
| INSTALLATION - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD .....                       | 151 |
| <b>EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT</b>                                  |     |
| REMOVAL .....  | 152 |
| CLEANING .....   | 153 |
| INSPECTION .....   | 153 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| INSTALLATION .....   | 153 |
| <b>EXHAUST MANIFOLD - LEFT</b>                             |     |
| REMOVAL .....  | 154 |
| CLEANING .....   | 154 |
| INSPECTION .....   | 155 |
| INSTALLATION .....   | 155 |
| <b>VALVE TIMING</b>  |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE   |     |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE TIMING<br>VERIFICATION .....    | 155 |
| STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING<br>TIMING CHAIN WEAR .....  | 155 |
| <b>TIMING CHAIN COVER</b>                                  |     |
| REMOVAL .....  | 156 |
| INSTALLATION .....   | 157 |
| <b>TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS</b>                          |     |
| REMOVAL  |     |
| REMOVAL - TIMING CHAIN AND<br>CAMSHAFT SPROCKET .....      | 159 |
| REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET .....                        | 159 |
| INSTALLATION   |     |
| INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT<br>SPROCKET .....                | 160 |
| INSTALLATION - TIMING CHAIN AND<br>CAMSHAFT SPROCKET ..... | 160 |

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L

### DESCRIPTION

The 3.3 Liter (201 cu. in.) and 3.8 Liter (231 cu. in.) engines are 60° V-6 engines with cast iron cylinder blocks and aluminum cylinder heads (Fig. 1). The engine uses a single, block mounted camshaft with pushrods to actuate the valves. These engines do not have provisions for a free wheeling valve train.

The firing order is 1-2-3-4-5-6. The cylinders are numbered from the front of the engine to the rear. The front cylinder bank is numbered 2, 4, and 6. The rear cylinder bank is numbered 1, 3, and 5.

The engine identification number is located on the rear of the cylinder block just below the cylinder head (Fig. 2).

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

#### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION

Engine diagnosis is helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by routine maintenance.

These malfunctions may be classified as either mechanical (e.g., a strange noise), or performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls).

Refer to the Engine Mechanical and the Engine Performance diagnostic charts, for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MECHANICAL) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PERFORMANCE).

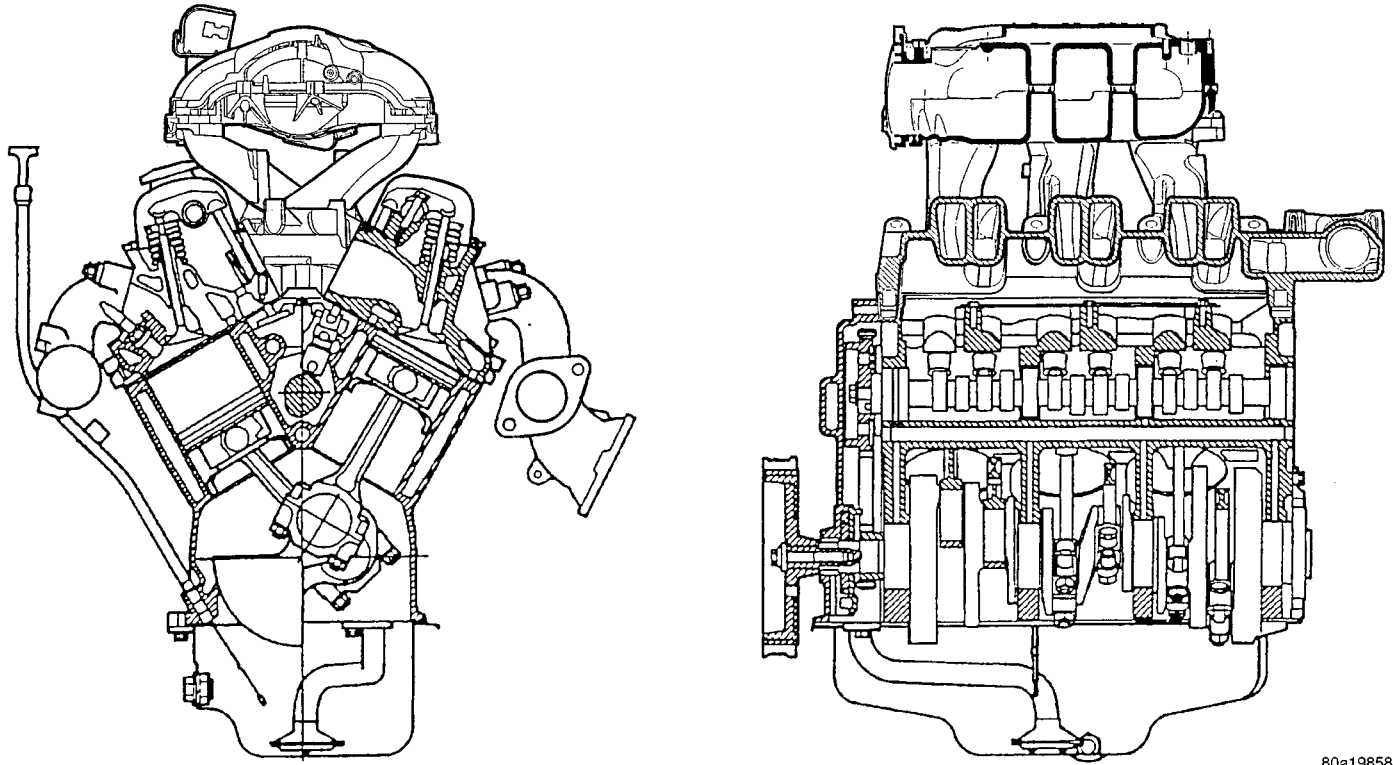
For fuel system diagnosis, (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

Additional tests and diagnostic procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that cannot be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis
- Hydraulic Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis
- Engine Oil Leak Inspection

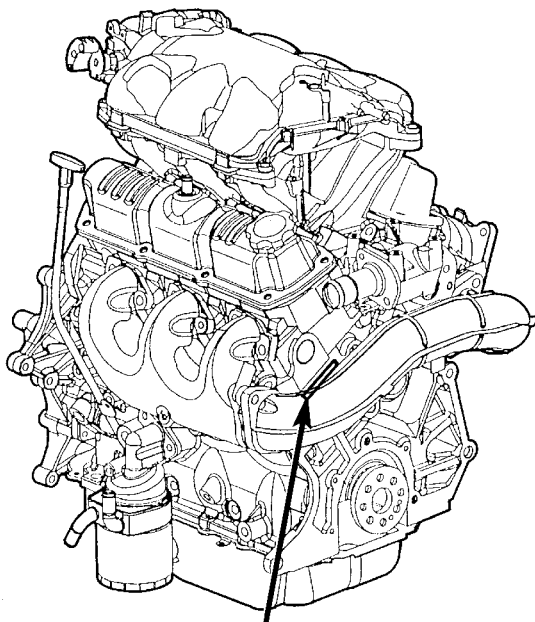


ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



80a19858

**Fig. 1 3.3/3.8L V-6 Engines**



| X<br>Model Year                | X<br>Manufacturing<br>Plant | XXXXX<br>Component<br>Code/Usage                              | XXXX<br>Month/Day | XXXXXXXXX<br>Serial<br>Code |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Last digit<br>of model<br>year | Saltillo S<br>Trenton T     | Engine<br>2.4L<br>3.3/3.8L<br>Usage<br>Pass Car PC<br>Truck T |                   | Last 8 Digits<br>of VIN     |

80ac274f

**Fig. 2 Engine Identification**

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE

| CONDITION                    | POSSIBLE CAUSE   | CORRECTION   |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| ENGINE WILL NOT START        | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Weak battery.</li> <li>2. Corroded or loose battery connections.</li> <li>3. Faulty starter.</li> <li>4. Faulty coil(s) or control unit.</li> <li>5. Incorrect spark plug gap.</li> <li>6. Contamination in fuel system.</li> <li>7. Faulty fuel pump.</li> <li>8. Incorrect engine timing.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Test battery. Charge or replace as necessary. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>2. Clean and tighten battery connections. Apply a coat of light mineral grease to terminals.</li> <li>3. Test starting system. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/STARTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>4. Test and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>5. Set gap. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS)</li> <li>6. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>7. Test fuel pump and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>8. Check for a skipped timing belt/chain.</li> </ol> |
| ENGINE STALLS OR IDLES ROUGH | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Idle speed too low.</li> <li>2. Incorrect fuel mixture.</li> <li>3. Intake manifold leakage.</li> <li>4. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol>   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Test minimum air flow. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>2. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>3. Inspect intake manifold, manifold gasket, and vacuum hoses.</li> <li>4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol>   |

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

| CONDITION                     | POSSIBLE CAUSE  | CORRECTION   |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| ENGINE LOSS OF POWER          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped plugs.</li> <li>2. Contamination in fuel system.</li> <li>3. Faulty fuel pump.</li> <li>4. Incorrect valve timing.</li> <li>5. Leaking cylinder head gasket.</li> <li>6. Low compression.</li> <li>7. Burned, warped, or pitted valves.</li> <li>8. Plugged or restricted exhaust system.</li> <li>9. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>4. Correct valve timing.</li> <li>5. Replace cylinder head gasket.</li> <li>6. Test compression of each cylinder.</li> <li>7. Replace valves.</li> <li>8. Perform exhaust restriction test. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Install new parts, as necessary.</li> <li>9. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol> |
| ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.</li> <li>2. Contamination in Fuel System.</li> <li>3. Burned, warped, or pitted valves.</li> <li>4. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean spark plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Clean fuel system and replace fuel filter.</li> <li>3. Replace valves.</li> <li>4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> </ol>  |
| ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dirty or incorrect spark plug gap.</li> <li>2. Faulty ignition coil(s).</li> <li>3. Dirty fuel injector(s).</li> <li>4. Contamination in fuel system.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean spark plugs and set gap.</li> <li>2. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</li> <li>4. Clean system and replace fuel filter.</li> </ol>  |

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL

| CONDITION            | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|----------------------|---|--|
| NOISY VALVES         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. High or low oil level in crankcase.</li> <li>2. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>3. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>4. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>5. Dirt in hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>6. Worn rocker arms.</li> <li>7. Worn hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>8. Worn valve guides.</li> <li>9. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check and correct engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>3. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>4. Check and correct engine oil pressure problem.</li> <li>5. Replace hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>6. Inspect oil supply to rocker arms.</li> <li>7. Replace hydraulic lifters/lash adjusters.</li> <li>8. Replace cylinder head assembly.</li> <li>9. Grind valve seats and valves.</li> </ol> |
| CONNECTING ROD NOISE | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insufficient oil supply.</li> <li>2. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>3. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>4. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>5. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> <li>6. Connecting rod journal out-of-round.</li> <li>7. Misaligned connecting rods.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring.</li> <li>3. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>4. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary.</li> <li>6. Replace crankshaft or grind surface.</li> <li>7. Replace bent connecting rods.</li> </ol>   |

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

| CONDITION          | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|--------------------|---|--|
| MAIN BEARING NOISE | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insufficient oil supply.</li> <li>2. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>3. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>4. Thick oil</li> <br/> <li>5. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> <li>6. Excessive end play.</li> <li>7. Crankshaft journal out-of-round or worn.</li> <li>8. Loose flywheel or torque converter.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring.</li> <li>3. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>4. (a) Change engine oil and filter.<br/>(b) Run engine to operating temperature.<br/>(c) Change engine oil and filter again.</li> <li>5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary.</li> <li>6. Check thrust bearing for wear on flanges.</li> <li>7. Replace crankshaft or grind journals.</li> <li>8. Tighten to correct torque.</li> </ol> |
| OIL PRESSURE DROP  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Low oil level.</li> <li>2. Faulty oil pressure sensor/switch.</li> <li>3. Low oil pressure.</li> <li>4. Clogged oil filter.</li> <li>5. Worn parts in oil pump.</li> <li>6. Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>7. Oil pump relief valve stuck.</li> <li>8. Oil pump suction tube loose.</li> <li>9. Oil pump cover warped or cracked.</li> <li>10. Excessive bearing clearance.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check engine oil level.</li> <li>2. Replace oil pressure sensor/switch.</li> <li>3. Check oil pressure sensor/switch and main bearing oil clearance.</li> <li>4. Install new oil filter.</li> <li>5. Replace worn parts or pump.</li> <li>6. Change oil to correct viscosity.</li> <li>7. Remove valve and inspect, clean, or replace.</li> <li>8. Remove oil pan and install new tube or clean, if necessary.</li> <li>9. Install new oil pump.</li> <li>10. Measure bearings for correct clearance.</li> </ol>             |
| OIL LEAKS          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Misaligned or deteriorated gaskets.</li> <li>2. Loose fastener, broken or porous metal part.</li> <li>3. Misaligned or deteriorated cup or threaded plug.</li> </ol>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace gasket(s).</li> <li>2. Tighten, repair or replace the part.</li> <li>3. Replace as necessary.</li> </ol>   |



## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

| CONDITION                             | POSSIBLE CAUSES   | CORRECTION   |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| OIL CONSUMPTION OR SPARK PLUGS FOULED | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PCV system malfunction.</li> <li>2. Worn, scuffed or broken rings.</li> <li>3. Carbon in oil ring slots.</li> <li>4. Rings fitted too tightly in grooves.</li> <li>5. Worn valve guide(s).</li> <li>6. Valve stem seal(s) worn or damaged.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check system and repair as necessary. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/ EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS/PCV VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</li> <li>2. Hone cylinder bores. Install new rings.</li> <li>3. Install new rings.</li> <li>4. Remove rings and check grooves. If groove is not proper width, replace piston.</li> <li>5. Replace cylinder head assembly.</li> <li>6. Replace seal(s).</li> </ol> |

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL LEAK INSPECTION

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

(1) Do not clean or degrease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.

(2) Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.

(3) Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair as necessary.

(4) If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24 km (15 miles), and repeat inspection.

(5) **If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time**, proceed with the air leak detection test method as follows:

- Disconnect the fresh air hose (make-up air) at the cylinder head cover and plug or cap the outlet on the cover.

- Remove the PCV valve hose from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the PCV valve outlet on the cover.

- Attach an air hose with pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

**CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kpa (3 PSI) of test pressure.**

- Gradually apply air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected source. Adjust the regulator to the suitable test pressure that provides the best bubbles which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair per service manual procedures.

- If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area, refer to the section, Inspection for Rear Seal Area Leak.

(6) If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply. Remove the air hose, all plugs, and caps. Install the PCV valve and fresh air hose (make-up air). Proceed to next step.

(7) Clean the oil off the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

**NOTE: If oil leakage is observed at the dipstick tube to block location; remove the tube, clean and reseal using Mopar® Stud & Bearing Mount (press fit tube applications only), and for O-ring style tubes, remove tube and replace the O-ring seal.**

## INSPECTION FOR REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle.

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

(3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak. If a leak is present in this area, remove transmission for further inspection.

(a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.

(b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, oil gallery cup plug, bedplate to cylinder block mating surfaces and seal bore. See proper repair procedures for these items.

(4) If no leaks are detected, pressurize the crankcase as previously described.

**CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).**

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

**CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks and scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is especially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.**

(6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled.

(7) After the oil leak root cause and appropriate corrective action have been identified, replace component(s) as necessary.

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST

The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

Ensure the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

(1) Check engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

(2) Drive the vehicle until engine reaches normal operating temperature. Select a route free from traffic and other forms of congestion, observe all traffic laws, and accelerate through the gears several times briskly.

(3) Remove all spark plugs from engine. As spark plugs are being removed, check electrodes for abnormal firing indicators fouled, hot, oily, etc. Record cylinder number of spark plug for future reference.

(4) Remove the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay from the PDC.

(5) Be sure throttle blade is fully open during the compression check.

(6) Insert compression gauge adaptor Special Tool 8116 or the equivalent, into the #1 spark plug hole in cylinder head. Connect the 0–500 psi (Blue) pressure transducer (Special Tool CH7059) with cable adaptors to the DRBIII®. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(7) Crank engine until maximum pressure is reached on gauge. Record this pressure as #1 cylinder pressure.

(8) Repeat the previous step for all remaining cylinders.

(9) Compression should not be less than 689 kPa (100 psi) and not vary more than 25 percent from cylinder to cylinder.

(10) If one or more cylinders have abnormally low compression pressures, repeat the compression test.

(11) If the same cylinder or cylinders repeat an abnormally low reading on the second compression test, it could indicate the existence of a problem in the cylinder in question. **The recommended compression pressures are to be used only as a guide to diagnosing engine problems. An engine should not be disassembled to determine the cause of low compression unless some malfunction is present.**

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

- Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).
- Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
- Any causes for combustion/compression pressure loss.

**WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE PRESSURE CAP WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.**

Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the pressure cap.

Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature, then turn the engine OFF.

Clean spark plug recesses with compressed air.

Remove the spark plugs.

Remove the oil filler cap.

Remove the air cleaner.

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions. The shop air source for testing should maintain 483 kPa (70 psi) minimum, 1,379 kPa (200 psi) maximum, with 552 kPa (80 psi) recommended.

Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. While testing, listen for pressurized air escaping through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the coolant.

All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with no more than 25% leakage per cylinder.

**FOR EXAMPLE:** At 552 kPa (80 psi) input pressure, a minimum of 414 kPa (60 psi) should be maintained in the cylinder.

## STANDARD PROCEDURE

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE

Engine crankshaft bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

(1) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.

(2) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil holes (Fig. 3). (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Torque the bearing cap/bed plate bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specifications.

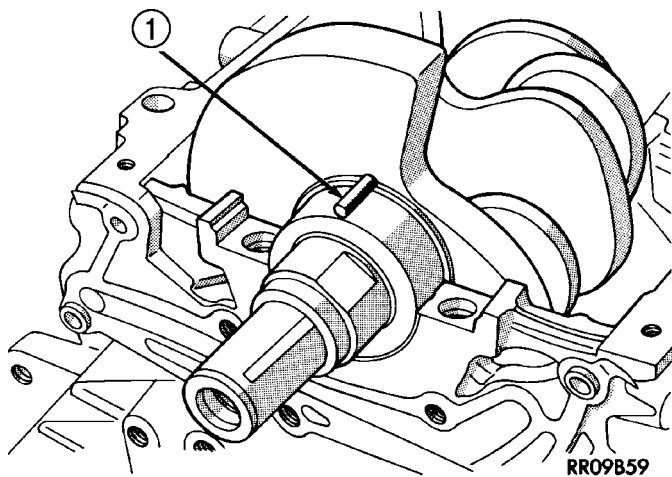


Fig. 3 Plastigage Placed in Lower Shell—Typical

1 - PLASTIGAGE

(3) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage with the metric scale provided on the package. Locate the band clos-

est to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance in thousandths of a millimeter. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. Compare the clearance measurements to specifications found in the engine specifications table (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.**

**NOTE:** Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking.

(4) Install the proper crankshaft bearings to achieve the specified bearing clearances.

## FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS

There are numerous places where form-in-place gaskets are used on the engine. Care must be taken when applying form-in-place gaskets to assure obtaining the desired results. **Do not use form-in-place gasket material unless specified.** Bead size, continuity, and location are of great importance. Too thin a bead can result in leakage while too much can result in spill-over which can break off and obstruct fluid feed lines. A continuous bead of the proper width is essential to obtain a leak-free gasket.

There are numerous types of form-in-place gasket materials that are used in the engine area. Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II, Mopar® ATF-RTV, and Mopar® Gasket Maker gasket materials, each have different properties and can not be used in place of the other.

**MOPAR® ENGINE RTV GEN II** is used to seal components exposed to engine oil. This material is a specially designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties when exposed to engine oil. Moisture in the air causes the material to cure. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

**MOPAR® ATF RTV** is a specifically designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties to seal components exposed to automatic transmission fluid, engine coolants, and moisture. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

**MOPAR® GASKET MAKER** is an anaerobic type gasket material. The material cures in the absence of air when squeezed between two metallic surfaces. It will not cure if left in the uncovered tube. The anaerobic material is for use between two machined surfaces. Do not use on flexible metal flanges.

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

**MOPAR® BED PLATE SEALANT** is a unique (green-in-color) anaerobic type gasket material that is specially made to seal the area between the bed plate and cylinder block without disturbing the bearing clearance or alignment of these components. The material cures slowly in the absence of air when torqued between two metallic surfaces, and will rapidly cure when heat is applied.

**MOPAR® GASKET SEALANT** is a slow drying, permanently soft sealer. This material is recommended for sealing threaded fittings and gaskets against leakage of oil and coolant. Can be used on threaded and machined parts under all temperatures. This material is used on engines with multi-layer steel (MLS) cylinder head gaskets. This material also will prevent corrosion. Mopar® Gasket Sealant is available in a 13 oz. aerosol can or 4oz./16 oz. can w/applicator.

**SEALER APPLICATION**

Mopar® Gasket Maker material should be applied sparingly 1 mm (0.040 in.) diameter or less of sealant to one gasket surface. Be certain the material surrounds each mounting hole. Excess material can easily be wiped off. Components should be torqued in place within 15 minutes. The use of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II or ATF RTV gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately 3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be torqued in place while the sealant is still wet to the touch (within 10 minutes). The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Gasket Sealant in an aerosol can should be applied using a thin, even coat sprayed completely over both surfaces to be joined, and both sides of a gasket. Then proceed with assembly. Material in a can w/applicator can be brushed on evenly over the sealing surfaces. Material in an aerosol can should be used on engines with multi-layer steel gaskets.

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION**

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

- Never** use the following to clean gasket surfaces:
- Metal scraper

- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (Fig. 4)

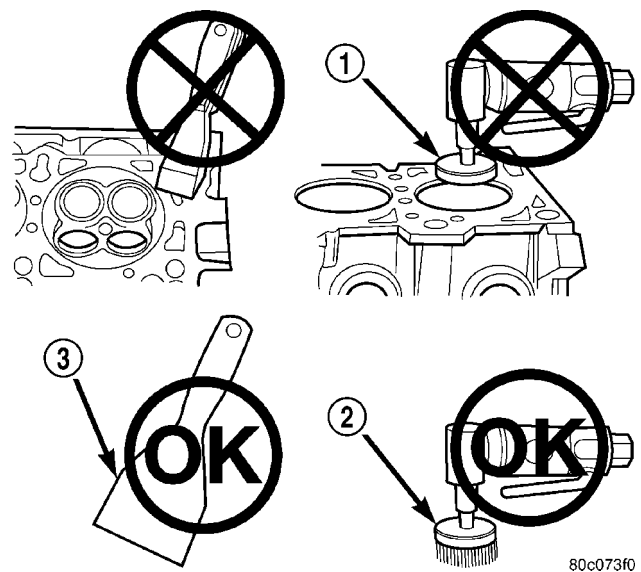
**NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.**

Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover

- Plastic or wood scraper (Fig. 4)
- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (Fig. 4)

**CAUTION: Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.**



**Fig. 4 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation**  
 1 - ABRASIVE PAD  
 2 - 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC  
 3 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

**HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE**

When an engine is suspected to be hydrostatically locked, regardless of what caused the problem, the following steps should be used.

**CAUTION: DO NOT use starter motor to rotate the engine, severe damage may occur.**

- (1) Inspect air cleaner, induction system and intake manifold to insure system is dry and clear of foreign material.
- (2) Remove negative battery cable.



## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

(3) Place a shop towel around the spark plugs when removing them from the engine. This will catch any fluid that may possibly be in the cylinder under pressure.

(4) With all spark plugs removed, rotate engine crankshaft using a breaker bar and socket.

(5) Identify the fluid in the cylinder(s) (i.e., coolant, fuel, oil or other).

(6) Make sure all fluid has been removed from the cylinders. Inspect engine for damage (i.e., connecting rods, pistons, valves, etc.)

(7) Repair engine or components as necessary to prevent this problem from re-occurring.

**CAUTION:** Squirt approximately one teaspoon of oil into the cylinders, rotate engine to lubricate the cylinder walls to prevent damage on restart.

- (8) Install new spark plugs.
- (9) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.
- (10) Install a new oil filter.
- (11) Fill engine with specified amount of approved oil.
- (12) Connect negative battery cable.
- (13) Start engine and check for any leaks.

### STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

Damaged or worn threads (excluding spark plug and camshaft bearing cap attaching threads) can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of drilling out worn or damaged threads, tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, (or equivalent) and installing an insert into the tapped hole. This brings the hole back to its original thread size.

**CAUTION:** Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

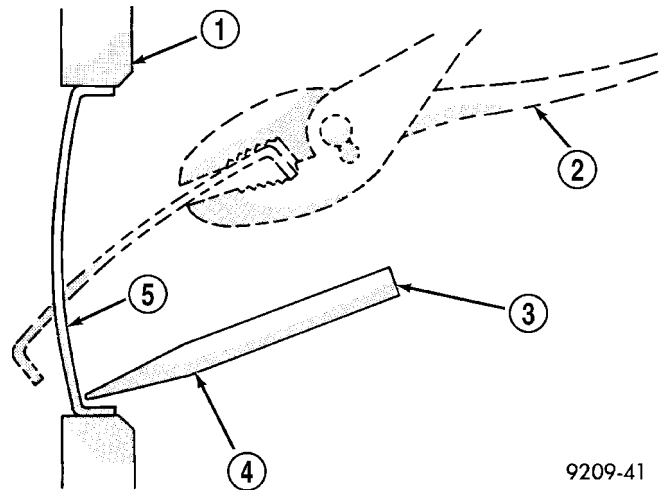
Heli-Coil tools and inserts are readily available from automotive parts jobbers.

### STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS

Using a blunt tool such as a drift and a hammer, strike the bottom edge of the cup plug. With the cup plug rotated, grasp firmly with pliers or other suitable tool and remove plug (Fig. 5).

**CAUTION:** Do not drive cup plug into the casting as restricted cooling can result and cause serious engine problems.

Thoroughly clean inside of cup plug hole in cylinder block or head. Be sure to remove old sealer. Lightly coat inside of cup plug hole with Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount. Make certain the new plug



9209-41

**Fig. 5 Core Hole Plug Removal**

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 - REMOVE PLUG WITH PLIERS
- 3 - STRIKE HERE WITH HAMMER
- 4 - DRIFT PUNCH
- 5 - CUP PLUG

is cleaned of all oil or grease. Using proper drive plug, drive plug into hole so that the sharp edge of the plug is at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) inside the lead-in chamfer.

It is not necessary to wait for curing of the sealant. The cooling system can be refilled and the vehicle placed in service immediately.

### REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

- (1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (3) Remove air cleaner and hoses.
- (4) Disconnect the fuel line from fuel rail (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (5) Remove the wiper module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - REMOVAL).
- (6) Block off heater hoses to the rear heater system using pinch-off pliers (if equipped).
- (7) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (8) Disconnect the heater hoses.
- (9) Remove the radiator upper support crossmember (Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL).
- (10) Remove the radiator fans (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL).
- (11) Disconnect the throttle cables from the throttle body.
- (12) Disconnect the MAP, IAC, and TPS electrical connectors.



## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

(13) Disconnect the EGR transducer electrical connector (if equipped).

(14) Disconnect the vacuum hoses from throttle body.

(15) Disconnect the brake booster and speed control vacuum hoses.

(16) Disengage wire harness clip from the right side engine mount.

(17) Remove the power steering reservoir from mounting position and set aside. **Do not** disconnect hose.

(18) Disconnect ground strap from rear of cylinder head.

(19) Disconnect engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor and ignition coil electrical connectors.

(20) Disconnect the fuel injector electrical harness connector and disengage clip from support bracket.

(21) Disconnect camshaft and crankshaft position sensor electrical connectors.

(22) Evacuate air conditioning system. Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING.

(23) Disconnect A/C compressor electrical connector.

(24) Disconnect the A/C lines from compressor. Cover and seal all openings of hoses and compressor.

(25) Remove the radiator upper hose.

(26) Disengage electrical harness clip at transaxle dipstick tube.

(27) Remove transaxle dipstick tube. Seal opening using a suitable plug.

**NOTE:** When the transaxle cooler lines are removed from the rolled-groove type fittings at the transaxle, damage to the inner wall of the hose will occur. To prevent prevent potential leakage, the cooler hoses must be cut off flush at the transaxle fitting, and a service cooler hose splice kit must be installed upon reassembly.

(28) Using a blade or suitable hose cutter, cut transaxle oil cooler lines off flush with fittings. Plug cooler lines and fittings to prevent debris from entering transaxle or cooler circuit. A service splice kit will be installed upon reassembly.

(29) Disconnect transaxle shift linkage and electrical connectors.

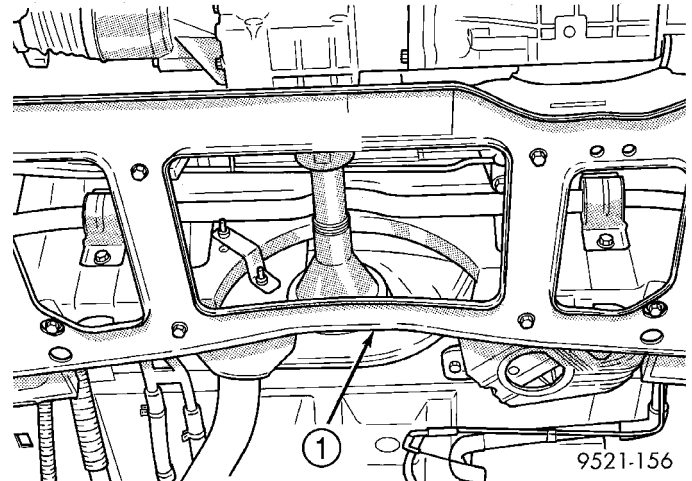
(30) Raise vehicle on hoist and drain the engine oil.

(31) Remove the axle shafts. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

(32) Remove crossmember cradle plate (Fig. 6).

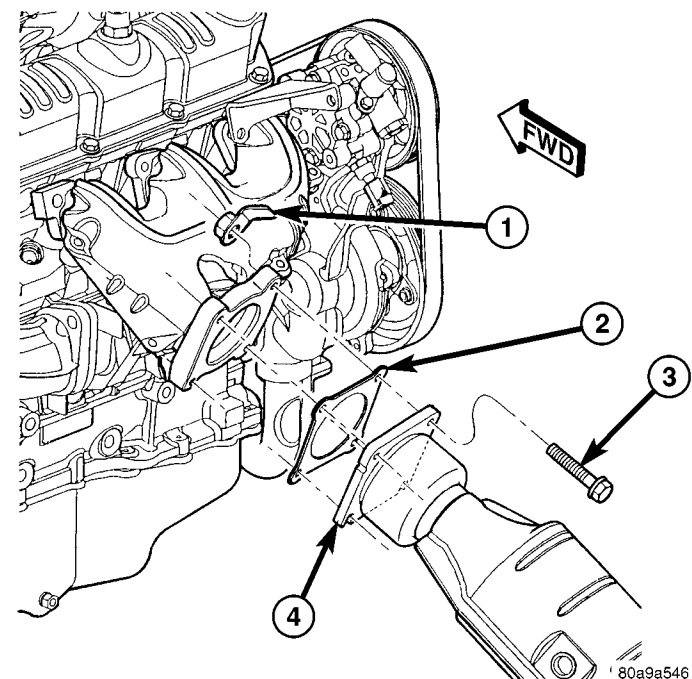
(33) **AWD equipped:** Remove the power transfer unit (PTU) (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/POWER TRANSFER UNIT - REMOVAL).

(34) Disconnect exhaust pipe from the manifold (Fig. 7).



**Fig. 6 Crossmember Cradle Plate**

1 - CRADLE PLATE



**Fig. 7 Catalytic Converter to Exhaust Manifold**

1 - FLAG NUT  
2 - GASKET  
3 - BOLT  
4 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER

(35) Remove front engine mount and bracket as an assembly.

(36) Remove the engine rear mount bracket.

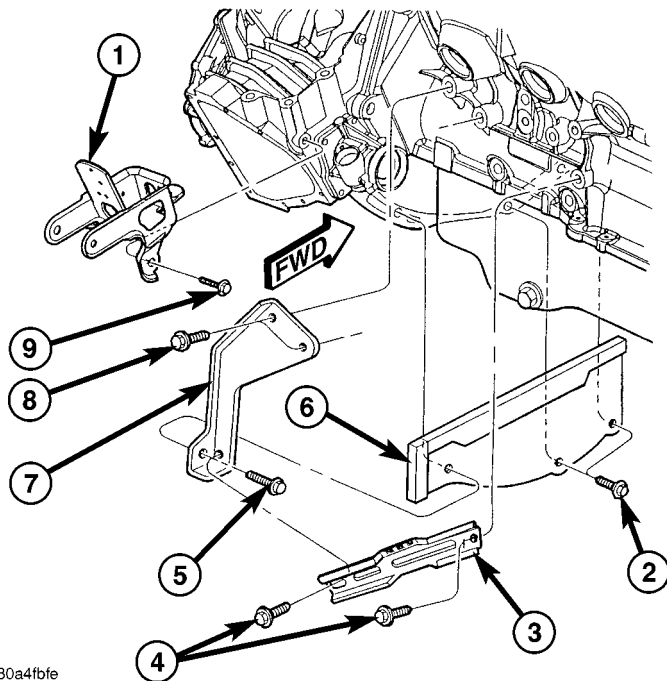
(37) Remove the engine to transaxle struts (Fig. 8).

(38) Remove transaxle case cover (Fig. 8).

(39) Remove flex plate to torque converter bolts. Mark torque converter to flex plate for orientation for reassembly.

(40) Remove the power steering pressure hose support clip attaching bolt.

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



80a4fbfe

**Fig. 8 POWERTRAIN SUPPORTS AND DUST COVER**

- 1 - BRACKET - ENGINE REAR MOUNT
- 2 - BOLT - TRANSAXLE CASE COVER
- 3 - STRUT - TRANSAXLE TO ENGINE HORIZONTAL
- 4 - BOLT - HORIZONTAL STRUT
- 5 - BOLT - STRUT TO TRANSAXLE
- 6 - COVER - TRANSAXLE CASE LOWER
- 7 - STRUT - TRANSAXLE TO ENGINE
- 8 - BOLT - STRUT TO ENGINE
- 9 - BOLT - ENGINE REAR MOUNT BRACKET

(41) Disconnect the knock sensor electrical connector (3.8L only).

(42) Disconnect the engine block heater electrical connector (if equipped).

(43) Remove the accessory belt splash shield.

(44) Remove accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(45) Disconnect the radiator lower hose.

(46) Remove air conditioning compressor from engine.

(47) Remove the generator (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/CHARGING/GENERATOR - REMOVAL).

(48) Remove the water pump pulley attaching bolts and position pulley between pump hub and housing.

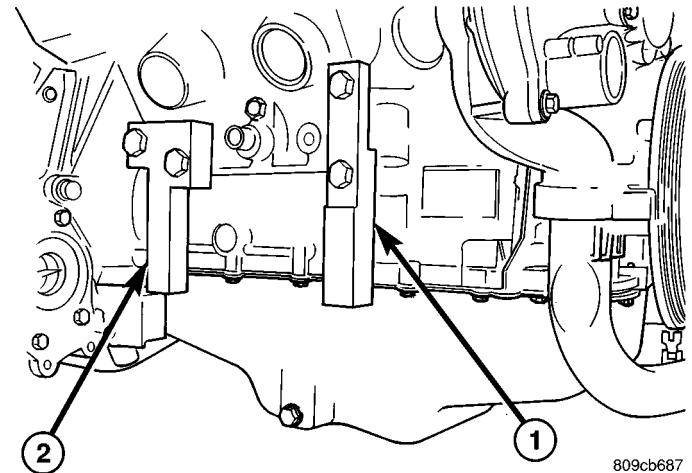
(49) Disconnect the oil pressure switch electrical connector.

(50) Disconnect wiring harness support clip from engine oil dipstick tube.

(51) Install Special Tools 6912 and 8444 Adapters on the right side (rear) of engine block (Fig. 9).

(52) Lower the vehicle.

(53) Remove the power steering pump and set aside.



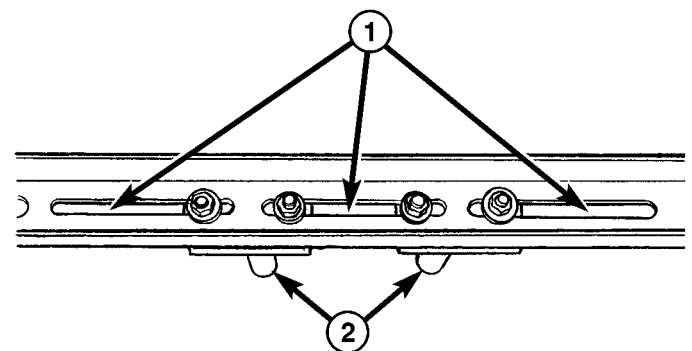
809cb687

**Fig. 9 ADAPTER TOOLS MOUNTED ON BLOCK**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6912
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 8444

(54) Raise vehicle enough to allow engine dolly Special Tool 6135 and cradle Special Tool 6710 with post Special Tool 6848 and adaptor Special Tool 6909 to be installed under vehicle (Fig. 12).

(55) Loosen cradle/post mounts to allow movement for positioning posts into locating holes on the engine (Fig. 10) and (Fig. 11). Slowly lower vehicle and position cradle/post mounts until the engine is resting on posts. Tighten all cradle/post mounts to cradle frame. This will keep mounts from moving when removing or installing engine and transmission.



80dd2f5a

**Fig. 10 Positioning Special Tool 6848 for use with Adapters 8444 & 6912**

- 1 - SLOTS
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6848

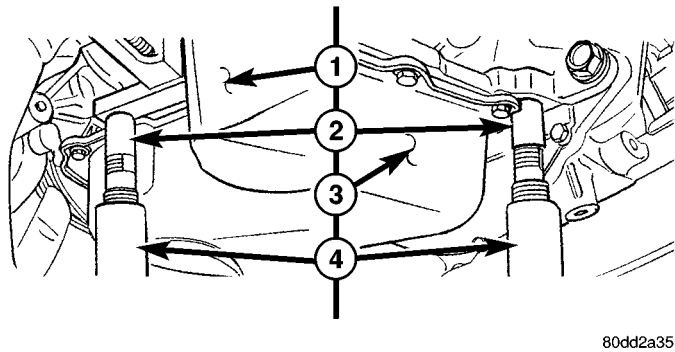
(56) Lower vehicle so the weight of **ONLY THE ENGINE AND TRANSMISSION** is on the cradle.

(57) Install and secure the safety straps to the cradle fixture and around the engine (Fig. 12).

(58) Remove the engine right side mount to engine attaching bolts (Fig. 13).

(59) Remove the left mount through bolt (Fig. 14).

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



**Fig. 11 Special Tools 6848 with Adapters 6909**

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6909
- 3 - OIL PAN
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6848

(60) Raise vehicle slowly. It is necessary to move the engine/transmission assembly with the dolly to allow for removal around body flanges.

**INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY**

(1) Position engine and transmission assembly under vehicle. Slowly lower the vehicle down over the engine and transmission. It is necessary to move the engine/transmission assembly with the dolly for clearance around body flanges.

(2) Align engine and transmission mounts to attaching points. Install mounting bolts at the right engine mount (Fig. 13) and left transmission mount (Fig. 14).

(3) Remove the safety straps from around engine.

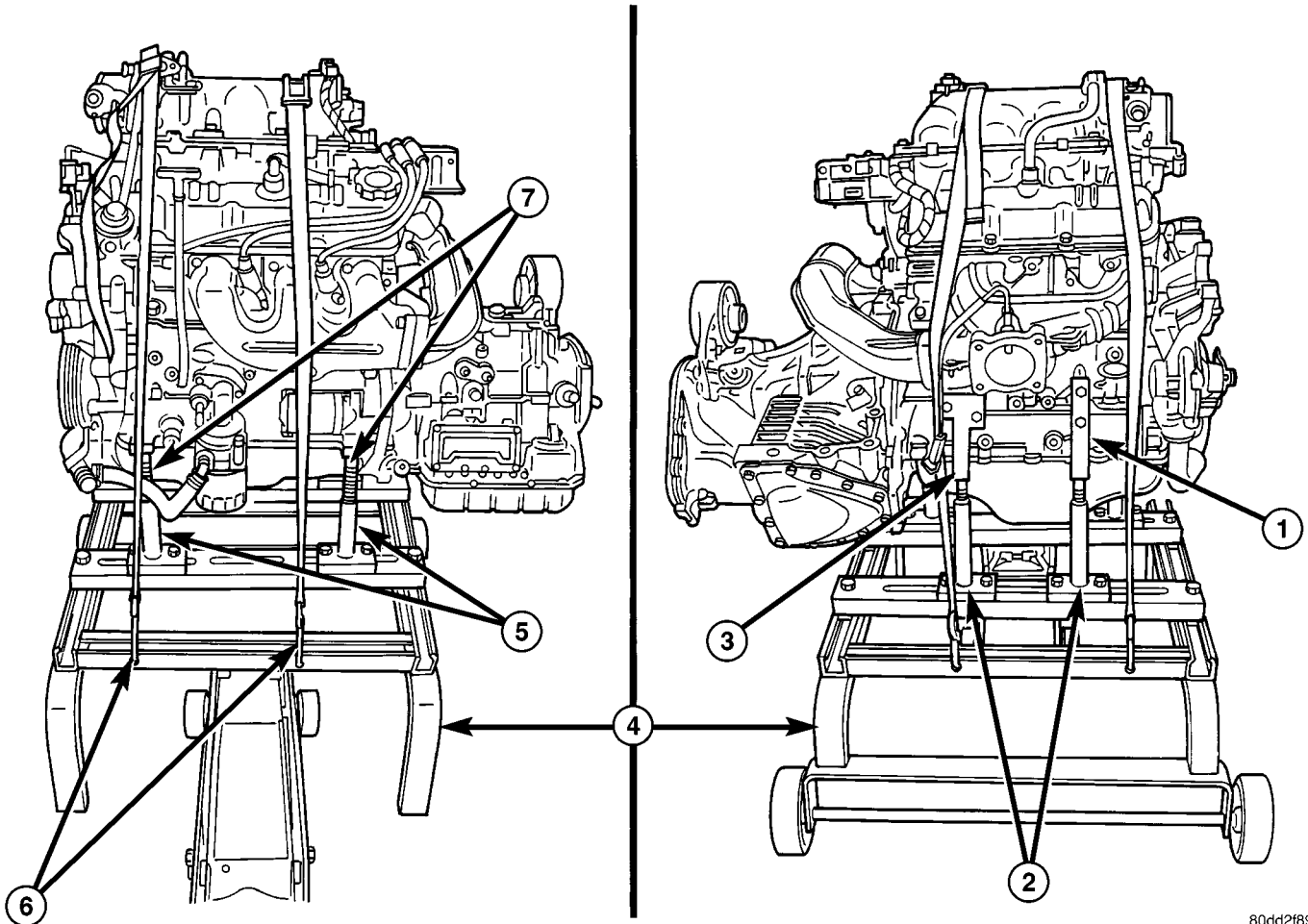
(4) Slowly raise vehicle enough to remove the engine dolly and cradle Special Tools 6135, 6710, 6848 and 6909 (Fig. 12).

(5) Remove Special Tools 6912 and 8444 (Fig. 9).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Install power steering pump and pressure line support.

(8) Install the generator and wiring harness (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/CHARGING/GENERATOR - INSTALLATION).

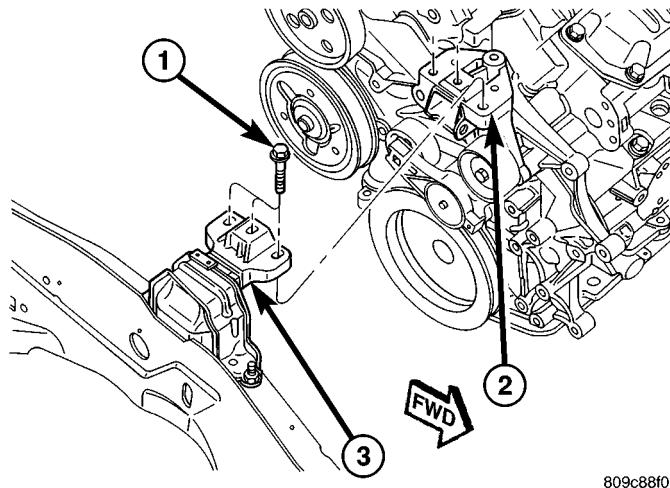


**Fig. 12 Positioning Engine Cradle Support Post Mounts**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8444
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6848
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6912
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6135 & 6710

- 5 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6848
- 6 - SAFETY STRAPS
- 7 - SPECIAL TOOLS 6909

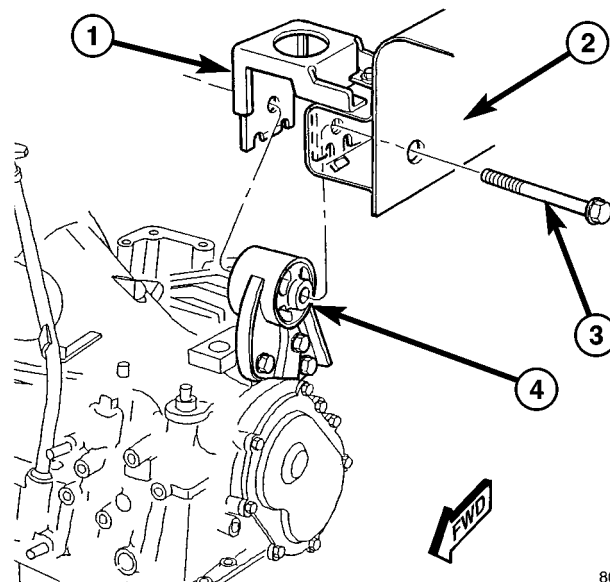
## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



809c88f0

**Fig. 13 Right Mount to Engine**

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - MOUNT BRACKET
- 3 - ENGINE RIGHT MOUNT ASSEMBLY



809c8952

**Fig. 14 LEFT MOUNT TO FRAME BRACKET**

- 1 - FRAME BRACKET
- 2 - FRAME RAIL - LEFT
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - TRANSAXLE MOUNT

- (9) Raise vehicle.
- (10) Attach wiring harness support clip to the engine oil dipstick tube.
- (11) Connect oil pressure switch electrical connector.
- (12) Install the A/C compressor.
- (13) Install the water pump pulley.
- (14) Connect the radiator lower hose.
- (15) Install the accessory drive belt and splash shield (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

- (16) Connect the engine block heater electrical connector (if equipped).
- (17) Connect the knock sensor electrical connector (3.8L only).
- (18) Install the torque converter to flex plate bolts.
- (19) Install the transaxle case cover (Fig. 8).
- (20) Install the powertrain struts (Fig. 8).
- (21) Install the engine rear mount bracket.
- (22) Install the engine front mount and bracket assembly.
- (23) **AWD equipped;** Install the power transfer unit (PTU) (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/POWER TRANSFER UNIT - INSTALLATION).
- (24) Install the axle shafts (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION).
- (25) Connect exhaust pipe to manifold (Fig. 7).
- (26) Install crossmember cradle plate (Fig. 6).
- (27) Lower vehicle.
- (28) Connect transaxle shift linkage.
- (29) Connect transaxle electrical connectors.
- (30) Remove plugs from transmission cooler hoses and install transaxle oil cooler line service splice kit. Refer to instructions included with kit.
- (31) Install transaxle dipstick tube and attach electrical harness clip.
- (32) Connect the A/C lines to compressor.
- (33) Connect the A/C compressor electrical connector.
- (34) Evacuate and recharge A/C system.
- (35) Connect crankshaft and camshaft position sensors.
- (36) Connect the fuel injector electrical harness connector and engage clip to support bracket.
- (37) Connect engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor and ignition coil electrical connectors.
- (38) Connect the ground strap to rear of cylinder head.
- (39) Install power steering reservoir.
- (40) Engage wire harness clip to engine right side mount.
- (41) Connect the brake booster and speed control vacuum hoses.
- (42) Connect the vacuum hoses to the throttle body.
- (43) Connect the EGR transducer electrical connector (if equipped).
- (44) Connect the TPS, IAC, and MAP sensor electrical connectors.
- (45) Connect throttle cables to throttle body.
- (46) Install the radiator fans (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION).
- (47) Connect the radiator upper hose.
- (48) Connect the heater hoses. Remove pinch-off pliers from the rear heater hoses (if equipped).



ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

(49) Install the radiator upper support crossmember (Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION).

(50) Install the wiper module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - INSTALLATION).

(51) Connect the fuel line to fuel rail (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL LINES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(52) Install the air cleaner and hoses.

(53) Install new oil filter. Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

(54) Connect negative cable to battery.

(55) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(56) Start engine and run until operating temperature is reached.

(57) Adjust transmission linkage, if necessary.

SPECIFICATIONS

3.3/3.8L ENGINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

| DESCRIPTION  | SPECIFICATION  |              |
|--|----------------|--------------|
|  | Metric         | Standard     |
| Engine Type  | 60° V-6 Engine |              |
| Number of Cylinders                                      | 6              |              |
| Displacement 3.3L  | 3.3Liters      | 201 cu.in.   |
| Displacement 3.8L  | 3.8 Liters     | 231 cu. in.  |
| Bore 3.3L  | 93.0 mm        | 201 cu.in.   |
| Bore 3.8L  | 96.0 mm        | 3.779 cu.in. |
| Stroke 3.3L  | 81 mm          | 3.188 in.    |
| Stroke   | 87 mm          | 3.425 in.    |
| Compression Ratio 3.3L                                   | -              | 9.35:1       |
| Compression Ratio 3.8L                                   | -              | 9.6:1        |
| Firing Order   | -              | 1-2-3-4-5-6  |
| Compression Pressure-Minimum                             | 689.5 kPa      | 100 psi.     |
| Cylinder Compression (Max. Difference Between Cylinders) | -              | 25%          |

CYLINDER BLOCK

| DESCRIPTION                            | SPECIFICATION    |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|
|  | Metric           | Standard         |
| Cylinder Bore Diameter (Standard) 3.3L | 92.993-93.007 mm | 3.661-3.6617 in. |
| Cylinder Bore Diameter (Standard) 3.8L | 95.993-96.007 mm | 3.7792-3.780 in. |
| Out of Round (Service Limits)          | 0.076 mm         | 0.003 in.        |
| Taper (Service Limits)                 | 0.051 mm         | 0.002 in.        |
| Lifter Bore Diameter                   | 22.980-23.010 mm | 0.905-0.906 in.  |
| Deck Surface Flatness (Max.)           | 0.1 mm           | 0.004 in.        |

CRANKSHAFT

| DESCRIPTION                                | SPECIFICATION    |                   |
|--|------------------|-------------------|
|  | Metric           | Standard          |
| Connecting Rod Journal Diameter            | 57.979-58.005 mm | 2.2827-2.2837 in. |
| Main Bearing Journal Diameter              | 63.993-64.013 mm | 2.5194-2.5202 in. |
| Journal Out-of-Round (Max.)                | 0.025 mm         | 0.001 in.         |
| Journal Taper (Max.)                       | 0.025 mm         | 0.001 in.         |
| End Play                                   | 0.09-0.24 mm     | 0.0036-0.0095 in. |
| Wear Limit                                 | 0.381 mm         | 0.015 in.         |
| Main Bearing Diametrical Clearance 1-2-3-4 | 0.011-0.055 mm   | 0.0005-0.0022 in. |
| Wear Limit                                 | 0.076 mm         | 0.003 in.         |



## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

## CONNECTING RODS

| DESCRIPTION       | SPECIFICATION   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                   | Metric          | Standard        |
| Bearing Clearance | 0.019-0.065 mm. | 0.017-0.020 in. |
| Wear Limit        | 0.074 mm        | 0.003 in.       |
| Side Clearance    | 0.13-0.32 mm    | 0.005-0.013 in. |
| Wear Limit        | 0.38 mm         | 0.015 in.       |

## PISTONS

| DESCRIPTION  | SPECIFICATION     |                    |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
|  | Metric            | Standard           |
| Piston Diameter 3.3L-Measured 39.8 mm (1.567 in) From Piston Top | 92.968-92.998 mm. | 3.660-3.661 in.    |
| Piston Diameter 3.8L-Measured 33.01 mm (1.30 in) From Piston Top | 95.968-95.998 mm. | 3.778-3.779 in.    |
| Clearance in Bore @ Size Location (New)                          | -0.005-0.039 mm   | -0.0002-0.0015 in. |
| Weight 3.3L  | 362 ± 5 grams     | 12.77 ± 0.1764 oz. |
| Weight 3.8L  | 426 ± 5 grams     | 15.03 ± 0.1764 oz. |

## PISTON PINS

| DESCRIPTION                      | SPECIFICATION                             |                   |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------|
|                                  | Metric                                    | Standard          |
| Type                             | Press Fit in Rod (Serviced as a Assembly) |                   |
| Clearance in Piston @ 21C (70°F) | 0.006-0.019 mm                            | 0.0002-0.0007 in. |
| Clearance in Connecting Rod      | Interference Fit                          |                   |
| Diameter                         | 22.87-22.88 mm                            | 0.9007-0.9009 in. |
| Length 3.3L                      | 67.25-67.75 mm                            | 2.648-2.667 in.   |
| Length 3.8L                      | 71.25-71.75 mm                            | 2.805-2.824 in.   |

## PISTON RINGS

| DESCRIPTION                          | SPECIFICATION  |                   |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                                      | Metric         | Standard          |
| <b>Ring End Gap</b>                  |                |                   |
| Top Compression Ring                 | 0.18-0.38 mm   | 0.007-0.015 in.   |
| Second Compression Ring              | 0.28-0.57 mm   | 0.011-0.022 in.   |
| Oil Control (Steel Rails)            | 0.23-0.78 mm   | 0.009-0.030 in.   |
| Wear Limit-Compression Rings         | 1.0 mm         | 0.039 in.         |
| Wear Limit-Oil Control Steel Rails   | 1.88 mm        | 0.074 in.         |
| <b>Ring Side Clearance</b>           |                |                   |
| Top Compression Ring 3.3L            | 0.030-0.080 mm | 0.0012-0.0031 in. |
| Top Compression Ring 3.8L            | 0.030-0.069 mm | 0.0012-0.0027 in. |
| Second Compression Ring 3.3L         | 0.030-0.095 mm | 0.0012-0.0037 in. |
| Second Compression Ring 3.8L         | 0.041-0.085 mm | 0.0016-0.0033 in. |
| Oil Ring (Steel Ring)                | 0.039-0.200 mm | 0.0015-0.0078 in. |
| Wear Limit- Top Ring                 | 0.10 mm        | 0.004 in.         |
| Wear Limit-2nd Ring                  | 0.13 mm        | 0.005             |
| Wear Limit Oil Ring Pack             | 0.266 mm       | 0.009             |
| Ring Width-Top Compression Ring 3.3L | 1.46-1.49 mm   | 0.0575-0.058 in.  |
| Ring Width-Top Compression Ring 3.8L | 1.175-1.190 mm | 0.0462-0.0468     |

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

| DESCRIPTION                                   | SPECIFICATION  |                  |
|---|----------------|------------------|
|   | Metric         | Standard         |
| Ring Width-2nd Compression Ring 3.3L and 3.8L | 1.46-1.49 mm   | 0.0575-0.058 in. |
| Ring Width-Oil Ring (Steel Rails) 3.3L        | 0.435-0.490 mm | -.017-0.019 in.  |
| Ring Width-Oil Ring (Steel Rails) 3.8L        | 0.435-0.510 mm | 0.017-0.020      |

CAMSHAFT

| DESCRIPTION                       | SPECIFICATION    |                   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                   | Metric           | Standard          |
| Journal Diameter                  |                  |                   |
| #1                                | 50.724-50.775 mm | 1.997-1.999 in.   |
| #2                                | 50.317-50.368 mm | 1.9809-1.9829 in. |
| #3                                | 49.936-49.987 mm | 1.9659-1.9679 in. |
| #4                                | 49.530-49.581 mm | 1.9499-1.9520 in. |
| Bearing Clearance-Diametrical     | 0.025-0.101 mm   | 0.001-0.004 in.   |
| Bearing Clearance (Max.Allowable) | 0.127 mm         | 0.005 in.         |
| End Play                          | 0.254-0.508 mm   | 0.010-0.020 in.   |
| Camshaft Bearing Diameter         |                  |                   |
| #1                                | 50.800-50.825    | 1.9999-2.0009 in. |
| #2                                | 50.393-50.419 mm | 1.9839-1.9849 in. |
| #3                                | 50.013-50.038 mm | 1.9690-1.9699 in. |
| #4                                | 49.606-49.632 mm | 1.9529-1.954 in.  |
| Exhaust Valve Timing              |                  |                   |

|                     |   |      |
|---------------------|---|------|
| Closes-3.3L (ATDC)  | - | 13°  |
| Closes-3.8L (ATDC)  | - | 18°  |
| Opens-3.3L (BBDC)   | - | 43°  |
| Opens-3.8L (BBDC)   | - | 46°  |
| Duration-3.3L       | - | 236° |
| Duration-3.8L       | - | 244° |
| Intake Valve Timing |   |      |
| Closes-3.3L (ABDC)  | - | 52°  |
| Closes-3.8L (ABDC)  | - | 63°  |
| Opens-3.3L (ATDC)   | - | 6°   |
| Opens-3.8L (ATDC)   | - | 1°   |
| Duration-3.3L       | - | 226° |
| Duration-3.8L       | - | 242° |
| Valve Overlap-3.3L  | - | 7°   |
| Valve Overlap-3.8L  | - | 17°  |

HYDRAULIC LIFTER

| DESCRIPTION        | SPECIFICATION    |                   |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                    | Metric           | Standard          |
| Type               | Hydraulic Roller |                   |
| Outside Diameter   | 22.949-22.962 mm | 0.903-0.904 in.   |
| Clearance in Block | 0.020-0.061 mm   | 0.0007-0.0024 in. |

CYLINDER HEAD

| DESCRIPTION                   | SPECIFICATION |                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|                               | Metric        | Standard          |
| Gasket Thickness (Compressed) | 0.65-0.75 mm  | 0.0007-0.0024 in. |

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

## VALVES

| DESCRIPTION  | SPECIFICATION   |               |
|--|-----------------|---------------|
|  | Metric          | Standard      |
| Face Angle-Intake  | -               | 45-45.5°      |
| Face Angle-Exhaust   | -               | 45-45.5°      |
| Head Diameter-Intake   | 47.87-48.13 mm  | 1.88-1.89 in. |
| Head Diameter-Exhaust  | 35.37-35.63 mm  | 1.39-1.40 in. |
| Valve Lift (Zero Lash)-Intake and Exhaust-3.3L                     | 9.80 mm         | 0.385 in.     |
| Valve Lift (Zero Lash)-Intake and Exhaust-3.8L                     | 11.0 mm         | 0.433 in.     |
| Valve Length-Intake  | 125.84-126.6 mm | 4.95-4.98 in. |
| Valve Length-Exhaust   | 127.20-127.96   | 5.00-5.04 in. |
| Valve Stem to Tip Height (valve tip to spring seat washer)-Intake  | 48.1-49.7 mm    | 1.89-1.95 in. |
| Valve Stem to Tip Height (valve tip to spring seat washer)-Exhaust | 48.53-50.09 mm  | 1.91-1.97 in. |

## VALVE SEAT

| DESCRIPTION              | SPECIFICATION |                 |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|                          | Metric        | Standard        |
| Angle                    | -             | 44.5-45°        |
| Run Out (Service Limits) | 0.0762 mm     | 0.003 in.       |
| Width-Intake and Exhaust | 1.50-2.00 mm  | 0.057-0.078 in. |

## VALVE GUIDE

| DESCRIPTION                | SPECIFICATION |                 |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|                            | Metric        | Standard        |
| Guide Bore Diameter (Std.) | 6.975-7.00 mm | 0.274-0.275 in. |

## VALVE MARGIN

| DESCRIPTION | SPECIFICATION  |                 |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
|             | Metric         | Standard        |
| Intake      | 0.825-0.973 mm | 0.032-0.038 in. |
| Exhaust     | 1.565-1.713 mm | 0.061-0.067 in. |

## VALVE STEM DIAMETER

| DESCRIPTION        | SPECIFICATION  |                   |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                    | Metric         | Standard          |
| Intake (Standard)  | 6.935-6.953 mm | 0.2718-0.2725 in. |
| Exhaust (Standard) | 6.906-6.924 mm | 0.2718-0.2725 in. |

## VALVE STEM TO GUIDE CLEARANCE

| DESCRIPTION                            | SPECIFICATION  |                  |
|--|----------------|------------------|
|  | Metric         | Standard         |
| Intake                                 | 0.025-0.065 mm | 0.001-0.0025 in. |
| Exhaust                                | 0.059-0.094 mm | 0.002-0.0037 in. |
| Max Allowable-Intake (Rocking Method)  | 0.247 mm       | 0.010 in.        |
| Max Allowable-Exhaust (Rocking Method) | 0.414 mm       | 0.016 in.        |

## PUSH RODS

| DESCRIPTION | SPECIFICATION |          |
|-------------|---------------|----------|
|             | Metric        | Standard |
| Length      | 135.438 mm    | 5.33 in. |

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

VALVE SPRING

| DESCRIPTION                                | SPECIFICATION              |                                |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | Metric                     | Standard                       |
| Free Length-<br>Type A                     | 51.4 mm                    | 2.02 in.                       |
| Free Length-<br>Type B                     | 53.4 mm                    | 2.10 in.                       |
| Wire Diameter<br>Type A                    | 3.95-4.77 mm               | 0.15-0.19 in.                  |
| Wire Diameter<br>Type B                    | 4.19-4.29 mm               | 0.16-0.17 in.                  |
| Number of Coils<br>Type A                  | 7.52                       |                                |
| Number of Coils<br>Type B                  | 7.25                       |                                |
| Spring Tension<br>(Valve Closed)<br>Type A | 376.4-424.4 N<br>@ 41.9 mm | 84.6-95.6 lbs.<br>@ 1.65 in.   |
| Spring Tension<br>(Valve Open)<br>Type A   | 863.9-959.9 N<br>@ 41.9 mm | 194.2-215.8 lbs.<br>@ 1.65 in. |
| Spring Tension<br>(Valve Closed)<br>Type B | 377-423 N @<br>41.9 mm     | 84.8-95.2 lbs.<br>@ 1.65 in.   |
| Spring Tension<br>(Valve Open)<br>Type B   | 880-962 N @<br>30.91 mm    | 197.9-216.3 lbs.<br>@ 122 in.  |
| Installed Height                           | 41.1-42.7 mm               | 1.61-1.68 in                   |

LUBRICATION

| DESCRIPTION   | SPECIFICATION |           |
|---|---------------|-----------|
|   | Metric        | Standard  |
| At Curb Idle<br>Speed*<br>(Minimum with<br>engine at<br>operating<br>temperature) | 34.47 kPa     | 5 psi     |
| At 3000 RPM   | 205-551 kPa   | 30-80 psi |
| Oil Filter<br>By-Pass Valve<br>Setting  | 62-103 kPa    | 9-15 psi  |
| Oil Pressure<br>Switch Actuating<br>Pressure                                      | 14-28 Kpa     | 2-4 psi   |
| caution:<br>*If pressure is ZERO at curb idle, DO NOT run engine<br>at 3000 rpm.  |               |           |

OIL PUMP

| DESCRIPTION                                 | SPECIFICATION |           |
|---|---------------|-----------|
|   | Metric        | Standard  |
| Clearance Over<br>rotors-Inner and<br>Outer | 0.10 mm       | 0.004 in. |
| Cover<br>Out-Of-Flat<br>(Max.)              | 0.025 mm      | 0.001 in. |
| Inner Rotor<br>Thickness                    | 7.64 mm       | 0.301 in. |
| Outer Rotor<br>Thickness (Min)              | 7.64 mm       | 0.301 in. |
| Outer Rotor<br>Clearance<br>(Max)           | 0.039 mm      | 0.015 in. |
| Outer Rotor<br>Diameter (Min)               | 79.95 mm      | 3.148 in. |
| Tip Clearance<br>Between Rotors<br>(Max)    | 0.20 mm       | 0.008 in. |

SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE

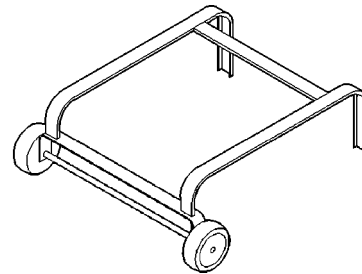
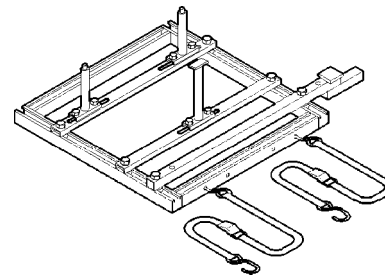
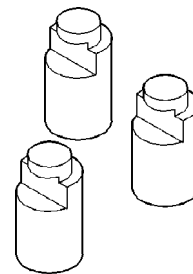
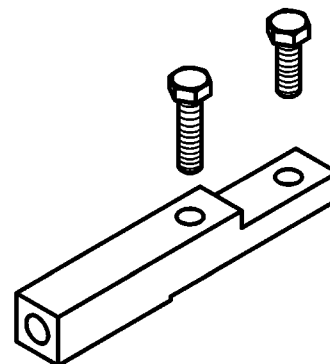
| DESCRIPTION                                       | N-m   | Ft.<br>Lbs.        | In.<br>Lbs. |
|---|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Camshaft Sprocket—Bolt                            | 54  | 40                 | —           |
| Camshaft Thrust<br>Plate—Bolts                    | 12  | —                  | 105         |
| Connecting Rod<br>Cap—Bolts                       | 54 +1/4<br>turn   | 40<br>+1/4<br>turn | —           |
| Crankshaft Main Bearing<br>Cap—Bolts              | 41 +1/4<br>turn   | 30<br>+1/4<br>turn | —           |
| Crankshaft Main Bearing<br>Cap Cross Bolts (3.8L) | 61  | 45                 | —           |
| Crankshaft Oil Seal<br>Retainer Rear—Bolts        | 12  | —                  | 105         |
| Crankshaft Damper—Bolt                            | 54  | 40                 | —           |
| Cylinder Block Drain<br>Plugs                     | 20  | 15                 | —           |
| Cylinder Head—Bolts                               | (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/<br>CYLINDER HEAD -<br>INSTALLATION) |                    |             |
| Cylinder Head Cover—<br>Bolts                     | 12  | —                  | 105         |
| Flex Plate to Crankshaft                          | 95  | 70                 | —           |

## ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

| DESCRIPTION                                      | N-m                                       | Ft.<br>Lbs. | In.<br>Lbs. |
|--|---|-------------|-------------|
| Engine Mounting                                  | (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/<br>ENGINE MOUNTING) |             |             |
| Exhaust Manifold—Bolts                           | 23  | —           | 200         |
| Exhaust Crossover<br>Pipe—Bolts                  | 54  | 40          | —           |
| Intake Manifold -<br>Lower—Bolts                 | 23  | —           | 200         |
| Intake Manifold - Lower<br>Gasket Retainer—Bolts | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Intake Manifold<br>Upper—Bolts                   | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Lifter Yoke Retainer—<br>Bolts                   | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Oil Filter Attaching Fitting                     | 54  | 40          | —           |
| Oil Cooler Attaching<br>Fitting                  | 27  | 20          | —           |
| Oil Filter                                       | 20  | 15          | —           |
| Oil Filter Adapter—Bolts                         | 28  | —           | 250         |
| Oil Gallery Plug                                 | 27  | 20          | —           |
| Oil Pan—Bolts                                    | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Oil Pan Drain—Plug                               | 27  | 20          | —           |
| Oil Pressure Switch                              | 23  | —           | 200         |
| Oil Pump Cover<br>Plate—Screws                   | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Oil Pump Pick-up<br>Tube—Bolt                    | 28  | —           | 250         |
| Oil Dipstick Housing—<br>Bolts                   | 48  | 35          | —           |
| Rocker Arm Shaft—Bolts                           | 23  | —           | 200         |
| Spark Plug                                       | 16  | 12          | —           |
| Timing Chain Case Cover                          |   |             |             |
| —M8 Bolt   | 27  | 20          | —           |
| —M10 Bolt  | 54  | 40          | —           |
| Water Pump—Bolts                                 | 12  | —           | 105         |
| Water Pump Pulley—<br>Bolts                      | 28  | —           | 250         |

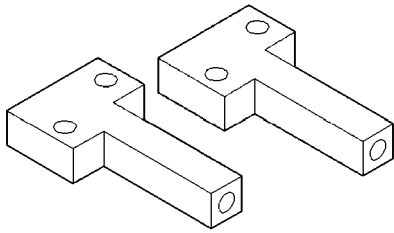
## SPECIAL TOOLS

## 3.3/3.8L ENGINE

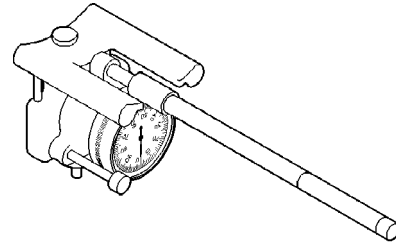
**Dolly 6135****Cradle 6710A****Adapter 6909A****Adapter 8444**



ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)

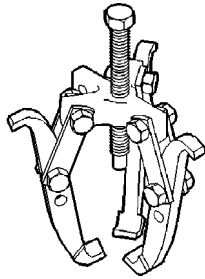


**Adapter 6912**

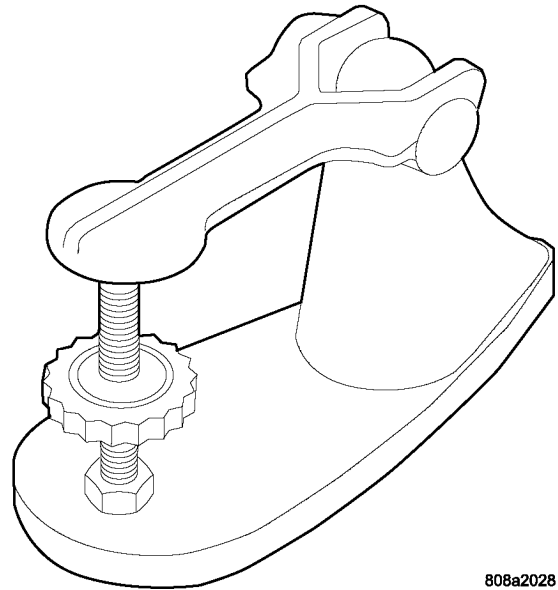


8011c91a

**Indicator, Cylinder Bore C-119**

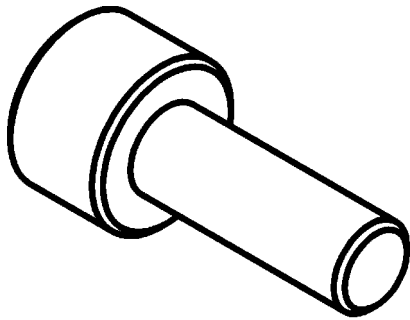


**Puller 1026**

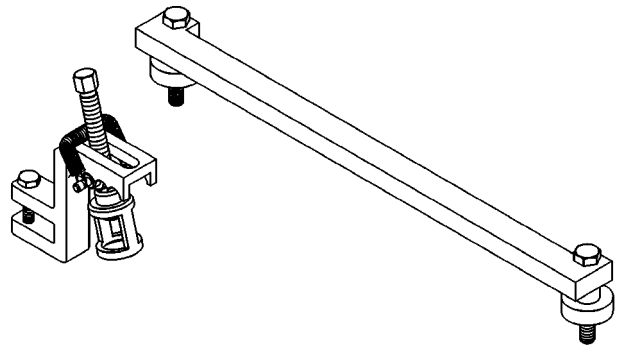


808a2028

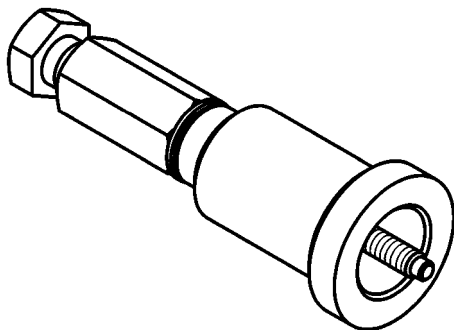
**Tester - Valve Spring C-647**



**Insert, Crankshaft 8450**

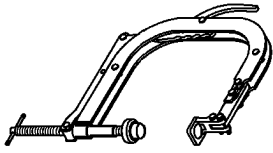


**Compressor, Valve Spring In-vehicle 8453**

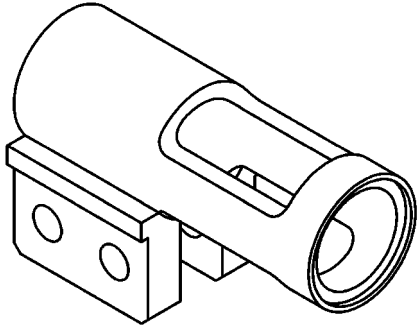


**Crankshaft Damper/Sprocket Installer 8452**

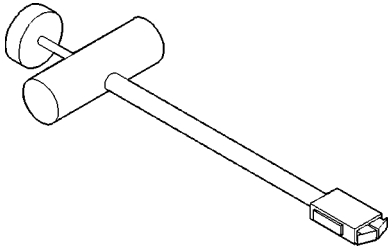
ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



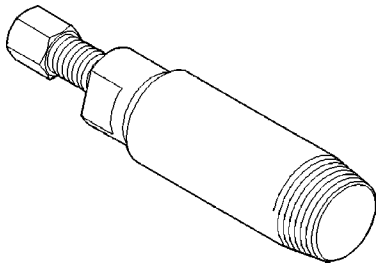
**Valve Spring Compressor Off-vehicle C-3422-D**



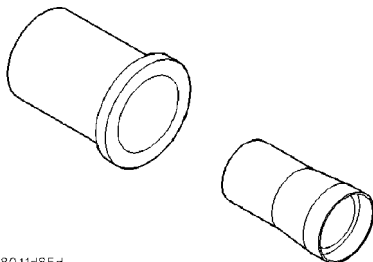
**Adapter, Valve Spring Compressor Off-vehicle 8464**



**Remover, Valve Tappet C-4129-A**

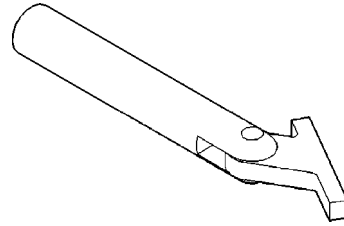


**Remover, Crankshaft Front Seal 6341A**

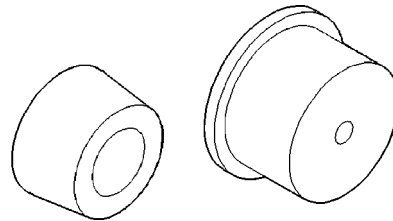


8011d85d

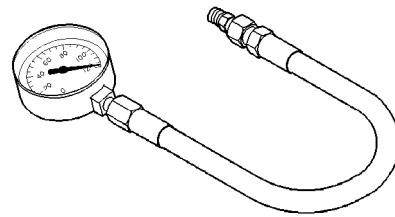
**Installer, Crankshaft Front Seal C-4992**



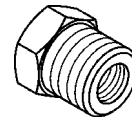
**Remover and Installer, Crankshaft Main Bearing C-3059**



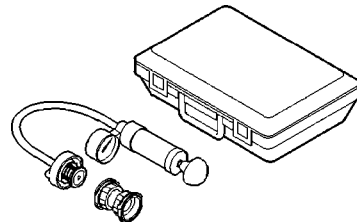
**Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal Installer 6926**



**Oil Pressure Gauge C-3292**

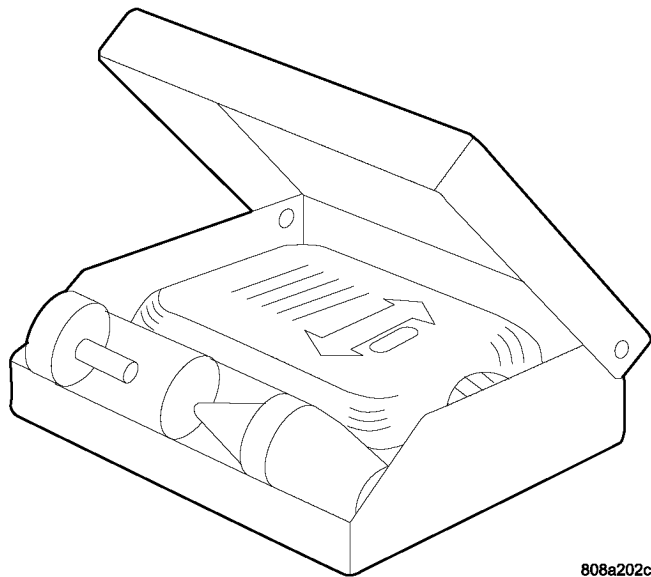


**Adapter 8406**

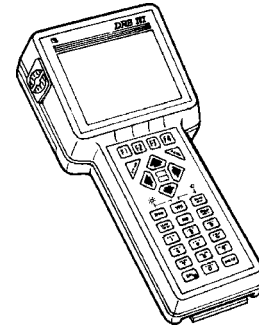


**Cooling System Tester 7700**

ENGINE 3.3/3.8L (Continued)



808a202c



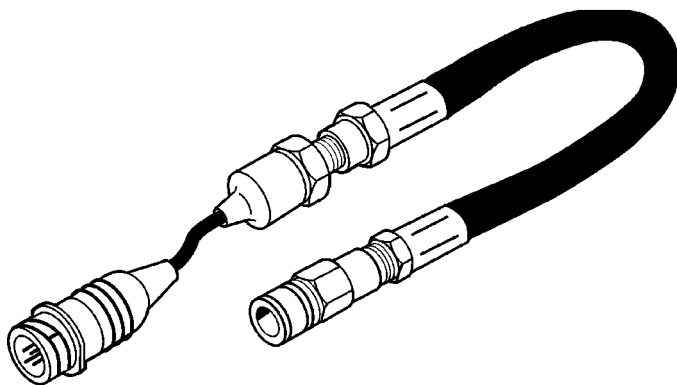
**DRB III® with PEP Module OT-CH6010A**

**AIR CLEANER ELEMENT**

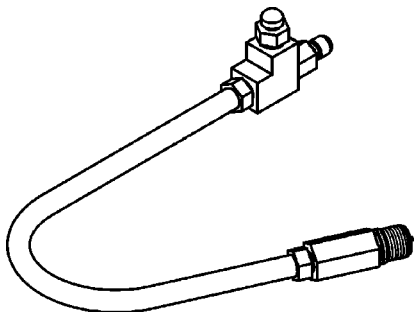
**REMOVAL**

- (1) Unsnap 2 clips.
- (2) Lift cover and pull toward the engine and remove cover tabs from air box.
- (3) Lift cover and remove the element (Fig. 15).

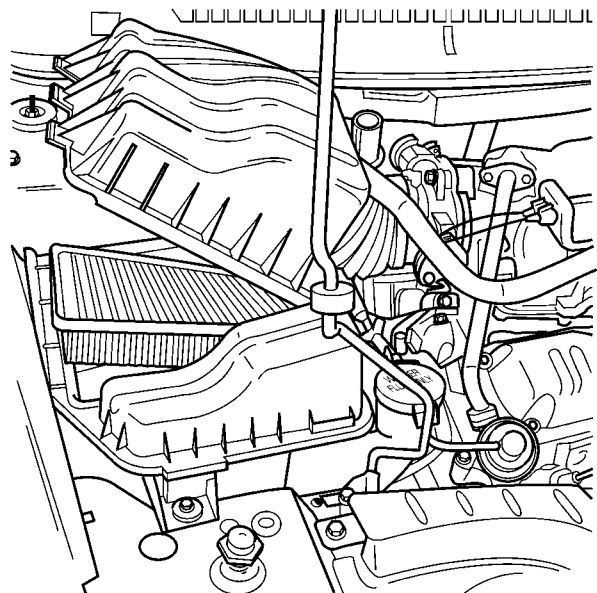
**Combustion Leak Tester C-3685-A**



**Pressure Transducer CH7059**



**Compression Test Adapter 8116**



80a6abe6

**Fig. 15 AIR BOX COVER**

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install the air filter element into air box (Fig. 15).
- (2) Move cover so that the tabs insert into the air box.
- (3) Push cover down and snap the 2 clips.

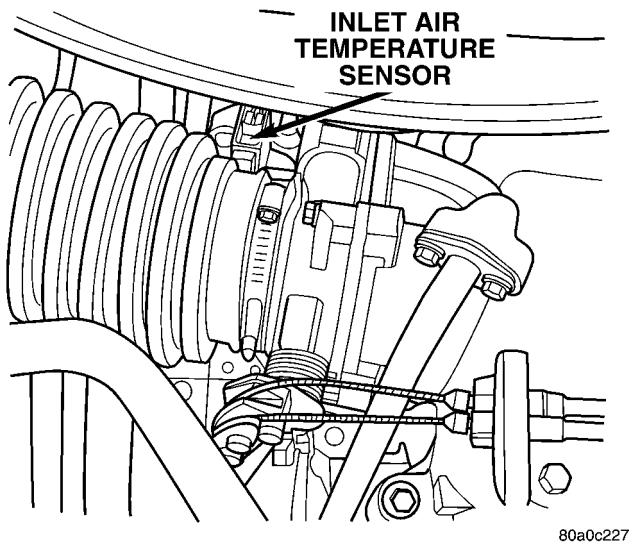
**AIR CLEANER HOUSING**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.

## AIR CLEANER HOUSING (Continued)

(2) Disconnect the inlet air temperature sensor (Fig. 16).



**Fig. 16 Inlet Air Temperature Sensor**

- (3) Remove the inlet hose to throttle body.
- (4) Remove the bolt for air box at upper radiator cross member.
- (5) Pull air box up and off over the single locating pin.
- (6) Remove air box from vehicle

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install air box into vehicle and onto the locating pin.
- (2) Install bolt to hold air box to the upper radiator cross member.
- (3) Install the inlet hose to the throttle body.
- (4) Connect the inlet air temperature sensor (Fig. 16).
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

## CYLINDER HEAD

### DESCRIPTION

The aluminum cylinder heads (Fig. 17) are designed to create high flow combustion chambers to improve performance, while minimizing the change to the burn rate in the chamber. The cylinder head incorporates the combustion chamber. Two valves per-cylinder are used with inserted valve seats and guides. A multi-layer steel (MLS) type gasket is used between the cylinder head and engine block.

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
- Coolant foaming

### CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50–70% reduction in compression pressure.

### CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

**WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.**

#### VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

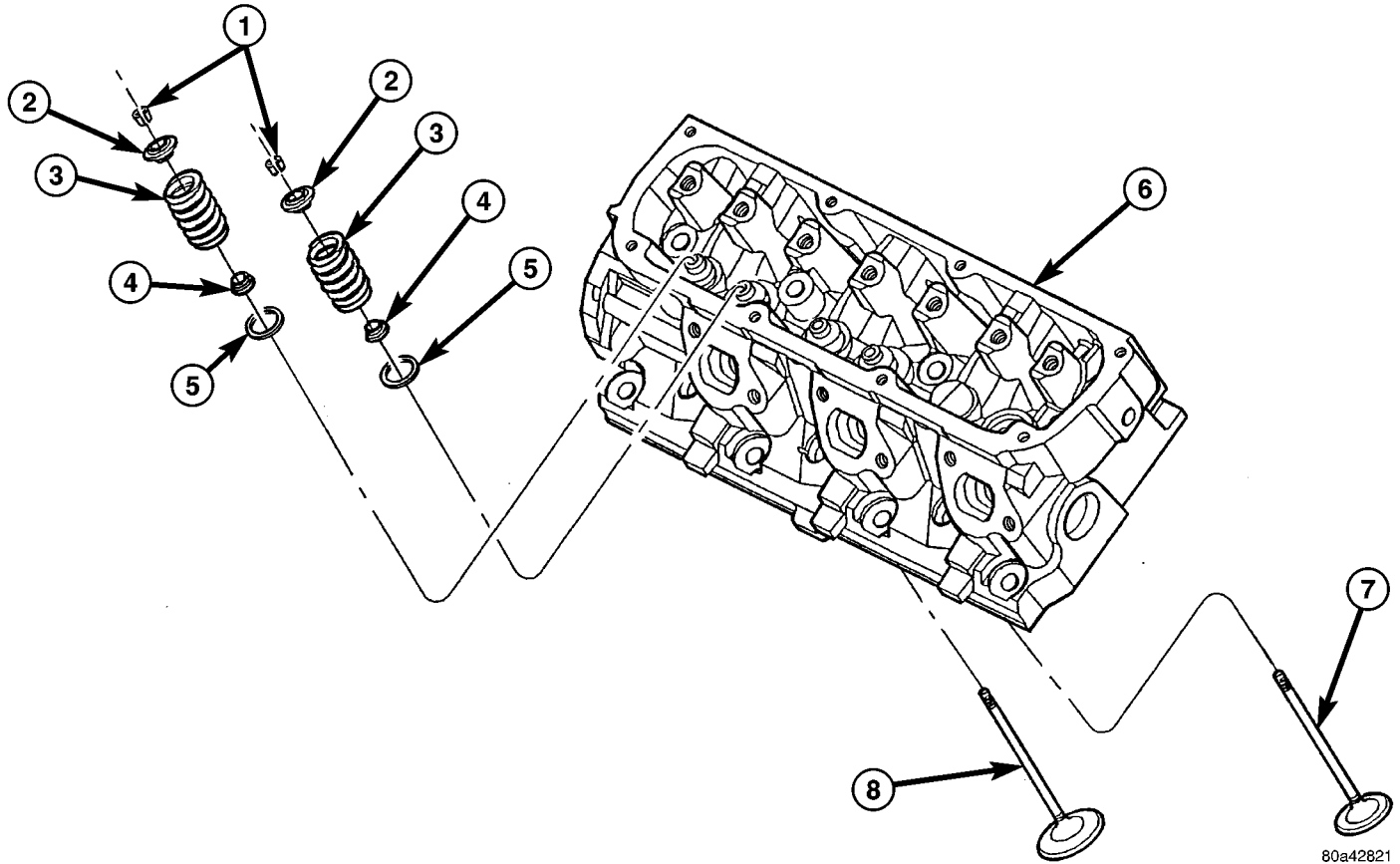
If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

#### COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

**WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).**

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)



80a42821

**Fig. 17 Cylinder Head and Components**

- 1 - VALVE LOCKS
- 2 - RETAINERS
- 3 - VALVE SPRINGS
- 4 - VALVE STEM SEALS

- 5 - SPRING SEATS
- 6 - CYLINDER HEAD
- 7 - VALVE - EXHAUST
- 8 - VALVE - INTAKE

**CHEMICAL TEST METHOD**

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

**REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD**

- (1) Drain the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (2) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (3) Remove upper and lower intake manifolds. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)

**WARNING: INTAKE MANIFOLD GASKET IS MADE OF VERY THIN METAL AND MAY CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY, HANDLE WITH CARE.**

- (4) Remove the cylinder head covers. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the spark plugs from cylinder head.

- (6) Remove the dipstick and tube (Fig. 18).
- (7) Remove exhaust manifold(s). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove rocker arm and shaft assemblies. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL) Remove push rods and **mark positions to ensure installation in original locations.**
- (9) Remove the eight head bolts from each cylinder head and remove cylinder heads (Fig. 22).

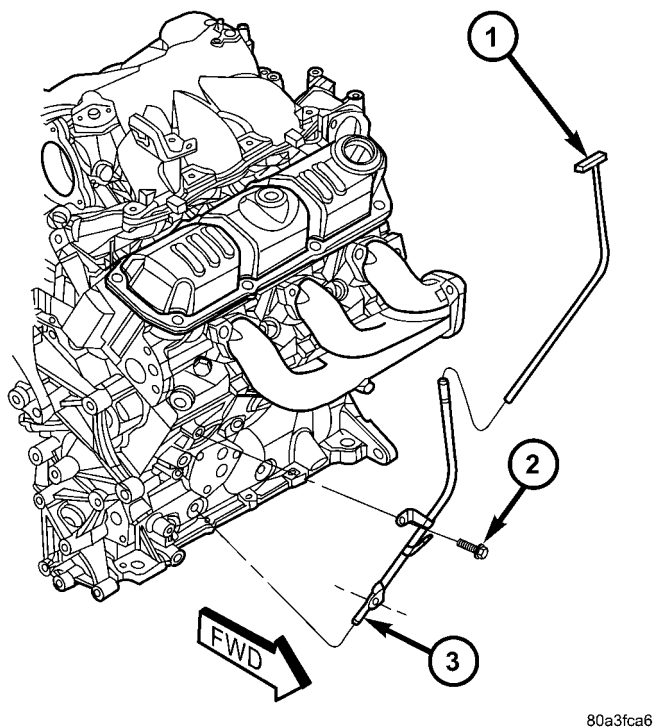
**CLEANING**

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

**NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.**



## CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)



**Fig. 18 DIPSTICK & TUBE**

- 1 - DIPSTICK  
2 - BOLT  
3 - TUBE

Remove all gasket material from cylinder head and block (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Be careful not to gouge or scratch the aluminum head sealing surface.

Clean all engine oil passages.

### INSPECTION

(1) Before cleaning, check for leaks, damage and cracks.

(2) Clean cylinder head and oil passages.

(3) Check cylinder head for flatness (Fig. 19).

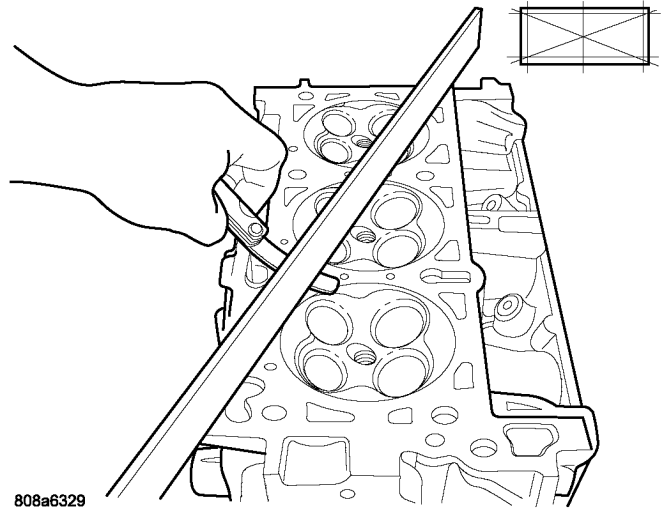
(4) Cylinder head must be flat within:

- Standard dimension = less than 0.05 mm (0.002 inch.)

- Service Limit = 0.2 mm (0.008 inch.)

- Grinding Limit = Maximum of 0.2 mm (0.008 inch.) is permitted.

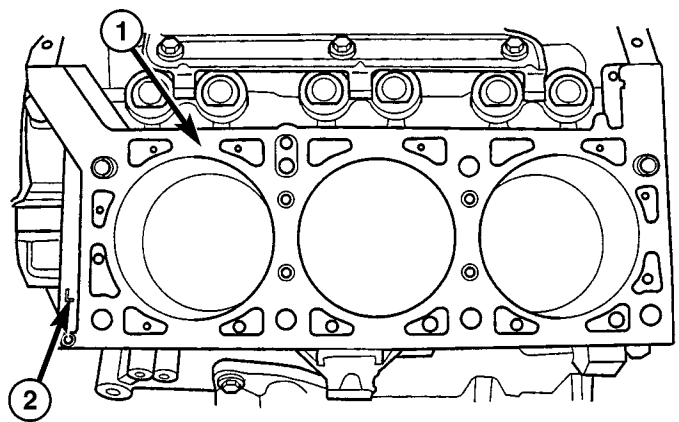
**CAUTION: 0.20 mm (0.008 in.) MAX is a combined total dimension of the stock removal limit from cylinder head and block top surface (Deck) together.**



**Fig. 19 Checking Cylinder Head Flatness—Typical**  
**INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD**

(1) Clean all sealing surfaces of engine block and cylinder heads. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Position new gasket(s) on engine block (Fig. 20). The left bank gasket is identified with the "L" stamped in the exposed area of the gasket located at front of engine (shown in (Fig. 20)). The right bank gasket is identified with a "R" stamped in the exposed area of the gasket also, but is located at the rear of the engine.



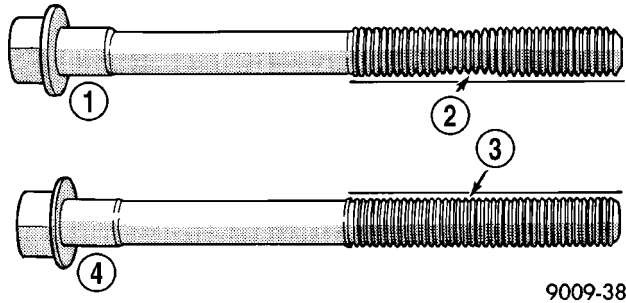
**Fig. 20 Head Gasket Installation**

- 1 - CYLINDER HEAD GASKET  
2 - LOCATION IDENTIFICATION (L = LEFT BANK, R = RIGHT BANK)

(3) **The cylinder head bolts are torqued using the torque yield method, they should be examined BEFORE reuse. If the threads are necked down, the bolts must be replaced (Fig. 21).**

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

(4) Necking can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale the bolt should be replaced.



9009-38

**Fig. 21 Checking Bolts for Stretching (Necking)**

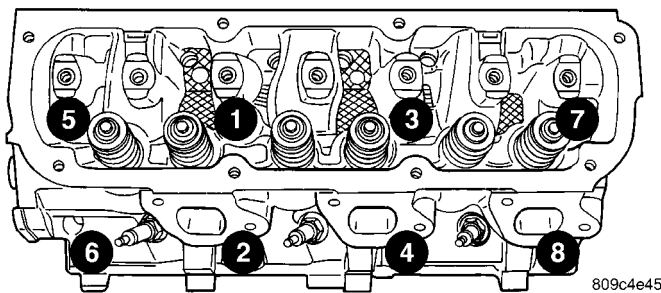
- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

(5) Tighten the cylinder head bolts 1-8 in the sequence shown in (Fig. 22). Using the 4 step torque turn method, tighten according to the following values:

- Step 1: Bolts 1 – 8 to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.)
- Step 2: Bolts 1 – 8 to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.)
- Step 3: Bolts 1 – 8 (again) to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.)
- Step 4: Bolts 1 – 8 turn an additional 1/4 Turn.

**(Do not use a torque wrench for this step.)**

**NOTE:** Bolt torque after 1/4 turn should be over 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.). If not, replace the bolt.



809c4e45

**Fig. 22 CYLINDER HEAD TIGHTENING SEQUENCE**

(6) Inspect push rods and replace worn or bent rods.

(7) Install the push rods.

(8) Install the rocker arm and shaft assemblies. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)

(9) Install the cylinder head covers. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

(10) Install the exhaust manifolds. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(11) Install new O-ring on dipstick tube. Install dipstick tube assembly (Fig. 18).

(12) Install the spark plugs.

(13) Install upper and lower intake manifolds. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(14) Fill the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

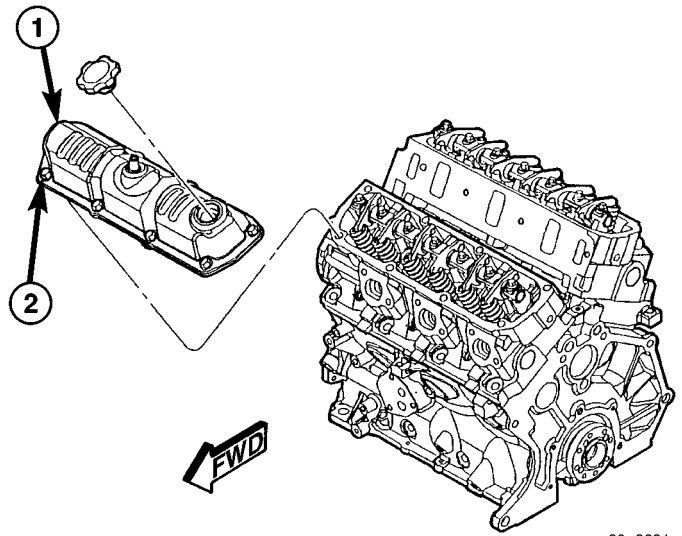
(15) Connect negative cable to battery.

CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)

DESCRIPTION

The cylinder head covers are made of stamped steel. The covers are sealed with steel reinforced silicon rubber gaskets. The cylinder head cover uses rubber isolators at each fastener location (Fig. 23).

**NOTE:** Due to the tight packaging near the cylinder head covers, which makes spill clean-up difficult, a spill during an engine oil change may be misinterpreted as an oil leak. When investigating an oil leak in the location of the cylinder head covers and intake manifold, follow the procedure found in Oil Leak Diagnosis (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) for determining the source of a leak.



80a2231c

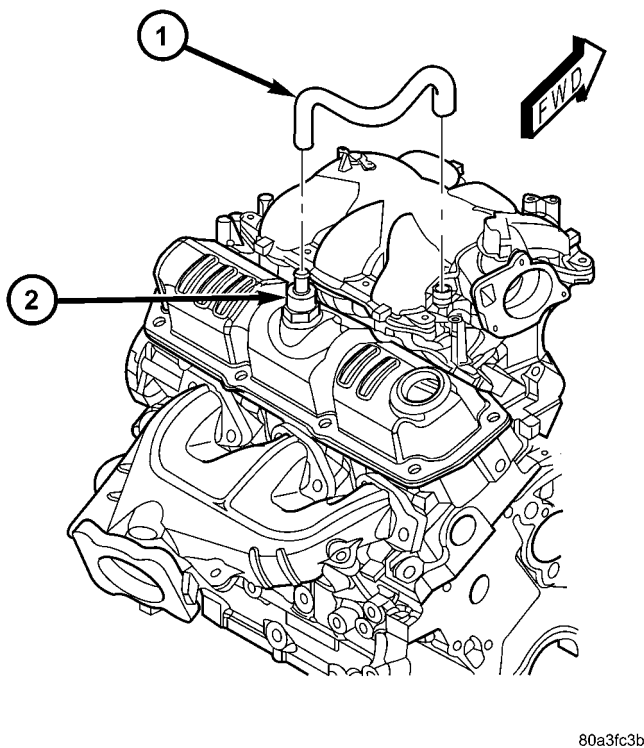
**Fig. 23 Cylinder Head Cover**

- 1 - CYLINDER HEAD COVER
- 2 - BOLT

## CYLINDER HEAD COVER - RIGHT

### REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove the wiper module. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - REMOVAL)
- (3) Disconnect spark plug wires from plugs.
- (4) Disconnect PCV hose from cylinder head cover (Fig. 24).
- (5) Remove cylinder head cover bolts.
- (6) Remove cylinder head cover and gasket (Fig. 23).



**Fig. 24 PCV Hose**

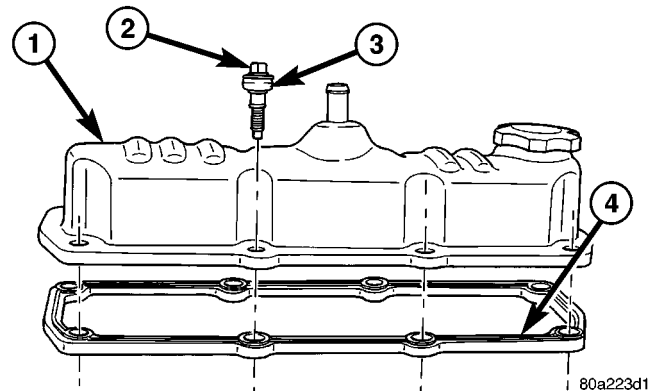
- 1 - HOSE - PCV
- 2 - PCV VALVE

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean cylinder head and cover mating surfaces. Inspect cylinder head cover surface for flatness. Replace gasket as necessary.
- (2) Inspect seal on the cover bolt for wear or damage (Fig. 25). Replace bolt assembly as necessary.

**NOTE:** The cylinder head cover bolts contain a torque limiter sleeve and a seal (Fig. 25). The seal and torque sleeve is replaced with the bolt.

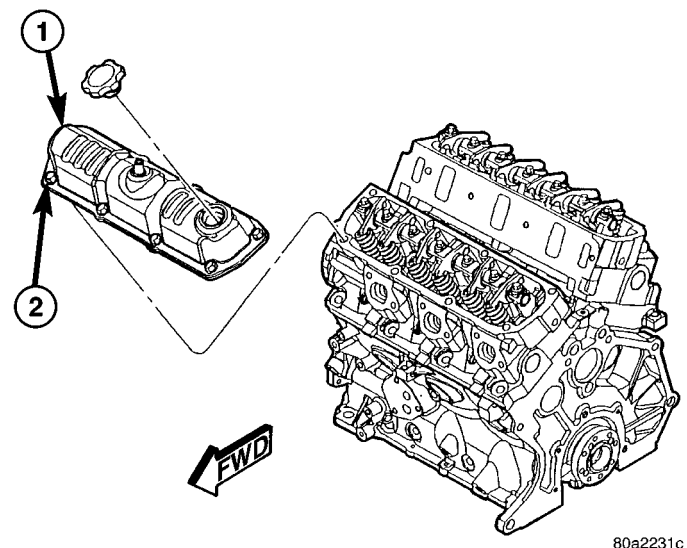
- (3) Assemble gasket to cylinder cover by inserting the bolt assemblies through each bolt hole on the cover and gasket (Fig. 25).



**Fig. 25 CYLINDER HEAD COVER GASKET**

- 1 - CYLINDER HEAD COVER
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - SEAL (SERVICED WITH BOLT)
- 4 - GASKET

- (4) Install cylinder head cover and bolts (Fig. 26).
- (5) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 26).



**Fig. 26 Cylinder Head Cover**

- 1 - CYLINDER HEAD COVER
- 2 - BOLT

- (6) Connect PCV hose to cylinder head cover.
- (7) Connect spark plug wires to spark plugs.
- (8) Install wiper module. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - INSTALLATION)
- (9) Connect negative cable to battery.

## CYLINDER HEAD COVER - LEFT

### REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect spark plug wires from spark plugs.
- (2) Disconnect crankcase vent hose from cylinder head cover.
- (3) Remove cylinder head cover bolts.
- (4) Remove cylinder head cover and gasket.

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean cylinder head and cover mating surfaces. Inspect cylinder head cover surface for flatness. Replace gasket as necessary.
- (2) Assemble gasket to cylinder cover by inserting the fasteners through each bolt hole on cover and gasket (Fig. 25).
- (3) Install the cylinder head cover and bolts (Fig. 26).
- (4) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 26).
- (5) Connect crankcase vent hose.
- (6) Connect spark plug wires to spark plugs.

## INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

### DESCRIPTION

The valves have chrome plated valve stems with four-bead lock grooves. The valve stem seals are made of Viton rubber.

### OPERATION

The two valves per cylinder are opened using hydraulic lifters, push rods, and rocker arms.

### STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING VALVES AND VALVE SEATS

The intake and exhaust valves and seats are machined to specific angles (Fig. 27).

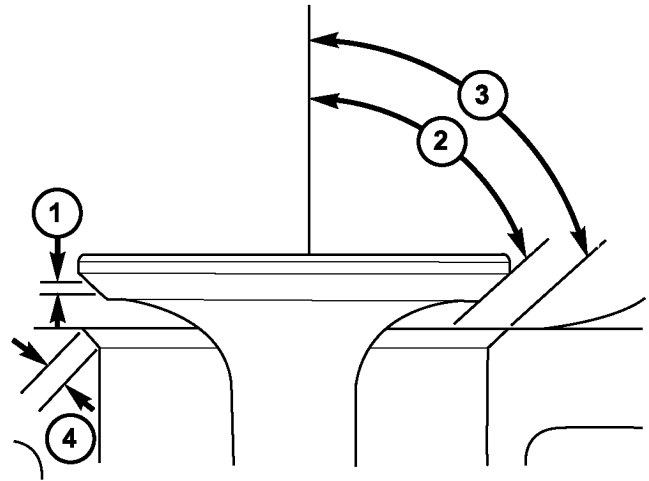
### VALVES

- (1) Inspect the remaining margin after the valves are refaced (Fig. 28). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

### VALVE SEATS

**CAUTION: Remove metal from valve seat only. Do not remove material from cylinder head (Fig. 29).**

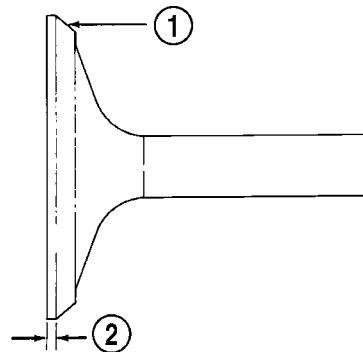
- (1) When refacing valve seats, it is important that the correct size valve guide pilot be used for reseating stones. A true and complete surface must be obtained.



811d191e

**Fig. 27 VALVE FACE AND SEAT**

- 1 - VALVE FACE WIDTH
- 2 - VALVE FACE ANGLE
- 3 - SEAT ANGLE
- 4 - SEAT CONTACT AREA



9409-78

**Fig. 28 Valve Margin**

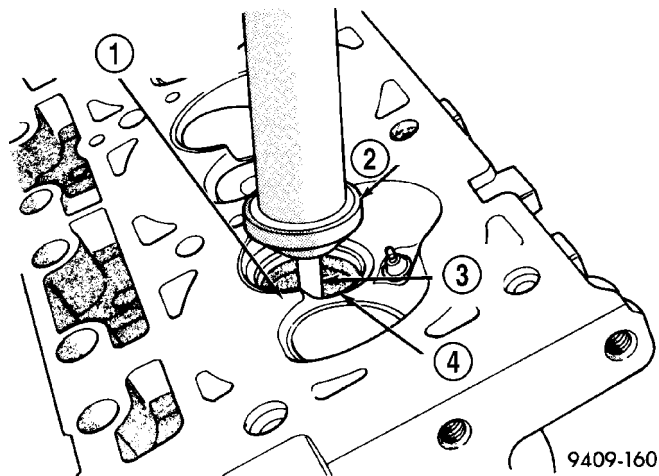
- 1 - VALVE FACE
- 2 - VALVE MARGIN

- (2) Measure the concentricity of valve seat using dial indicator (Fig. 30). Total runout should not exceed 0.051 mm (0.002 in.) total indicator reading.

- (3) Inspect the valve seat using Prussian blue to determine where the valve contacts the seat. To do this, coat valve seat **LIGHTLY** with Prussian blue then set valve in place. Rotate the valve with light pressure. If the blue is transferred to the center of valve face, contact is satisfactory. If the blue is transferred to top edge of valve face, lower valve seat with a 15 degree stone. If the blue is transferred to the bottom edge of valve face raise valve seat with a 65 degrees stone.

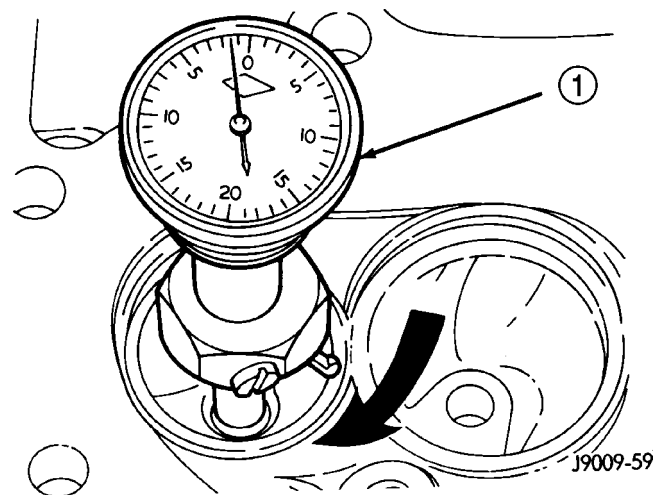


## INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES &amp; SEATS (Continued)



**Fig. 29 Refacing Valve Seats**

- 1 - REFACING STONE MUST NOT CUT INTO CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 - STONE
- 3 - PILOT
- 4 - SEAT



**Fig. 30 Measurement of Valve Seat Runout**

- 1 - DIAL INDICATOR

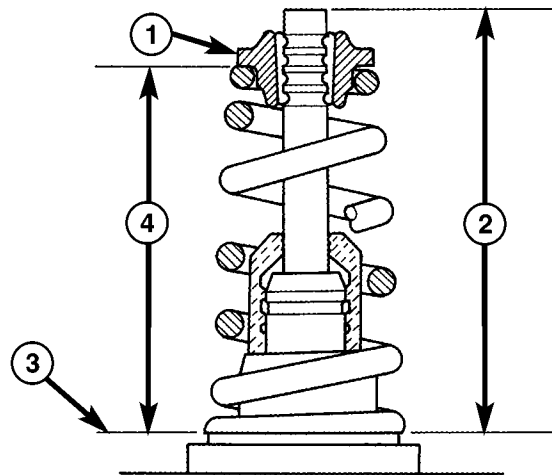
**NOTE:** Valve seats which are worn or burned can be reworked, provided that correct angle and seat width are maintained. Otherwise cylinder head must be replaced.

(4) When seat is properly positioned the width of intake and exhaust seats should be 1.50–2.00 mm (0.059–0.078 in.) (Fig. 27).

(5) After grinding the valve seats or faces, install the valve in cylinder head and check valve installed height by measuring from valve tip to spring seat (Fig. 31). Remove valve from cylinder head and grind valve tip until within specifications. Check valve tip for scoring. The tip chamfer should be reground (if necessary) to prevent seal damage when the valve is installed.

(6) Check the valve spring installed height after refacing the valve and seat (Fig. 31).

**If valves and/or seats are reground, measure the installed height of springs (Fig. 31), make sure measurements are taken from top of spring seat to the bottom surface of spring retainer. If height is greater than specifications, install a 0.794 mm (0.0312 in.) spacer in head counterbore to bring spring height back within specifications.**



**Fig. 31 Checking Valve and Spring Installed Height**

- 1 - SPRING RETAINER
  - 2 - VALVE INSTALLED HEIGHT\* - 48.1–49.7 mm (1.89–1.95 in.)
  - 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE
  - 4 - SPRING INSTALLED HEIGHT\* - 41.1–42.7 mm (1.61–1.68 in.)
- \*(MEASURED FROM TOP OF SPRING SEAT)

## REMOVAL

(1) With cylinder head removed, compress valve springs using Valve Spring Compressor Tool C-3422-D with adapter 8464 (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(2) Remove valve retaining locks.

(3) Slowly release valve spring compressor. Remove valve spring retainer, valve spring, and valve stem seal.

(4) Before removing valves, **remove any burrs from valve stem lock grooves to prevent damage to the valve guides.** Identify valves to insure installation in original location.

## CLEANING

(1) Clean all valves thoroughly and discard burned, warped and cracked valves.

## INSPECTION

### VALVES

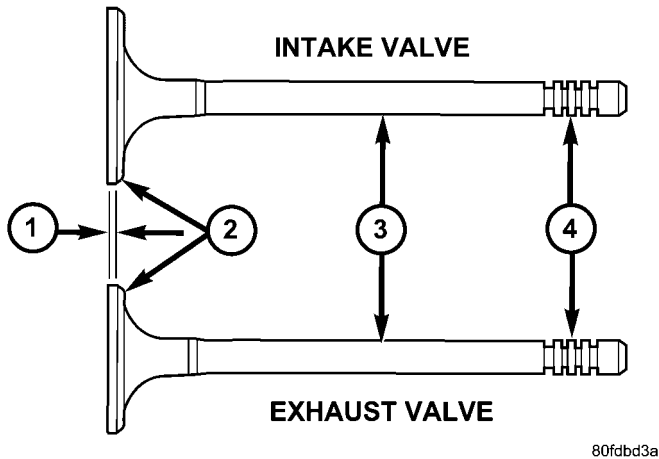
(1) Clean and inspect valves thoroughly. Replace burned, warped and cracked valves.



INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS (Continued)

(2) Measure valve stems for wear (Fig. 32). For valve specifications, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

**NOTE:** Valve stems are chrome plated and should not be polished (Fig. 32).



**Fig. 32 Intake and Exhaust Valves**

- 1 - MARGIN
- 2 - FACE
- 3 - STEM
- 4 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER LOCK GROOVES

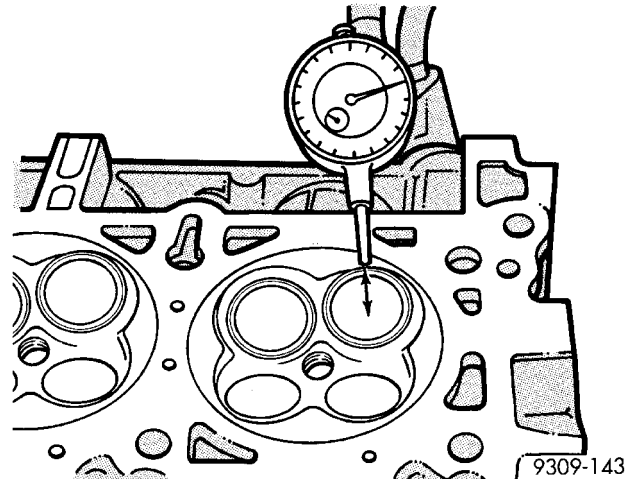
**VALVE GUIDES**

- (1) Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.
- (2) Measure valve stem-to-guide clearance as follows:
- (3) Install valve into cylinder head so it is 15 mm (0.590 inch.) off the valve seat. A small piece of hose may be used to hold valve in place.
- (4) Attach dial indicator Tool C-3339 to cylinder head and set it at right angle of valve stem being measured (Fig. 33).
- (5) Move valve to and from the indicator. For clearance specifications, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

**NOTE:** Replace cylinder head if stem-to-guide clearance exceeds specifications, or if guide is loose in cylinder head.

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Coat valve stems with clean engine oil and insert them in cylinder head.
- (2) Install valve spring seat on head (Fig. 35).
- (3) Install new seals on all valve stems and over valve guides (Fig. 35). Install valve springs and valve retainers (Fig. 35).



**Fig. 33 Measuring Valve Guide Wear - Typical**

- (4) Install the valve springs. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSTALLATION)

**VALVE SPRINGS**

**DESCRIPTION**

There are two interchangeable, floating (spring rotates during operation), valve spring designs. Type A may be identified by the counterclockwise (spring spirals down and to the left) appearance, And Type B may be identified by the clockwise (spring spirals down and to the right) appearance. Both of the valve springs are a bee-hive shaped design but have different specifications (Fig. 34). The springs are seated on a steel washer on the cylinder head with retainers and locks retaining the springs (Fig. 35). The springs are installed with the smaller diameter against spring retainer (Fig. 34).

**OPERATION**

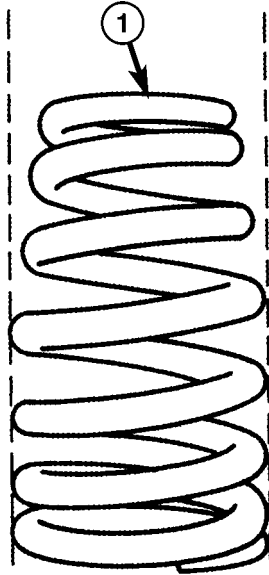
The valve spring returns the valve against its seat for a positive seal of the combustion chamber.

**REMOVAL**

**REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF**

- (1) With the cylinder head on a bench, position Special Tool C-3422-D with 8464 Adapter on the valve and spring retainer (Fig. 36).
- (2) Compress the spring only enough to remove the valve retainer locks.
- (3) Slowly release the spring tension and remove the valve spring and retainer.
- (4) For removal of the valve stem seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - REMOVAL).

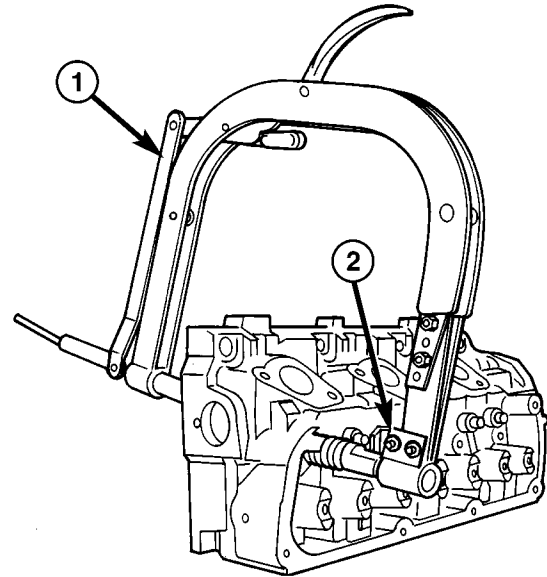
VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)



80a42ae2

**Fig. 34 Valve Spring - Type A**

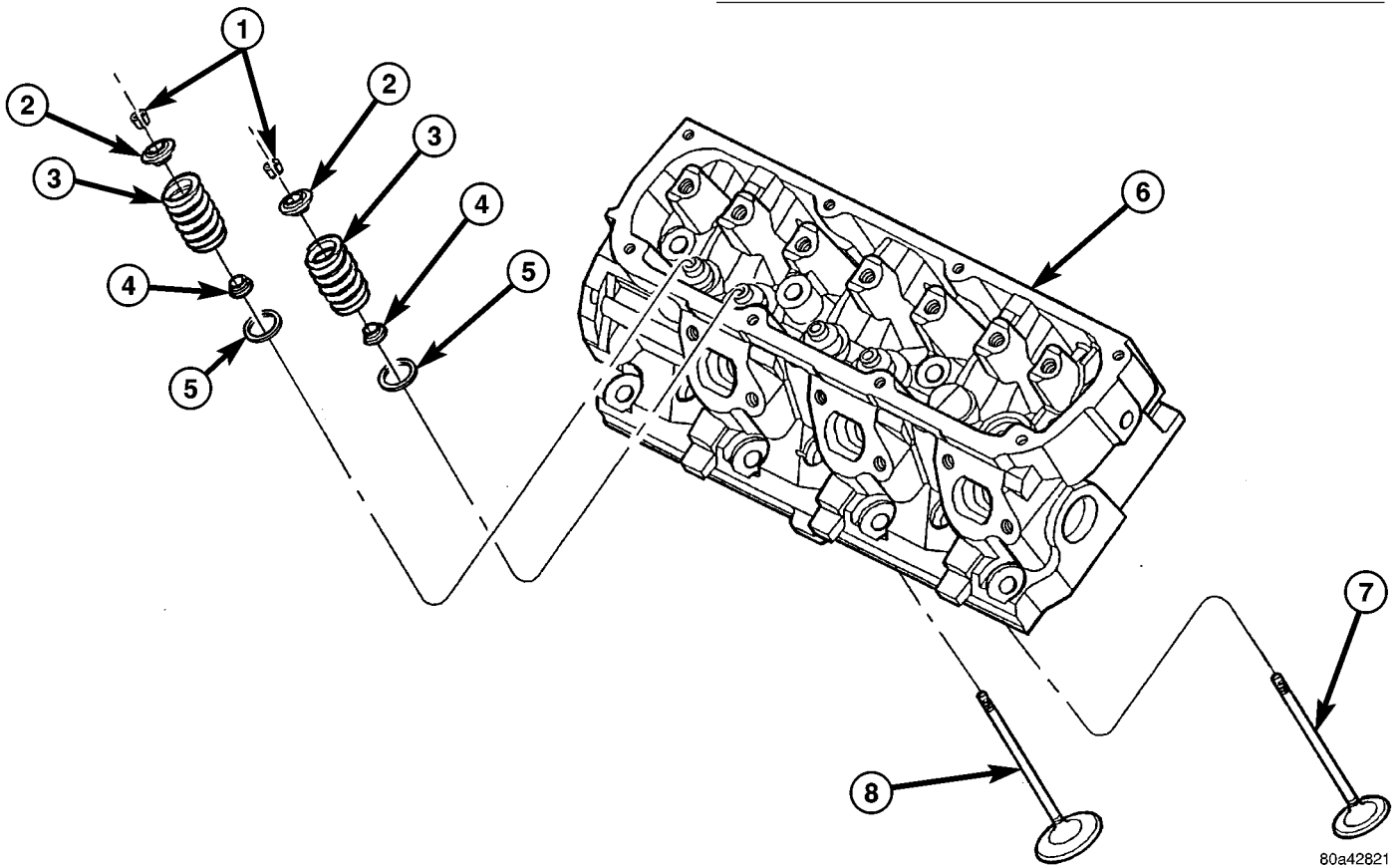
1 - VALVE SPRING (TOP - SMALLER DIAMETER)



80a63d24

**Fig. 36 VALVE SPRING - REMOVE/INSTALL**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3422-D SPRING COMPRESSOR  
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 8464 ADAPTER



80a42821

**Fig. 35 VALVE COMPONENTS**

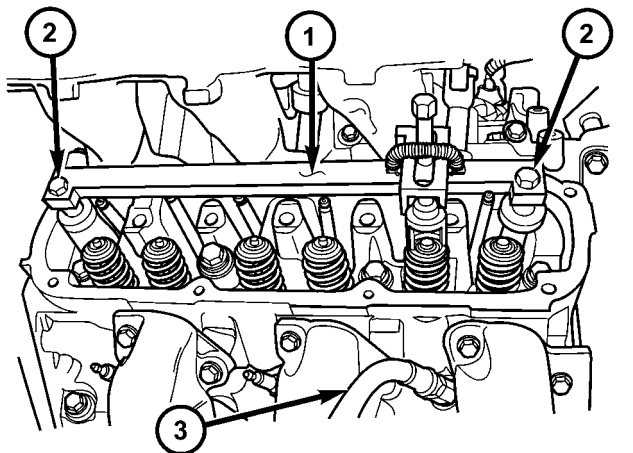
1 - VALVE LOCKS  
2 - RETAINERS  
3 - VALVE SPRINGS  
4 - VALVE STEM SEALS

5 - SPRING SEATS  
6 - CYLINDER HEAD  
7 - VALVE - EXHAUST  
8 - VALVE - INTAKE

## VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)

**REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove spark plug wires and all spark plugs.
- (3) Remove cylinder head cover(s). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove rocker arms and shaft. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL)
- (5) Rotate engine until the piston in the cylinder bore requiring spring removal is at TDC.
- (6) Install Special Tool 8453 to the cylinder head (Fig. 37). Tighten the attaching bolts to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).
- (7) Install a spark plug adapter in the spark plug hole. Connect air hose that can supply 620.5–689 kPa (90–100 psi) of air pressure to adapter. This is to hold valves in place while servicing components.
- (8) Locate the forcing screw and spring retainer adapter assembly over the spring requiring removal (Fig. 37).
- (9) Slowly turn the forcing screw clockwise (compressing the valve spring) until the valve keepers can be removed.
- (10) Turn forcing screw counterclockwise to relieve spring tension. Remove retainer and valve spring.
- (11) Repeat procedure for each cylinder requiring valve spring removal.



80a22cc2

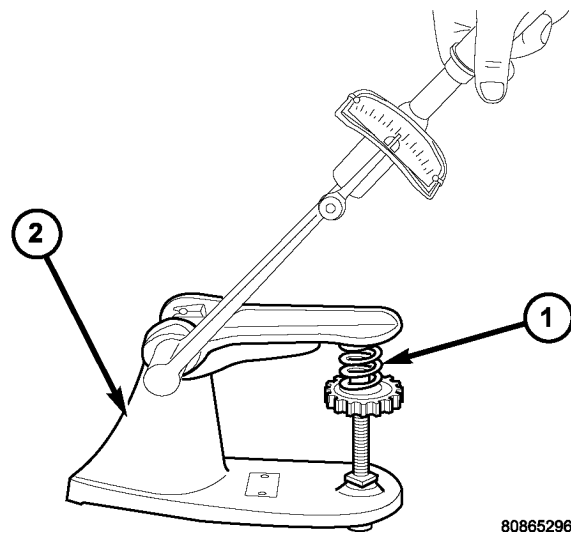
**Fig. 37 VALVE SPRING - REMOVE/INSTALL (HEAD ON)**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8453
- 2 - BOLTS - SPECIAL TOOL ATTACHING
- 3 - AIR SUPPLY HOSE ADAPTER

**INSPECTION**

**NOTE:** There are two different types of valve springs used that are interchangeable, but have different specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - DESCRIPTION).

Whenever valves have been removed for inspection, reconditioning or replacement, valve springs should be tested (Fig. 38). **As an example;** the compression length of a spring to be tested is 38.00 mm (1.496 in.). Turn the table of Tool C-647 until surface is in line with the 38.00 mm (1.496 in.) mark on the threaded stud and the zero mark on the front. Place spring over stud on the table and lift compressing lever to set tone device. Pull on torque wrench until ping is heard. Take reading on torque wrench at this instant. Multiply this reading by two. This will give the spring load at test length. Fractional measurements are indicated on the table for finer adjustments. Refer to Engine Specifications to obtain specified height and allowable tensions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). Replace any springs that do not meet specifications.



80865296

**Fig. 38 TESTING VALVE SPRING**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-647

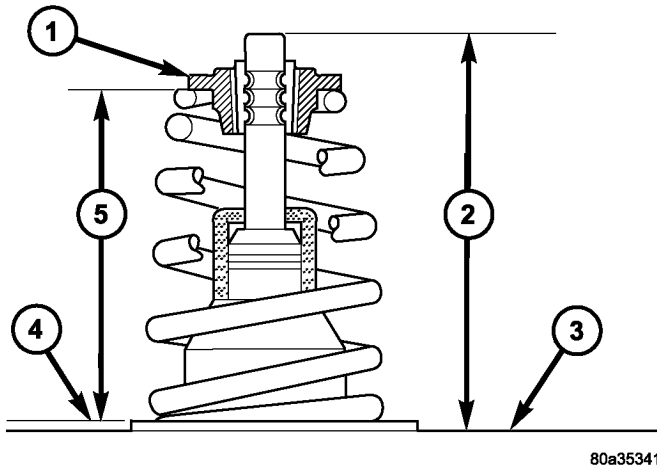
**INSTALLATION****INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF**

- (1) If removed, install a new valve stem seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION).
- (2) Position valve spring and retainer on spring seat.
- (3) Using Special Tool C-3422-D with 8464 Adapter (Fig. 36), compress the spring only enough to install the valve retainer locks. Install valve retainer locks.
- (4) Slowly release the spring tension. Ensure the retainer locks are seated properly (Fig. 39).

**INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON**

- (1) The intake valve stem seals should be pushed firmly and squarely over the valve guide using the

## VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)



**Fig. 39 VALVE SPRING INSTALLED**

- 1 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER
- 2 - VALVE INSTALLED HEIGHT
- 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE
- 4 - VALVE SPRING SEAT SURFACE
- 5 - VALVE SPRING INSTALLED HEIGHT

valve stem as guide. **Do Not Force** seal against top of guide. When installing the valve retainer locks, compress the spring **only enough** to install the locks (Fig. 39).

**CAUTION:** Do not pinch seal between retainer and top of valve guide.

(2) Follow the same procedure on the remaining 5 cylinders using the firing sequence 1-2-3-4-5-6. **Make sure piston in cylinder is at TDC on the valve spring that is being covered.**

(3) Remove spark plug adapter tool.

(4) Install rocker arms and shaft assembly. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install cylinder head covers. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

(6) Install spark plugs and connect wires.

(7) Connect negative cable to battery.

## ROCKER ARMS

## DESCRIPTION

## DESCRIPTION - ROCKER ARMS

The rocker arms are installed on the rocker arm shaft. The rocker arms and shaft assembly is attached to the cylinder head with seven billeted bolts and retainers. The rocker arms are made of stamped steel.

## DESCRIPTION - PUSHRODS

The pushrods are made of steel and are a hollow design. The pushrods are positioned between the hydraulic lifter and the rocker arm.

## OPERATION

## OPERATION - ROCKER ARMS

The rocker arm pivots on the rocker shaft. Rocker arms are used to translate up and down motions provided by the camshaft, hydraulic lifter, and pushrod on one end, into a down and up motions on the valve stem on the opposing end.

## OPERATION - PUSHRODS

The pushrod is a solid link between the hydraulic lifter and the rocker arm. Also, the pushrod supplies engine oil from the hydraulic lifter to the rocker arm.

## REMOVAL - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT

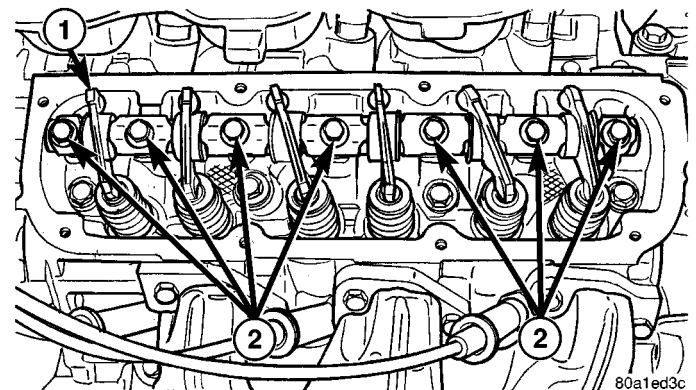
(1) Remove the cylinder head cover(s). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

**NOTE:** Rocker arm shaft bolts are captured to the shaft.

(2) Loosen the rocker shaft bolts (Fig. 40), rotating one turn each, until all valve spring pressure is relieved.

(3) Remove the rocker arms and shaft assembly (Fig. 40).

(4) For rocker arm disassembly procedures, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - DISASSEMBLY).



**Fig. 40 ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

- 1 - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - ROCKER SHAFT BOLTS

## ROCKER ARMS (Continued)

**DISASSEMBLY - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to drive the billeted bolt from the rocker shaft. This can damage the rocker arm retainer and bolt assembly.

(1) Remove the rocker arm retainer and bolt by performing the following procedure:

(a) Using adjustable pliers, grip the edges of the retainer (Fig. 41).

(b) Apply an upward force with a slight rocking motion until the retainer disengages from shaft (Fig. 41).

(2) Remove rocker arms (Fig. 42). Identify the component locations for reassembly in original locations.

**ASSEMBLY - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

(1) Install rocker arms on the shaft (Fig. 42). Install in the original positions if re-used. **Ensure** the rocker shaft, all the retainers and washers are properly positioned and installed in the correct locations (Fig. 42).

(2) Install rocker arms and shaft to the cylinder head. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)

**INSTALLATION - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

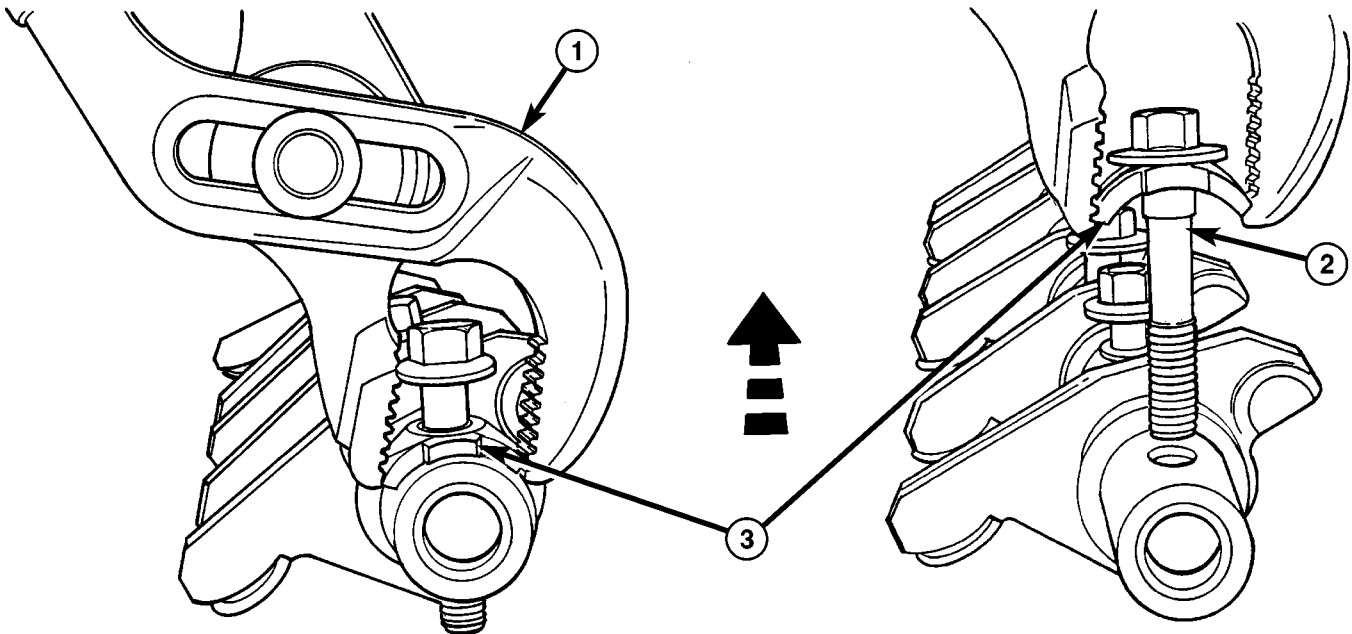
**CAUTION:** Ensure the longer shaft retaining bolt is installed in the proper location on the rocker shaft. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - ASSEMBLY)

(1) Position the rocker arm and shaft assemblies on the pedestal mounts.

**CAUTION:** Ensure all pushrods are properly located on the lifter and the rocker arm socket.

(2) Align each rocker arm socket with each pushrod end.

**CAUTION:** The rocker arm shaft should be tightened down slowly, starting with the center bolts. Allow 20 minutes lifter bleed down time after installation of the rocker shafts before engine operation.



80a1ec81

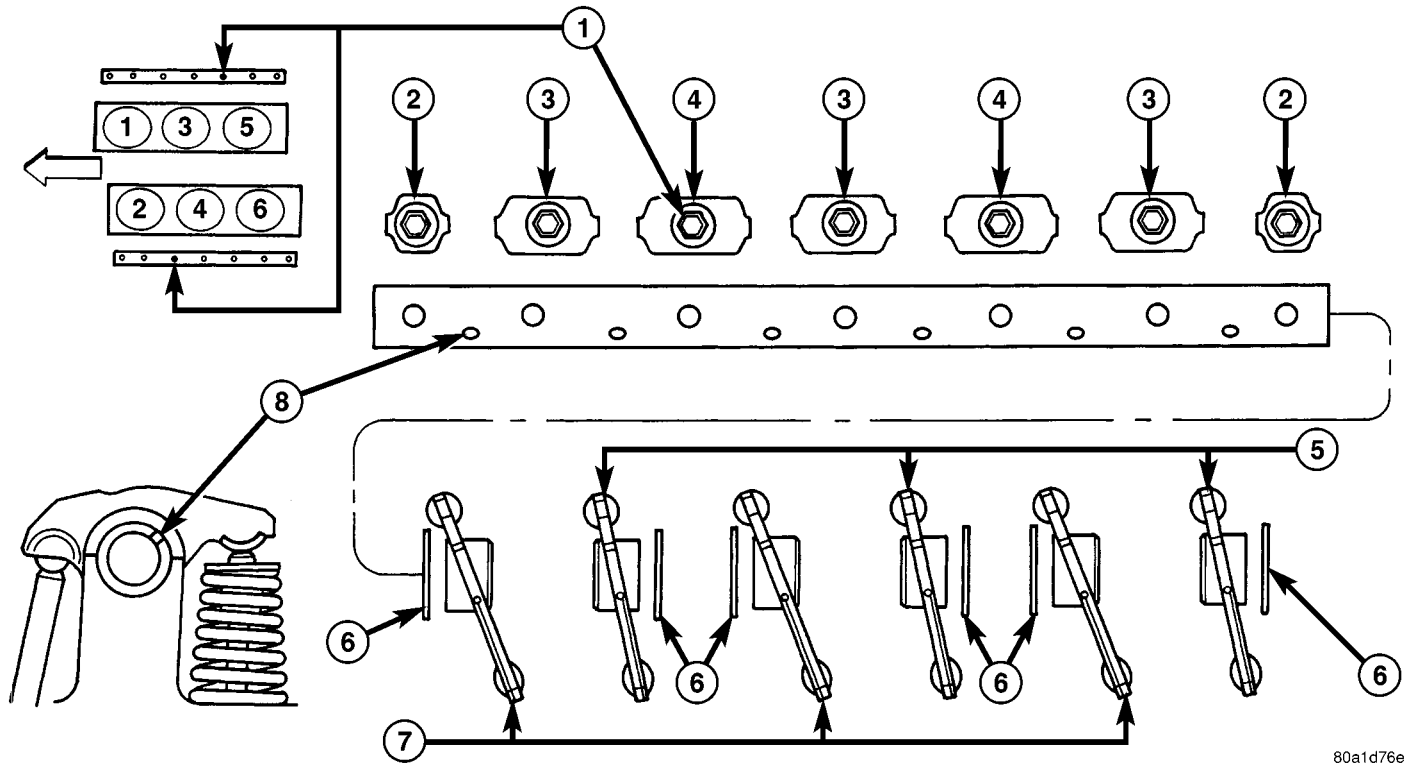
**Fig. 41 ROCKER ARM RETAINER - REMOVAL**

1 - ADJUSTABLE PLIERS  
2 - BILLETED ROCKER SHAFT BOLT

3 - ROCKER ARM RETAINER



ROCKER ARMS (Continued)

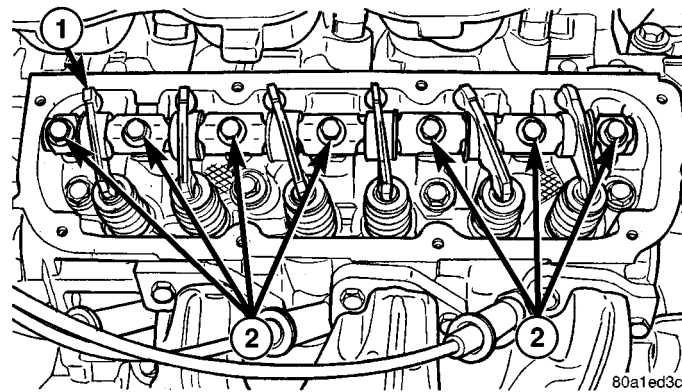


80a1d76e

**Fig. 42 ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 - BOLT (ROCKER SHAFT OIL FEED - LONGER LENGTH) | 5 - ROCKER ARM - EXHAUST  |
| 2 - SHAFT RETAINER/SPACER - 21.5 mm (0.84 in.)   | 6 - WASHER  |
| 3 - SHAFT RETAINER/SPACER - 37.5 mm (1.47 in.)   | 7 - ROCKER ARM - INTAKE (LARGER OFFSET)                                       |
| 4 - SHAFT RETAINER/SPACER - 40.9 mm (1.61 in.)   | 8 - ROCKER ARMS LUBRICATION FEED HOLE (POSITION UPWARD & TOWARD VALVE SPRING) |

(3) Slowly tighten rocker shaft bolts evenly until shaft is seated. Tighten bolts to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.) (Fig. 43).



80a1ed3c

**Fig. 43 ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT**

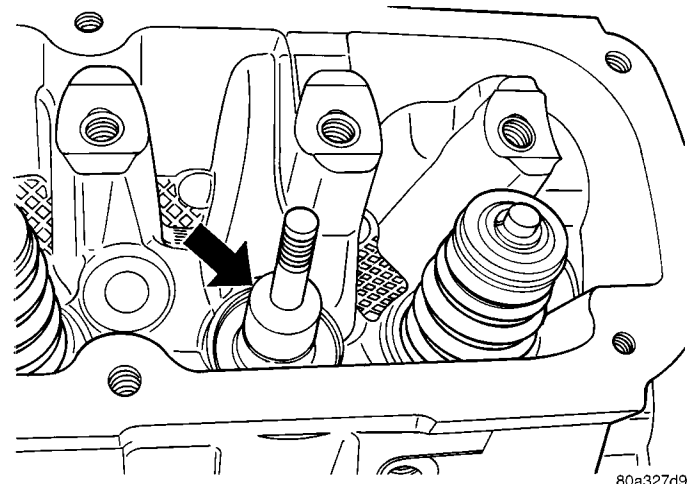
- 1 - ROCKER ARMS AND SHAFT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - ROCKER SHAFT BOLTS

(4) Install the cylinder head cover(s). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

## VALVE STEM SEALS

### DESCRIPTION

The valve stem seals are made of Viton rubber. The seals are positioned over the valve stem and seated on the valve guide (Fig. 44).



80a327d9

**Fig. 44 Valve Stem Seal**

## VALVE STEM SEALS (Continued)

## REMOVAL

(1) Remove the valve springs. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove the valve stem seal (Fig. 44).

## INSTALLATION

(1) Install the valve stem seal squarely over the valve guide, using the valve stem as a guide (Fig. 44). Do not force the seal against top of the valve guide.

(2) Install the valve spring. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSTALLATION)

## ENGINE BLOCK

## DESCRIPTION

The cylinder block is made of cast iron and is a deep skirt design.

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE HONING

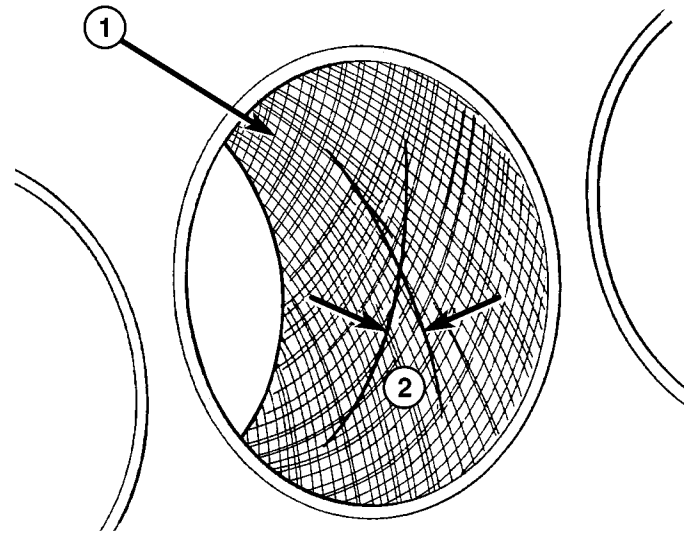
(1) Used carefully, the cylinder bore resizing hone, recommended tool C-823 or equivalent, equipped with 220 grit stones, is the best tool for this honing procedure. In addition to deglazing, it will reduce taper and out-of-round as well as removing light scuffing, scoring or scratches. Usually a few strokes will clean up a bore and maintain the required limits.

(2) Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done using a cylinder surfacing hone, recommended tool C-3501 or equivalent, equipped with 280 grit stones, if the cylinder bore is straight and round. 20-60 strokes depending on the bore condition, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Use a light honing oil. **Do not use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits or kerosene.** Inspect cylinder walls after each 20 strokes.

(3) Honing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a cross-hatch pattern. When hone marks **intersect** at 40-60 degrees, the cross hatch angle is most satisfactory for proper seating of rings (Fig. 45).

(4) A controlled hone motor speed between 200-300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper cross-hatch angle. The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 40-60 degree angle. Faster up and down strokes increase the cross-hatch angle.

(5) After honing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned again to remove all traces of abrasive.



808a6311

**Fig. 45 Cylinder Bore Cross-Hatch Pattern**

1 - CROSS-HATCH PATTERN  
2 - 40°-60°

**CAUTION:** Ensure all abrasives are removed from engine parts after honing. It is recommended that a solution of soap and hot water be used with a brush and the parts then thoroughly dried. The bore can be considered clean when it can be wiped clean with a white cloth and cloth remains clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting.

## CLEANING

Clean cylinder block thoroughly using a suitable cleaning solvent.

## INSPECTION

## ENGINE BLOCK

(1) Clean cylinder block thoroughly and check all core hole plugs for evidence of leaking.

(2) If new core plugs are to be installed, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS).

(3) Examine block and cylinder bores for cracks or fractures.

(4) Check block deck surfaces for flatness. Deck surface must be within service limit of 0.1 mm (0.004 in.).

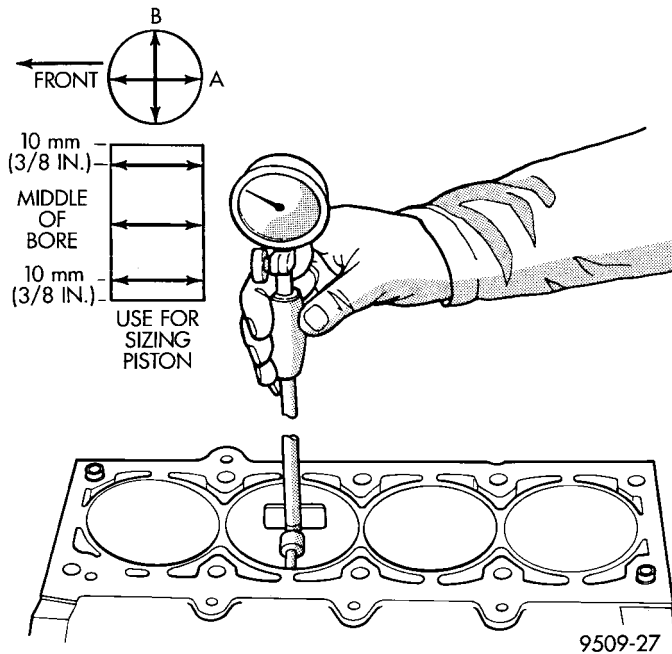
## CYLINDER BORE

**NOTE:** The cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

The cylinder walls should be checked for out-of-round and taper with Tool C119 or equivalent (Fig.

## ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

46) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). If the cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, the cylinder block should be replaced, and new pistons and rings fitted.



**Fig. 46 Checking Cylinder Bore Size**

Measure the cylinder bore at three levels in directions A and B (Fig. 46). Top measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) down and bottom measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) up from bottom of bore. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

## HYDRAULIC LIFTERS (CAM IN BLOCK)

### DESCRIPTION

The hydraulic lifters are a roller type design and are positioned in the cylinder block. The lifters are aligned and retained by a yoke and a retainer (Fig. 48).

Lifter alignment is maintained by machined flats on lifter body. Lifters are fitted in pairs into six aligning yokes. The aligning yokes are secured by a yoke retainer (Fig. 48).

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LIFTERS

#### HYDRAULIC LIFTERS DIAGNOSIS - PRELIMINARY STEP

Before disassembling any part of the engine to correct lifter noise, check the engine oil pressure. (Refer

to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)

Check engine oil level. The oil level in the pan should never be above the MAX mark on dipstick, or below the MIN mark. Either of these two conditions could cause noisy lifters.

#### OIL LEVEL TOO HIGH

If oil level is above the MAX mark on dipstick, it is possible for the connecting rods to dip into the oil while engine is running and create foaming. Foam in oil pan would be fed to the hydraulic lifters by the oil pump causing them to become soft and allow valves to seat noisily.

#### OIL LEVEL TOO LOW

Low oil level may allow pump to take in air which when fed to the lifters it causes them to become soft and allows valves to seat noisily. Any leaks on intake side of pump, through which air can be drawn, will create the same lifter noise. Check the lubrication system from the intake strainer to the oil pump cover, including the relief valve retainer cap. When lifter noise is due to aeration, it may be intermittent or constant, and usually more than one lifter will be noisy. When oil level and leaks have been corrected, the engine should be operated at fast idle to allow all of the air inside of the lifters to be bled out.

#### VALVE TRAIN NOISE

To determine source of valve train noise, operate engine at idle with cylinder head covers removed and listen for source of the noise.

**NOTE:** Worn valve guides or cocked springs are sometimes mistaken for noisy lifters. If such is the case, noise may be dampened by applying side thrust on the valve spring. If noise is not appreciably reduced, it can be assumed the noise is in the tappet. Inspect the rocker arm push rod sockets and push rod ends for wear.

Valve lifter noise ranges from light noise to a heavy click. A light noise is usually caused by excessive leak-down around the unit plunger which will necessitate replacing the lifter, or by the plunger partially sticking in the lifter body cylinder. A heavy click is caused either by a lifter check valve not seating, or by foreign particles becoming wedged between the plunger and the lifter body causing the plunger to stick in the down position. This heavy click will be accompanied by excessive clearance between the valve stem and rocker arm as valve closes. In either case, lifter assembly should be removed for inspection.

HYDRAULIC LIFTERS (CAM IN BLOCK) (Continued)

**REMOVAL**

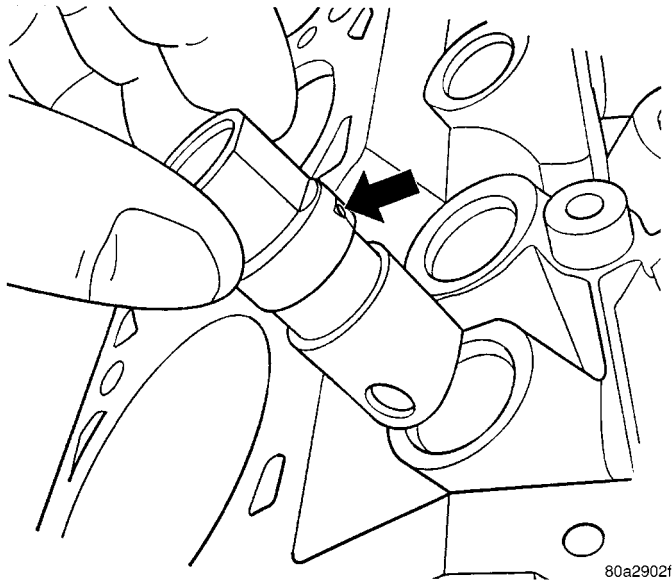
- (1) Remove the cylinder head(s). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the yoke retainer and aligning yokes (Fig. 48).
- (3) Remove the hydraulic lifters. If necessary use Special Tool C-4129, or equivalent to remove lifters from bores. If lifters are to be reused, identify each lifter to ensure installation in original location.

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Lubricate the lifters with engine oil.

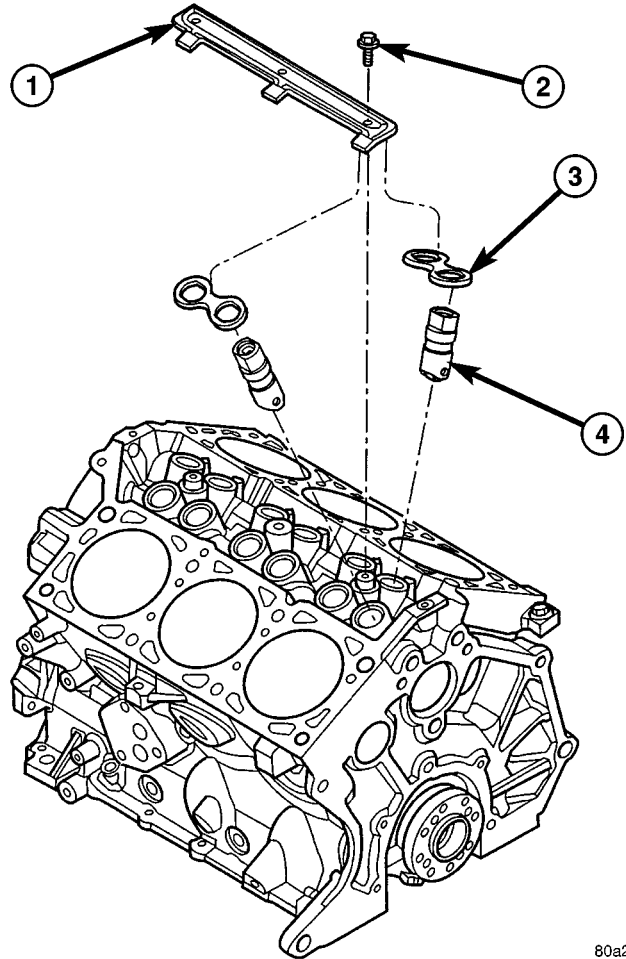
**NOTE:** Position the lifter in bore with the lubrication hole facing upward (Fig. 47).

- (2) Install the hydraulic lifters with the lubrication hole facing upward towards middle of block (Fig. 47). Install lifters in original positions, if reused.



**Fig. 47 LIFTER LUBRICATION HOLE**

- (3) Install lifter aligning yokes (Fig. 48).
- (4) Install yoke retainer and torque screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 48).
- (5) Install the cylinder heads. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION)
- (6) Start and operate engine. Warm up to normal operating temperature.



**Fig. 48 Lifter Aligning Yoke and Retainer**

- 1 - YOKE RETAINER
- 2 - BOLT - YOKE RETAINER
- 3 - ALIGNING YOKE
- 4 - HYDRAULIC LIFTER

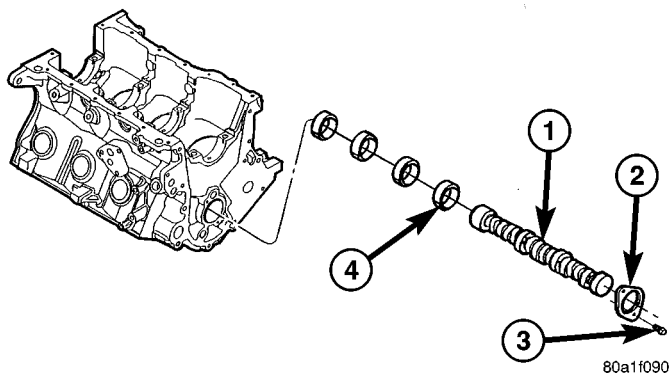
**CAUTION:** To prevent damage to valve mechanism, engine must not be run above fast idle until all hydraulic lifters have filled with oil and have become quiet.



## CAMSHAFT & BEARINGS (IN BLOCK)

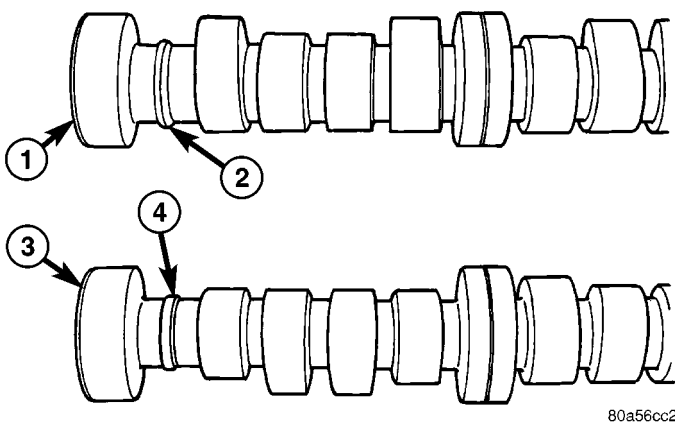
### DESCRIPTION

The nodular iron camshaft is mounted in the engine block and supported with four steel backed aluminum bearings (Fig. 49). A thrust plate, located in front of the first bearing, is bolted to the block and controls the camshaft end play (Fig. 49). To distinguish camshafts between the 3.3L and 3.8L engines, a cast-in ring is located between the rear bearing journal and rear lobe (Fig. 50). The 3.3L engine application is as-cast only. The 3.8L engine application the cast ring is machined off.



**Fig. 49 CAMSHAFT AND BEARINGS**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT
- 2 - THRUST PLATE
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - CAMSHAFT BEARINGS (SERVICED WITH BLOCK)



**Fig. 50 CAMSHAFT IDENTIFICATION**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT - 3.3L ENGINE
- 2 - CAST-IN RING
- 3 - CAMSHAFT - 3.8L ENGINE
- 4 - MACHINED CAST-IN RING

### OPERATION

The camshaft is driven by the crankshaft through a timing chain and sprockets. The camshaft has precisely machined (egg-shaped) lobes to provide accurate valve timing and duration.

### REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the engine assembly from vehicle (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the cylinder heads (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the timing chain and camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the hydraulic lifters (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/HYDRAULIC LIFTERS (CAM IN BLOCK) - REMOVAL). Identify each tappet for reinstallation in original location.
- (5) Remove camshaft thrust plate (Fig. 49).
- (6) Install a long bolt into front of camshaft to facilitate removal of the camshaft.
- (7) Remove the camshaft (Fig. 49), being careful not to damage cam bearings with the cam lobes.

**NOTE:** The camshaft bearings are serviced with the engine block.

### INSPECTION

- (1) Check the cam lobes and bearing surfaces for abnormal wear and damage (Fig. 51). Replace camshaft as required.

**NOTE:** If camshaft is replaced due to lobe wear or damage, always replace the lifters.

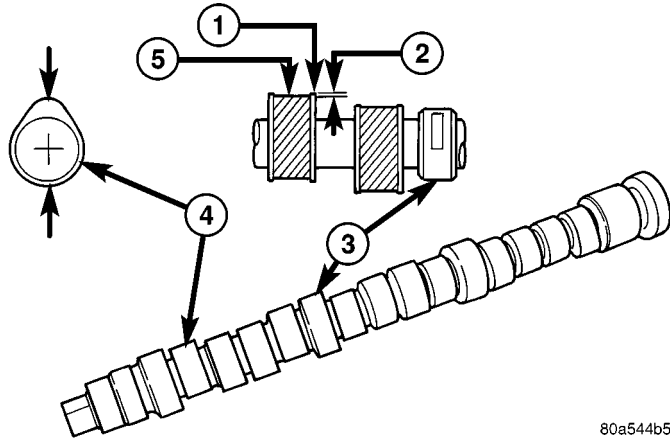
- (2) Measure the lobe actual wear (unworn area - wear zone = actual wear) (Fig. 51) and replace camshaft if out of limit. Standard value is 0.0254 mm (0.001 in.), wear **limit** is 0.254 mm (0.010 in.).

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Lubricate camshaft lobes and camshaft bearing journals with engine oil.
- (2) Install a long bolt into the camshaft to assist in the installation of the camshaft.
- (3) Carefully install the camshaft in engine block.
- (4) Install camshaft thrust plate and bolts (Fig. 49). Tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) torque.
- (5) Measure camshaft end play. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) If not within specifications, replace thrust plate.
- (6) Install the timing chain and sprockets. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)



CAMSHAFT & BEARINGS (IN BLOCK) (Continued)



80a544b5

**Fig. 51 Checking Camshaft for Wear (Typical)**

- 1 - UNWORN AREA
- 2 - ACTUAL WEAR
- 3 - BEARING JOURNAL
- 4 - LOBE
- 5 - WEAR ZONE

**NOTE:** When camshaft is replaced, all of the hydraulic lifters must be replaced also.

(7) Install the hydraulic lifters (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/HYDRAULIC LIFTERS (CAM IN BLOCK) - INSTALLATION). Each lifter reused must be installed in the same position from which it was removed.

(8) Install the timing chain cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

(9) Install the cylinder heads. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION)

(10) Install the cylinder head covers. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

(11) Install the lower and upper intake manifolds. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(12) Install the engine assembly. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION)

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION

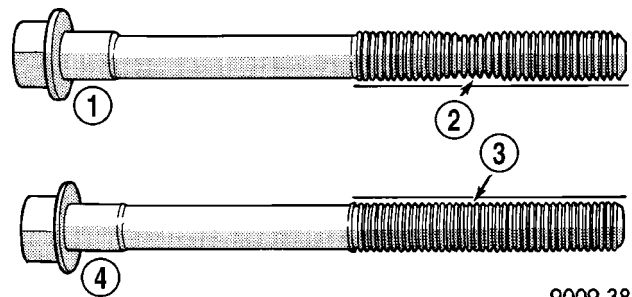
The pistons are made of cast aluminum alloy and are a strutless, short skirt design. The piston rings consist of two compression rings and a three piece oil ring. Piston pins connect the piston to the forged steel connecting rods. The piston pins are a press fit into the connecting rod.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FITTING CONNECTING RODS

The bearing caps are not interchangeable or reversible, and should be marked at removal to ensure correct reassembly. The bearing shells must be installed with the tangs inserted into the machined grooves in the rods and caps. Install cap with the tangs on the same side as the rod. For connecting rod bearing fitting (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Fit all connecting rods on one bank until complete.

**NOTE:** The connecting rod cap bolts should be examined before reuse. Bolt stretch can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale the bolt must be replaced (Fig. 52).



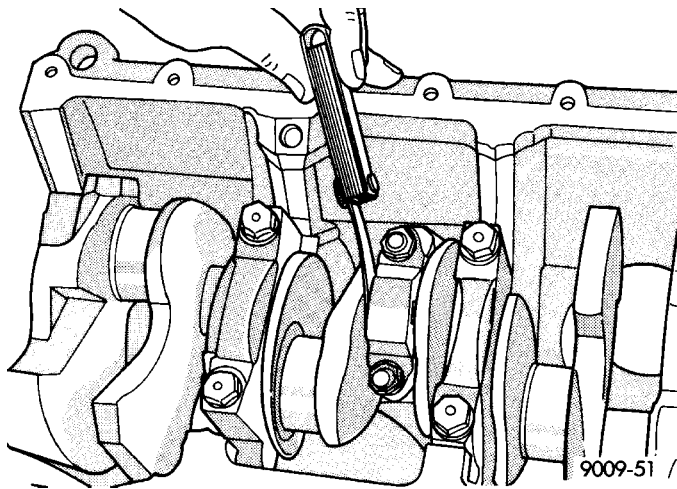
9009-38

**Fig. 52 Check for Stretched (Necked) Bolts**

- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

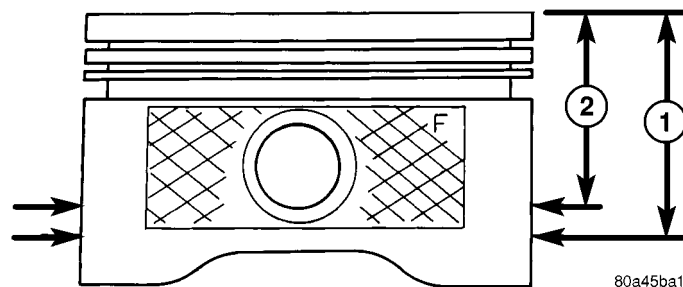
- (1) Before installing the nuts the threads should be oiled with engine oil.
- (2) Install nuts finger tight on each bolt then alternately torque each nut to assemble the cap properly.
- (3) Tighten the nuts to 54 N·m PLUS 1/4 turn (40 ft. lbs. PLUS 1/4 turn).
- (4) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 53). Refer to Engine Specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).



**Fig. 53 Checking Connecting Rod Side Clearance**

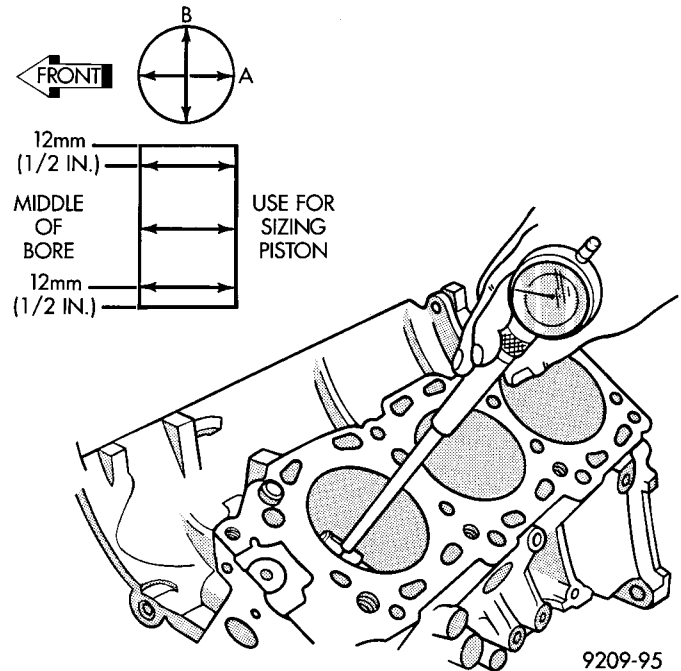
**STANDARD PROCEDURE - FITTING PISTONS**

The piston and cylinder wall must be clean and dry. Piston diameter should be measured 90 degrees to piston pin at size location shown in (Fig. 54). Cylinder bores should be measured halfway down the cylinder bore and transverse to the engine crankshaft center line shown in (Fig. 55). Refer to Engine Specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Pistons and cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).**



**Fig. 54 Piston Measurement Locations - Typical**

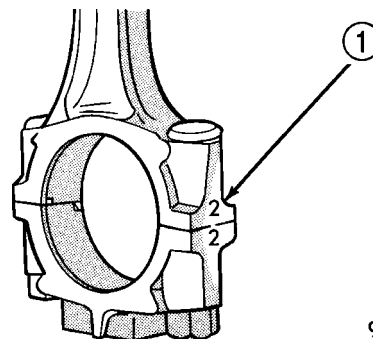
- 1 - 39.8 mm (1.56 in.) 3.3L ENGINE
- 2 - 33.0 mm (1.29 in.) 3.8L ENGINE



**Fig. 55 Checking Cylinder Bore Size**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove the cylinder heads. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the top ridge of cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer, if necessary, before removing pistons from cylinder block. **Be sure to keep tops of pistons covered during this operation. Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from top of cylinder block. When removing piston and connecting rod assemblies from the engine, rotate crankshaft so that each connecting rod is centered in cylinder bore.**
- (5) Inspect connecting rods and connecting rod caps for cylinder identification. Identify them, if necessary (Fig. 56).



**Fig. 56 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder**

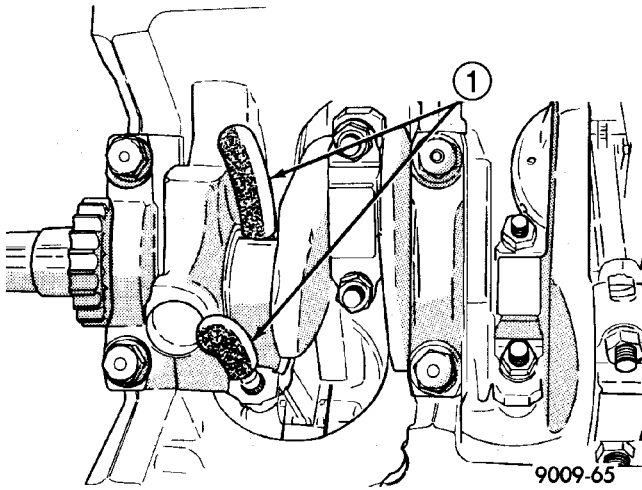
1 - CYLINDER NUMBER

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

- (6) Remove connecting rod cap. Install connecting rod bolt protectors on connecting rod bolts (Fig. 57).
- (7) Remove each piston and connecting rod assembly out of the cylinder bore.

**NOTE: Be careful not to nick crankshaft journals.**

- (8) After removal, install bearing cap on the mating rod.

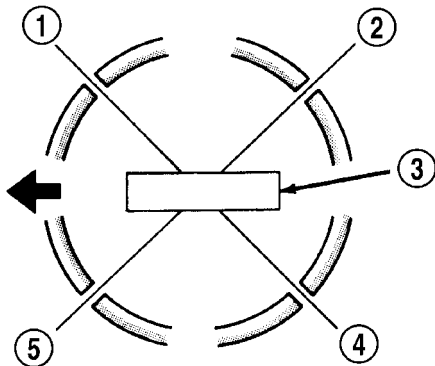


**Fig. 57 Connecting Rod Protectors**

1 - COVER ROD BOLTS WITH A SUITABLE COVERING WHEN REMOVING OR INSTALLING PISTON ASSEMBLY

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Before installing pistons and connecting rod assemblies into the bore, ensure that compression ring gaps are staggered so that neither is in line with oil ring rail gap (Fig. 58).



RR09B48

**Fig. 58 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

- 1 - SIDE RAIL UPPER
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - PISTON PIN
- 4 - SIDE RAIL LOWER
- 5 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

- (2) Before installing the ring compressor, ensure the oil ring expander ends are butted and the rail gaps located as shown in (Fig. 58).

- (3) Lubricate the piston and rings with clean engine oil. Position a ring compressor over the piston and rings, and tighten the compressor (Fig. 59). **Be sure position of rings does not change during this operation.**

- (4) Position upper bearing onto connecting rod. Lubricate bearing with oil.

- (5) Install connecting rod bolt protectors (rubber hose or equivalent) on the connecting rod bolts (Fig. 59).

- (6) The pistons are marked with a "F" located near the piston pin. Install piston with this mark positioned to front of engine on both cylinder banks. The connecting rod oil squirt hole faces the major thrust (right) side of the engine block (Fig. 60).

- (7) Rotate crankshaft until the connecting rod journal is located in the center of the cylinder bore. Insert connecting rod and piston into cylinder bore. Carefully guide connecting rod over the crankshaft journal (Fig. 59).

- (8) Tap the piston down in cylinder bore, using a hammer handle. At the same time, guide connecting rod into position on connecting rod journal.

- (9) Install lower bearing shell and connecting rod cap (Fig. 59). Install nuts on cleaned and oiled rod bolts and tighten to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) PLUS ¼ turn.

- (10) Repeat procedure for each piston and connecting rod installation.

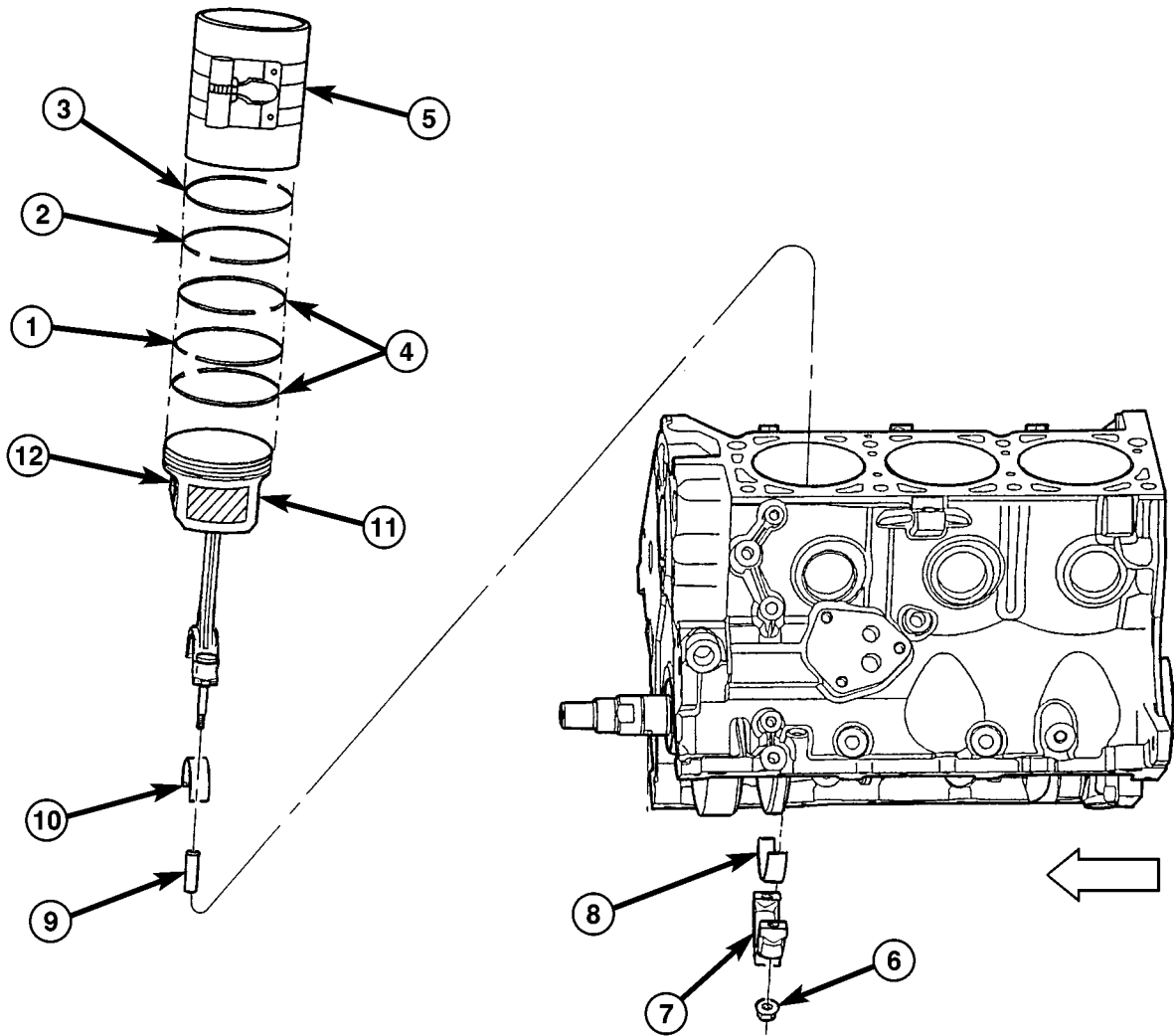
- (11) Install the cylinder heads. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION)

- (12) Install the oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION)

- (13) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

- (14) Connect negative cable to battery.

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)



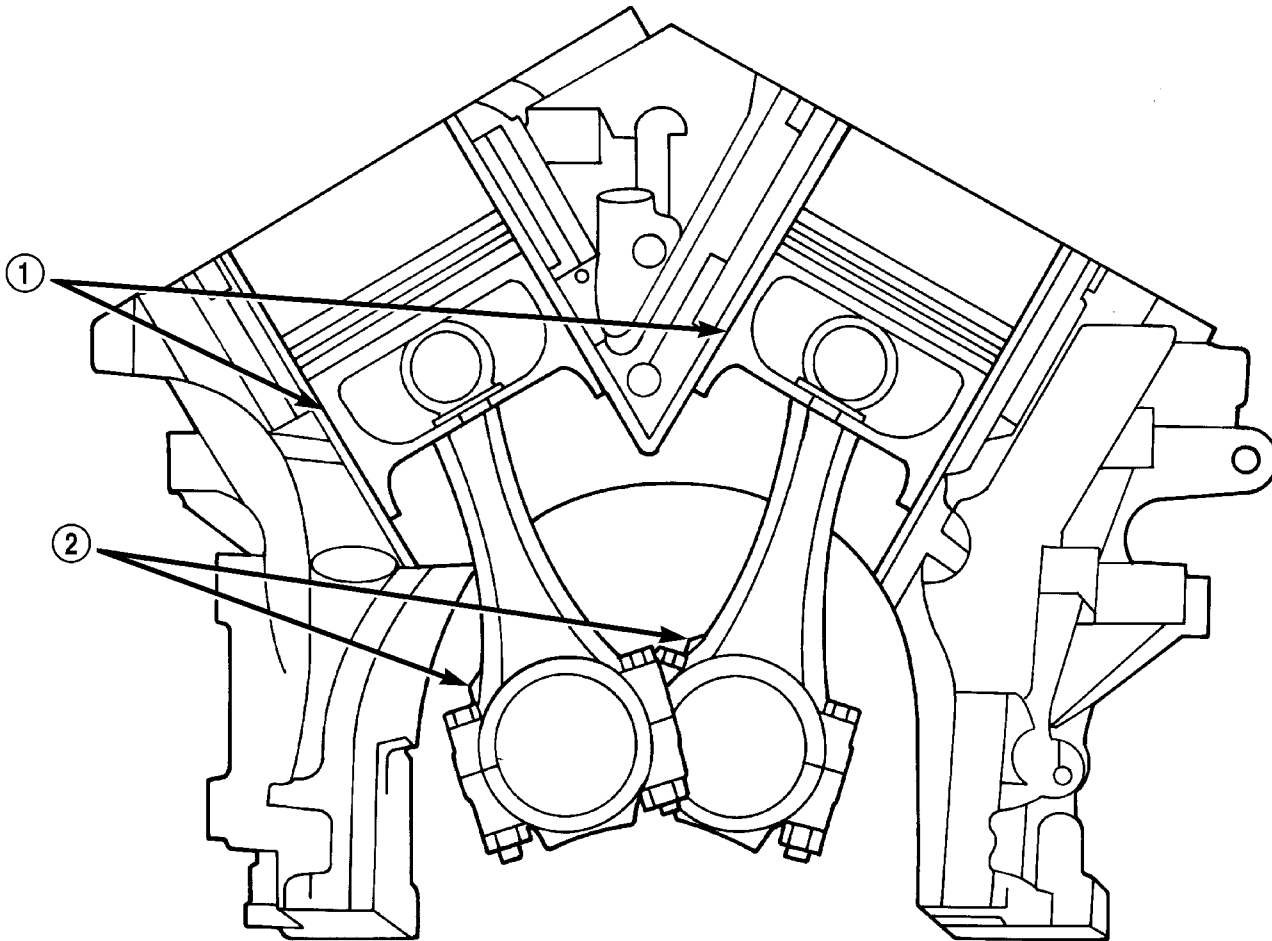
80a42068

**Fig. 59 PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD INSTALLATION**

- 1 - RING - OIL CONTROL
- 2 - RING - NO. 2 COMPRESSION
- 3 - RING - NO. 1 COMPRESSION
- 4 - RING - SIDE RAIL UPPER & LOWER
- 5 - PISTON RING COMPRESSOR
- 6 - NUT - CONNECTING ROD

- 7 - CAP - CONNECTING ROD
- 8 - BEARING - CONNECTING ROD LOWER
- 9 - CRANKSHAFT JOURNAL PROTECTOR (RUBBER HOSE)
- 10 - BEARING - CONNECTING ROD UPPER
- 11 - PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ASSEMBLY
- 12 - PISTON LOCATION MARK (F = FRONT)

## PISTON &amp; CONNECTING ROD (Continued)



80b09a63

**Fig. 60 Piston and Connecting Rod Positioning (Front View of Engine)**

1 - MAJOR THRUST SIDE OF PISTON

2 - OIL SQUIRT HOLE

## CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

### STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING CONNECTING ROD BEARING CLEARANCE

The bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked at removal to ensure correct assembly. The bearing shells must be installed with the tangs inserted into the machined grooves in the rods and caps. Install cap with the tangs on the same side as the rod. Fit all rods on one bank until complete. Connecting rod bearings are available in the standard size and the following undersizes: 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) and 0.250 mm (0.010 in.).

**CAUTION:** Install the bearings in pairs. Do not use a new bearing half with an old bearing half. Do not file the rods or bearing caps.

Measure connecting rod journal for taper and out-of-round. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - INSPECTION)

The connecting rod bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or the equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

(1) Rotate the crankshaft until the connecting rod to be checked is at the bottom of its stroke.

(2) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.

(3) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the bearing cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil hole. In addition, suspect areas can be checked by placing Plastigage in that area.

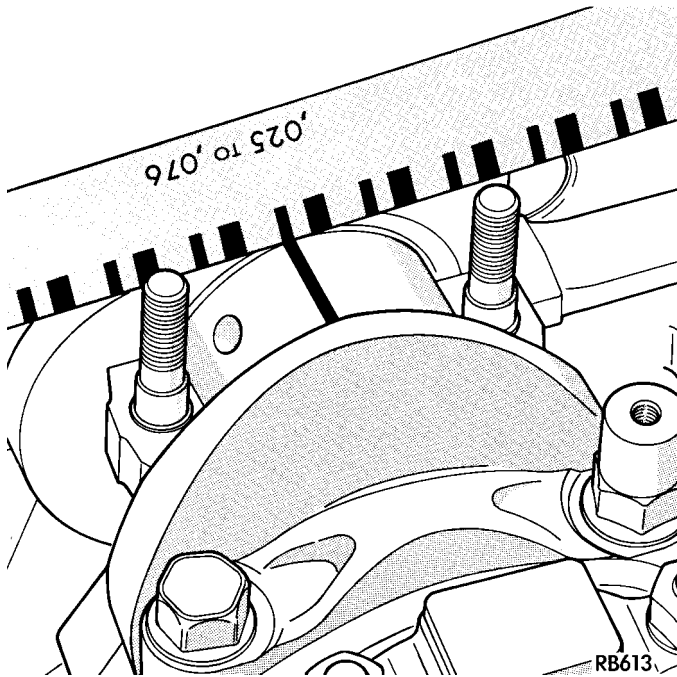
(4) Assemble the rod cap with Plastigage in place. Tighten the rod cap to the specified torque. **Do not rotate the crankshaft while assembling the cap or the Plastigage may be smeared, giving inaccurate results.**

(5) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage with the scale provided on the package (Fig. 61). Locate the band closest to the same width. This band indicates the



## CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (Continued)

amount of oil clearance. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. Refer to Engine Specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale. If the bearing clearance exceeds wear limit specification, replace the bearing.**



**Fig. 61 Measuring Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance**

## PISTON RINGS

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING FITTING

(1) Wipe cylinder bore clean. Insert the ring and push down with piston to ensure squareness in bore to approximately 12 mm (0.50 in.) from top of cylinder bore. Check ring gap with a feeler gauge (Fig. 62). For clearance specification (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

(2) Check piston ring to groove side clearance (Fig. 63). For clearance specification (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

## REMOVAL

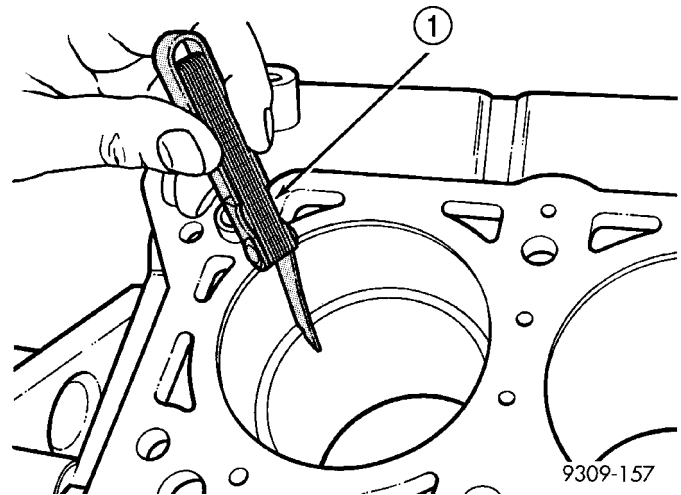
(1) Remove piston and connecting rod. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON & CONNECTING ROD - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove No. 1 and No.2 piston rings from piston using a ring expander tool (Fig. 66).

(3) Remove upper oil ring side rail (Fig. 65).

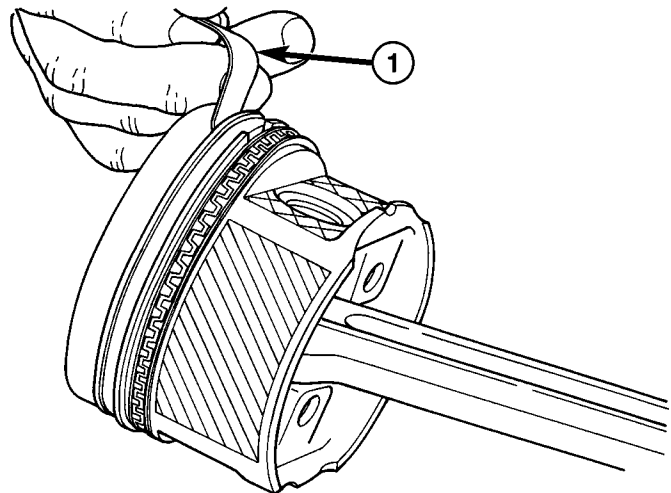
(4) Remove lower oil ring side rail (Fig. 65).

(5) Remove oil ring expander (Fig. 65).



**Fig. 62 Piston Ring Gap**

1 - FEELER GAUGE



**Fig. 63 Piston Ring Side Clearance**

1 - FEELER GAUGE

## INSTALLATION

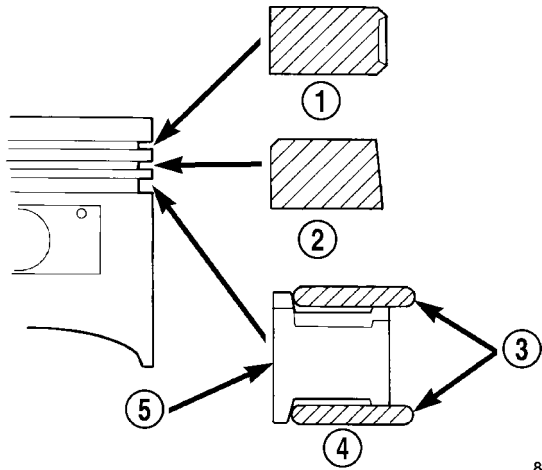
(1) Install rings with manufacturers I.D. mark (if present) facing up, to the top of the piston (Fig. 64).

**CAUTION:** Install piston rings in the following order:

1. Oil ring expander.
2. Upper oil ring side rail.
3. Lower oil ring side rail.
4. No. 2 Intermediate piston ring.
5. No. 1 Upper piston ring.

(2) Install the side rail by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the expander. Hold end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until side rail is in position. **Do not use a piston ring expander** (Fig. 65).

PISTON RINGS (Continued)

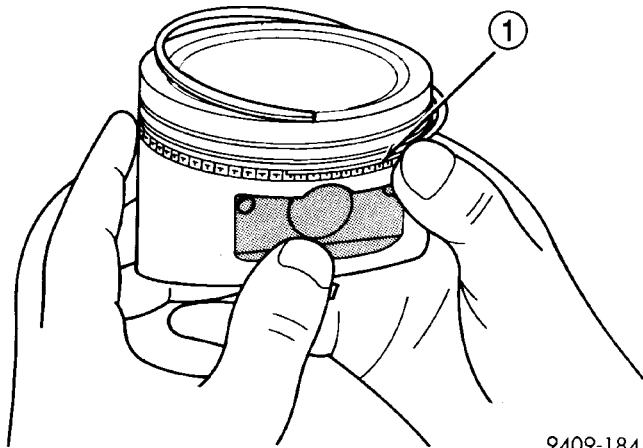


80524e22

**Fig. 64 Piston Ring Installation**

- 1 - NO. 1 PISTON RING
- 2 - NO. 2 PISTON RING
- 3 - SIDE RAIL
- 4 - OIL RING
- 5 - SPACER EXPANDER

(3) Install upper side rail first and then the lower side rail.



9409-184

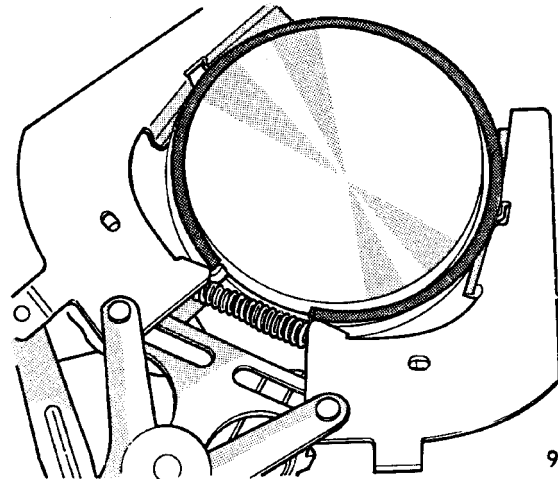
**Fig. 65 Oil Ring Side Rail - Typical**

- 1 - SIDE RAIL END

(4) Install No. 2 piston ring and then No. 1 piston ring (Fig. 66).

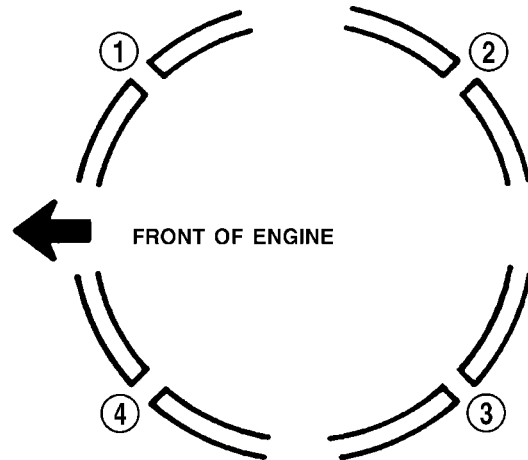
(5) Position piston ring end gaps as shown in (Fig. 67).

(6) Position oil ring expander gap at least 45° from the side rail gaps but **not** on the piston pin center or on the thrust direction. Staggering ring gap is important for oil control.



9309-47

**Fig. 66 Piston Ring Installation**



9509-46

**Fig. 67 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

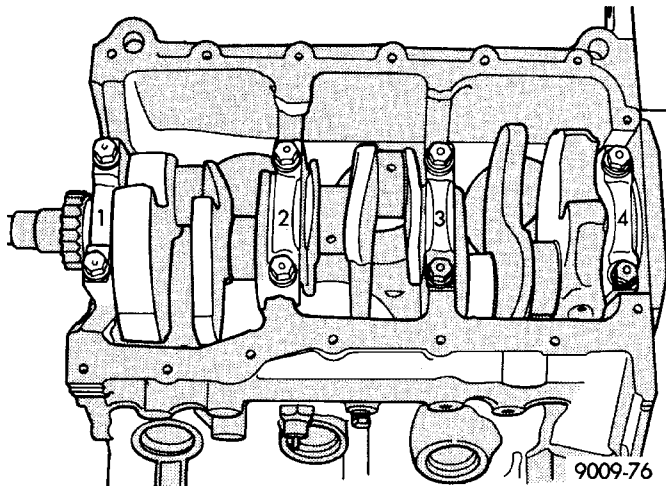
- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
- 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

**CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS**

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - MAIN BEARING FITTING**

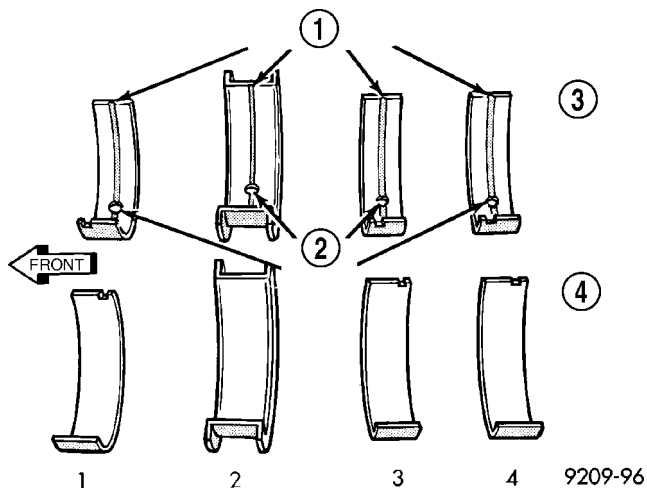
Bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked at removal to insure correct assembly (Fig. 68). Upper and lower bearing halves are NOT interchangeable. Lower main bearing halves of 1, 3 and 4 are interchangeable. Upper main bearing halves of 1, 3 and 4 are interchangeable.

## CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS (Continued)



**Fig. 68 Main Bearing Cap Identification**

Upper and lower number 2 bearing halves are flanged to carry the crankshaft thrust loads and are NOT interchangeable with any other bearing halves in the engine (Fig. 69). All bearing cap bolts removed during service procedures are to be cleaned and lubricated with engine oil before installation. Bearing shells are available in standard and the following undersizes: 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) and 0.254 mm (0.010 in.). Never install an undersize bearing that will reduce clearance below specifications.



**Fig. 69 Main Bearing Identification**

- 1 - OIL GROOVES
- 2 - OIL HOLES
- 3 - UPPER BEARINGS
- 4 - LOWER BEARINGS

### CRANKSHAFT BEARING OIL CLEARANCE

Inspect the crankshaft bearing journals. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - INSPECTION)

Engine crankshaft bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or the equivalent. The following is the recommended procedures for the use of

Plastigage with the engine in the vehicle or engine on a repair stand.

#### PLASTIGAGE METHOD—ENGINE IN-VEHICLE

**NOTE:** The total clearance of the main bearings can only be determined with the engine in the vehicle by removing the weight of the crankshaft. This can be accomplished by either of two following methods:

(1) Preferred method:

a. Shim the bearings adjacent to the bearing to be checked in order to remove the clearance between upper bearing shell and the crankshaft. This can be accomplished by placing a minimum of 0.254 mm (0.010 in.) shim (e. g. cardboard, matchbook cover, etc.) between the bearing shell and the bearing cap on the adjacent bearings and tightening bolts to 14–20 N·m (10–15 ft. lbs.).

- When checking #1 main bearing shim #2 main bearing.
- When checking #2 main bearing shim #1 & #3 main bearing.
- When checking #3 main bearing shim #2 & #4 main bearing.
- When checking #4 main bearing shim #3 main bearing.

**NOTE:** Remove all shims before reassembling engine.

(2) Alternative Method:

a. Support the weight of the crankshaft with a jack under the counterweight adjacent to the bearing being checked.

(3) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.

(4) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil holes (Fig. 70). (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Torque the bearing cap bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specifications.

(5) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage (Fig. 71) with the scale provided on the package. Locate the band closest to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance in thousandths. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.**

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS (Continued)

**NOTE:** Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking.

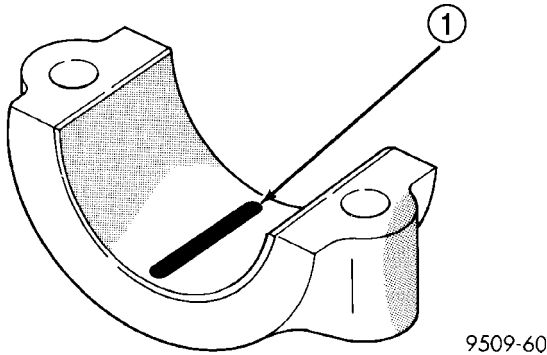


Fig. 70 Plastigage Placed in Lower

1 - PLASTIGAGE

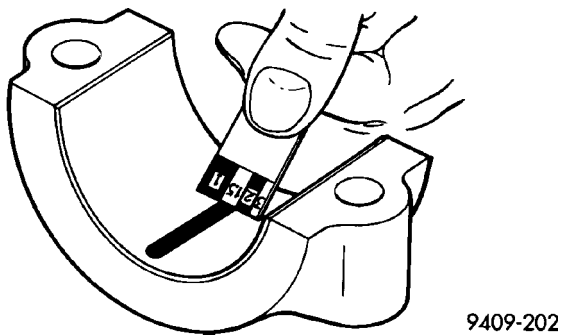


Fig. 71 Clearance Measurement

PLASTIGAGE METHOD—ENGINE OUT-OF-VEHICLE

(1) With engine in the inverted position (crankshaft up) and mounted on a repair stand, remove main journal cap.

(2) Remove oil from journal and bearing shell.

(3) Cut Plastigage to same length as width of the bearing and place it in parallel with the journal axis (Fig. 70).

(4) Carefully install the main bearing cap and tighten the bolts to specified torque.

**CAUTION:** Do not rotate crankshaft or the Plastigage will be smeared.

(5) Carefully remove the bearing cap and measure the width of the Plastigage at the widest part using the scale on the Plastigage package (Fig. 71). Refer to Engine Specifications for proper clearances (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). If the clearance exceeds the specified limits, replace the main bearing(s) with the appropriate size, and if necessary, have the crankshaft machined to next undersize.

REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS

(1) Remove the oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL)

(2) Identify main bearing caps before removal.

(3) Remove bearing caps one at a time. Remove upper half of bearing by inserting Special Main Bearing Tool C-3059 (Fig. 72) into the oil hole of crankshaft.

(4) Slowly rotate crankshaft clockwise, forcing out upper half of bearing shell.

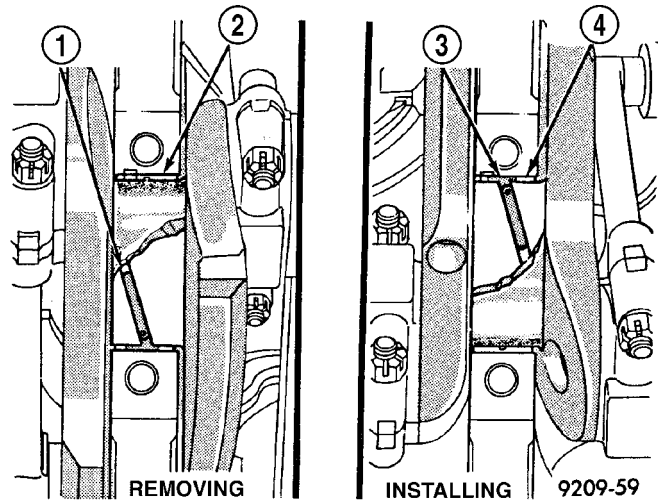


Fig. 72 Upper Main Bearing Removing/Installing With Special Tool C-3059

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3059
- 2 - BEARING
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3059
- 4 - BEARING

INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS

**NOTE:** One main bearing should be selectively fitted while all other main bearing caps are properly tightened.

(1) For main bearing fitting procedure, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Start bearing in place, and insert Main Bearing Tool C-3059 into oil hole of crankshaft (Fig. 72).

(3) Slowly rotate crankshaft counterclockwise sliding the bearing into position. Remove Special Main Bearing Tool C-3059.

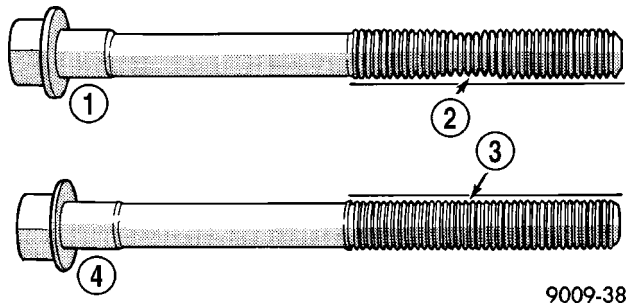
(4) Inspect main cap bolts for stretching (Fig. 73). Replace bolts that are stretched.

**NOTE:** The main cap bolts should be examined before reuse. Bolt stretch can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale the bolt must be replaced (Fig. 73).

(5) Install each main cap and tighten bolts finger tight.



## CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS (Continued)



**Fig. 73 Check for Stretched (Necked) Bolts**

- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT  
 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE  
 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE  
 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

(6) Tighten number 1, 3 and 4 main cap bolts to 41 N·m + 1/4 Turn (30 ft. lbs.+ 1/4 Turn).

(7) Rotate the crankshaft until the number 6 piston is at TDC.

(8) To ensure correct thrust bearing alignment the following procedure must be done:

a. Move crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.

b. Then, move crankshaft all the way to the front of its travel.

c. Wedge an appropriate tool between the rear of the cylinder block and rear crankshaft counterweight. This will hold the crankshaft in its most forward position.

d. Tighten the #2 Thrust Bearing cap bolts to 41 N·m + 1/4 Turn (30 ft. lbs.+ 1/4 Turn). Remove the holding tool.

(9) Install oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION)

(10) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

## CRANKSHAFT

### DESCRIPTION

#### DESCRIPTION - 3.3L

The nodular iron crankshaft is supported by four main bearings, with number two position the thrust bearing (Fig. 76). Crankshaft end sealing is provided by front and rear rubber seals.

#### DESCRIPTION - 3.8L

The nodular iron crankshaft is supported by four main bearings, with number two position providing thrust bearing location (Fig. 77). Each main bearing cap has two vertical retaining bolts. The two center main caps have horizontal bolts to add increased

rigidity to the lower engine block (Fig. 77). Crankshaft end sealing is provided by front and rear rubber seals.

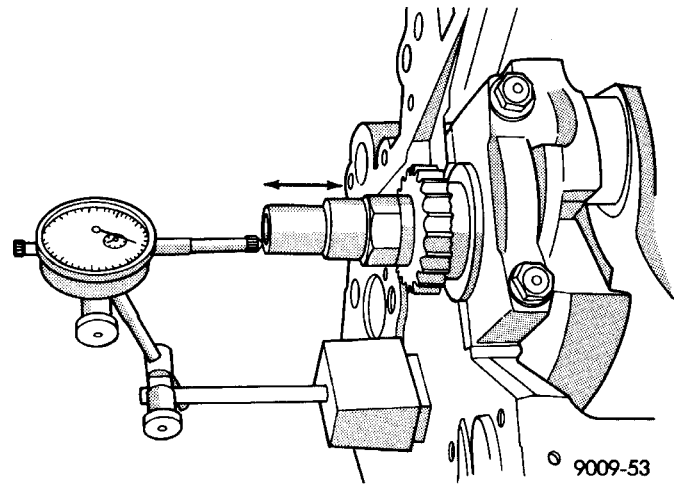
### STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING CRANKSHAFT END PLAY

(1) Mount a dial indicator to front of engine with the locating probe on nose of crankshaft (Fig. 74).

(2) Move crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.

(3) Zero the dial indicator.

(4) Move crankshaft all the way to the front and read the dial indicator. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) for end play specification.



**Fig. 74 Checking Crankshaft End Play - Typical**

### REMOVAL

(1) Remove the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).

(2) Separate transaxle from engine.

(3) Mount engine on an engine stand.

(4) Remove the oil filter.

(5) Remove the oil pan and oil pick-up tube (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove the timing chain cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN COVER - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove timing chain and sprockets (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(8) Remove crankshaft rear oil seal and retainer (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).

(9) Rotate the crankshaft until connecting rod cap is accessible.

(10) Mark connecting rod cap position using a suitable marker/scribe tool.



CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(11) Remove connecting rod bearing cap. Use care to prevent damage to the crankshaft bearing surfaces.

(12) Repeat removal procedure for each connecting rod cap.

(13) Remove and discard the main bearing cross bolts and washers (3.8L engine only) (Fig. 77).

**NOTE: Install new cross bolt and washer assembly (3.8L engine only) upon reassembly.**

(14) Remove the main bearing cap bolts

(15) Remove the main bearing caps.

(16) Remove the crankshaft from engine block (Fig. 76) or (Fig. 77).

**INSTALLATION**

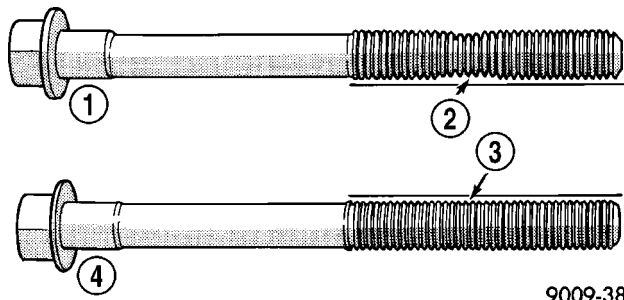
(1) For main bearing identification, refer to (Fig. 69). Lubricate with engine oil and install the crankshaft main bearing halves in the engine block.

(2) Position the crankshaft in engine block (Fig. 76) or (Fig. 77).

(3) Perform main bearing fitting procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(4) Inspect main cap bolts for stretching (Fig. 75). Replace bolts that are stretched.

**NOTE: The main cap bolts should be examined before reuse. Bolt stretch can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale the bolt must be replaced (Fig. 75).**



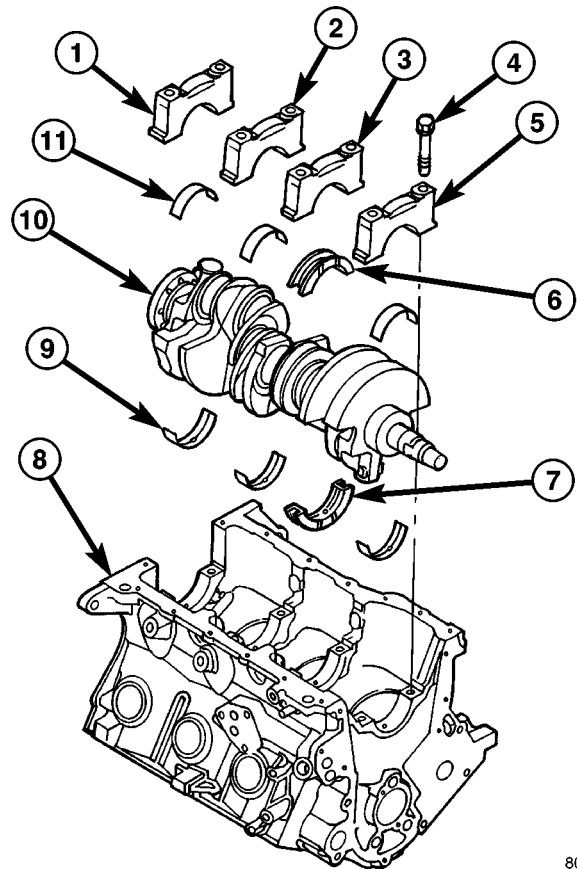
**Fig. 75 Check for Stretched (Necked) Bolts**

- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

(5) Install the main bearing caps and bolts. Tighten bolts to 41 N-m (30 ft. lbs.) plus 1/4 turn.

**NOTE: Install new cross bolt and washer assembly (3.8L engine only) upon reassembly.**

(6) Install and tighten the NEW cross bolts and washer assemblies (3.8L engine only) to 61 N-m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 77).



8095cb1c

**Fig. 76 CRANKSHAFT AND BLOCK - 3.3L**

- 1 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 4
- 2 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 3
- 3 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 2
- 4 - MAIN BEARING CAP BOLT (QTY. 2 PER CAP)
- 5 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 1
- 6 - LOWER MAIN BEARING - THRUST
- 7 - UPPER MAIN BEARING - THRUST
- 8 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 9 - UPPER MAIN BEARINGS
- 10 - CRANKSHAFT
- 11 - LOWER MAIN BEARINGS

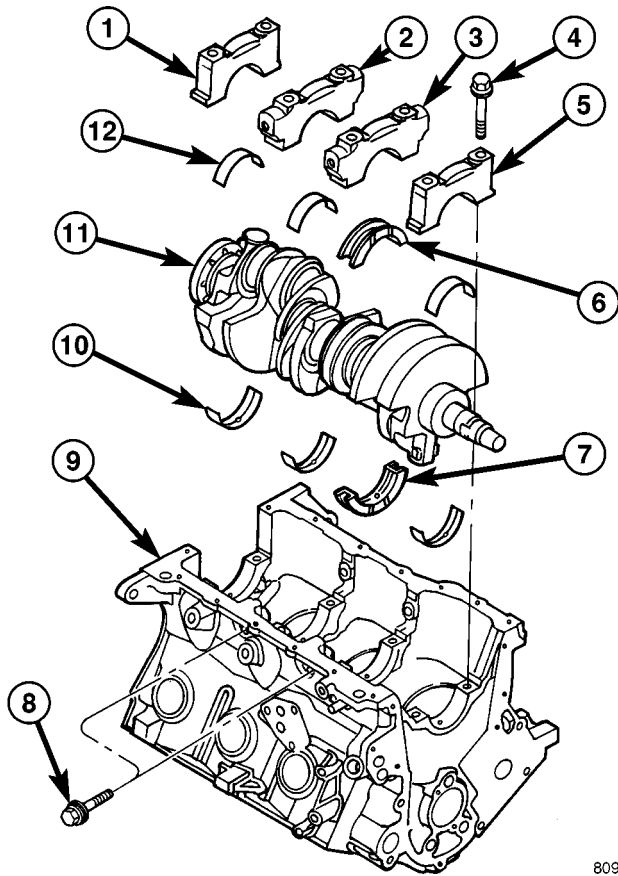
(7) Position and install the connecting rod and bearing caps on the crankshaft (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(8) Install the crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install the crankshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(10) Install the timing chain and camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)



8096db34

**Fig. 77 CRANKSHAFT AND BLOCK - 3.8L**

- 1 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 4
- 2 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 3
- 3 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 2
- 4 - MAIN BEARING CAP BOLT
- 5 - MAIN BEARING CAP No. 1
- 6 - THRUST MAIN BEARING - LOWER
- 7 - THRUST MAIN BEARING - UPPER
- 8 - MAIN BEARING CAP CROSS BOLT
- 9 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 10 - MAIN BEARING - UPPER
- 11 - CRANKSHAFT
- 12 - MAIN BEARING - LOWER

(11) Install the timing chain cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN COVER - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install the oil pick-up tube and oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install the transaxle to the engine.

(14) Install the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION).

**CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

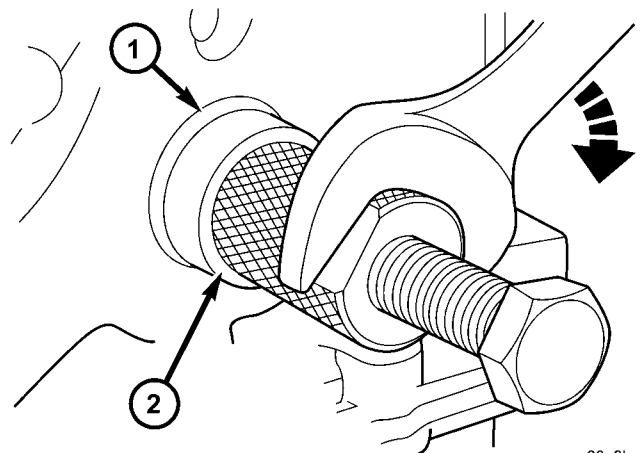
(2) Raise vehicle on hoist. Remove right wheel and inner splash shield.

(3) Remove accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)

(4) Remove crankshaft damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL)

(5) Position Special Tool 6341A on crankshaft nose. Carefully screw the tool into the seal until it engages firmly (Fig. 78). Be careful not to damage that crankshaft seal surface of cover

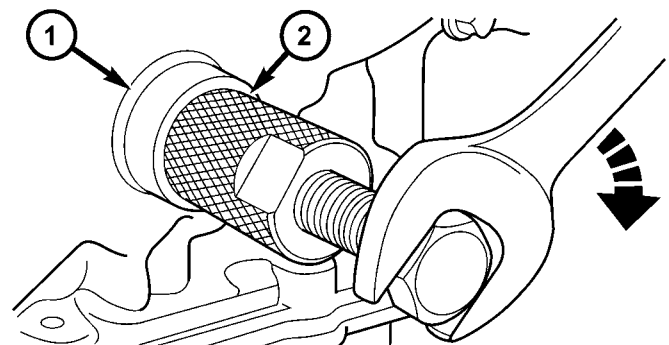
(6) Remove oil seal by turning the forcing screw until the seal disengages from the cover (Fig. 79).



80a3be99

**Fig. 78 Engaging Tool into Seal**

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6341A



80a3bc48

**Fig. 79 Crankshaft Front Seal Removal**

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6341A

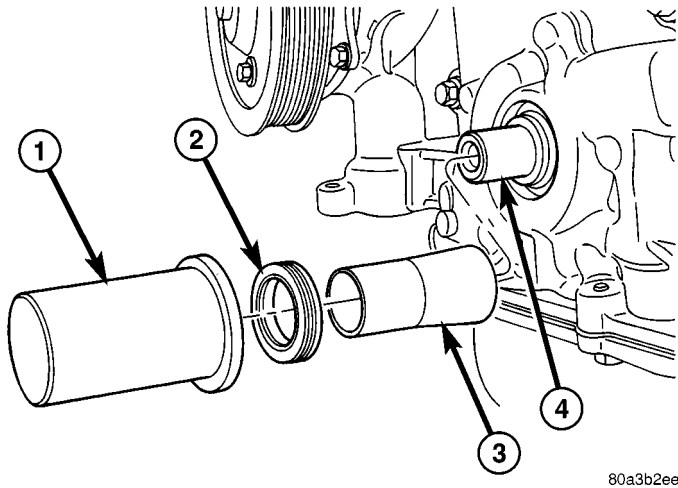
**INSTALLATION**

(1) Position Special Tool C-4992-2 Guide, on the crankshaft nose (Fig. 80).

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT (Continued)

(2) Position new seal over the guide with the seal spring in the direction of the engine front cover (Fig. 80).

(3) Install seal using Special Tool C-4992-1 until seal is flush with cover. (Fig. 80).



80a3b2ee

**Fig. 80 CRANKSHAFT FRONT SEAL INSTALLATION**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4992-1
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4992-2
- 4 - CRANKSHAFT

(4) Install crankshaft damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(6) Install inner splash shield and right front wheel.

(7) Lower vehicle and connect negative cable to battery.

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR

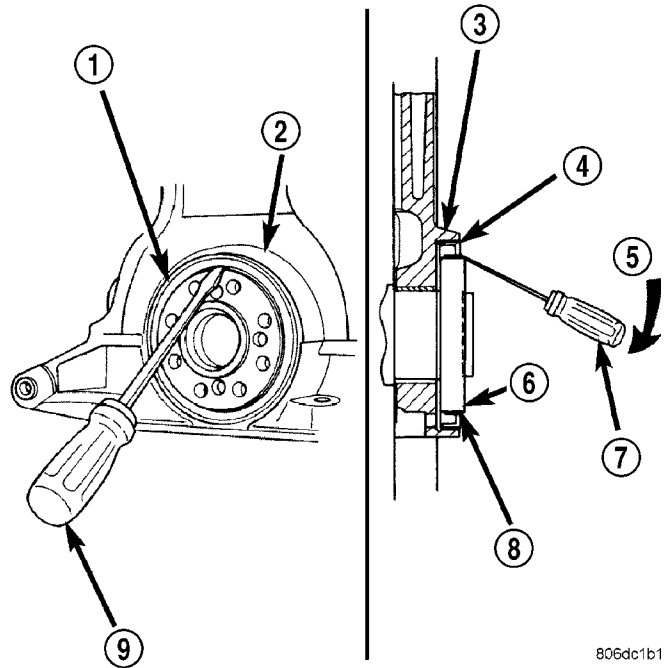
REMOVAL

(1) Remove the transaxle. Refer to TRANSAXLE AND POWER TRANSFER UNIT for procedure.

(2) Remove the flex plate. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/FLEX PLATE - REMOVAL)

(3) Insert a 3/16 flat bladed pry tool between the dust lip and the metal case of the crankshaft seal. Angle the pry tool (Fig. 81) through the dust lip against metal case of the seal. Pry out seal.

**CAUTION:** Do not permit the pry tool blade to contact crankshaft seal surface. Contact of the pry tool blade against crankshaft edge (chamfer) is permitted.



806dc1b1

**Fig. 81 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal - Removal**

- 1 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL METAL CASE
- 5 - PRY IN THIS DIRECTION
- 6 - CRANKSHAFT
- 7 - SCREWDRIVER
- 8 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL DUST LIP
- 9 - SCREWDRIVER

INSTALLATION

**CAUTION:** If burr or scratch is present on the crankshaft edge (chamfer), cleanup with 400 grit sand paper to prevent seal damage during installation of new seal.

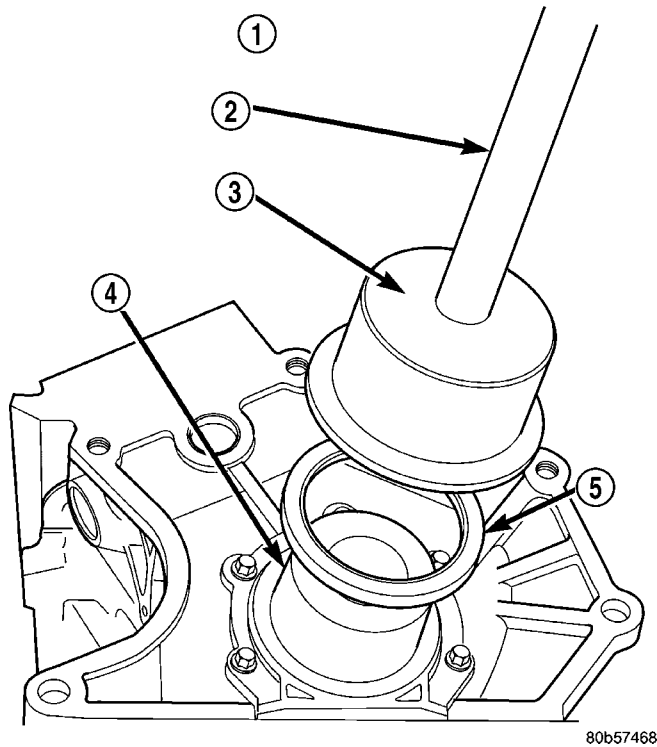
(1) Place Special Tool 6926-1 magnetic pilot tool on crankshaft (Fig. 82).

(2) Place seal over Special Tool 6926-1 Pilot. Using Special Tool 6926-2 Installer with C-4171 Handle, drive seal into the retainer housing (Fig. 82).

(3) Install the flex plate. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/FLEX PLATE - INSTALLATION)

(4) Install transaxle. Refer to TRANSAXLE AND POWER TRANSFER UNIT for procedure.

## CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)



**Fig. 82 Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal—Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOLS:  
 2 - C-4171 HANDLE  
 3 - 6926-2 INSTALLER  
 4 - 6926-1 GUIDE  
 5 - SEAL

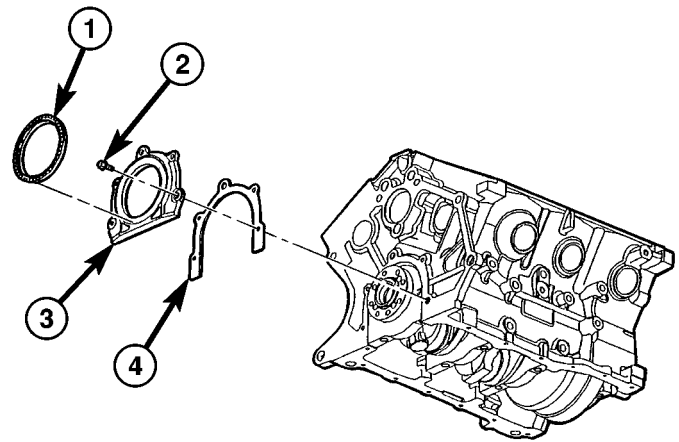
## CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL RETAINER

### REMOVAL

- (1) Remove crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove oil seal retainer screws (Fig. 83).
- (4) Remove oil seal retainer (Fig. 83).
- (5) Clean engine block and retainer of oil and gasket material. Make sure surfaces are clean and free of oil.

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Position new gasket and install retainer on block (Fig. 83). Tighten attaching screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (2) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).
- (3) Install oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION).



80a1f0af

**Fig. 83 CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL**

- 1 - OIL SEAL  
 2 - BOLT  
 3 - RETAINER - OIL SEAL  
 4 - GASKET

## VIBRATION DAMPER

### REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove the right front wheel and inner splash shield.
- (4) Remove the accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove vibration damper bolt.
- (6) Insert Special Tool 8450 into crankshaft nose (Fig. 84).
- (7) Position 3-jaw puller Special Tool 1026 on damper as shown in (Fig. 84). Turn puller forcing screw until damper releases from crankshaft.
- (8) Remove the crankshaft vibration damper.

### INSTALLATION

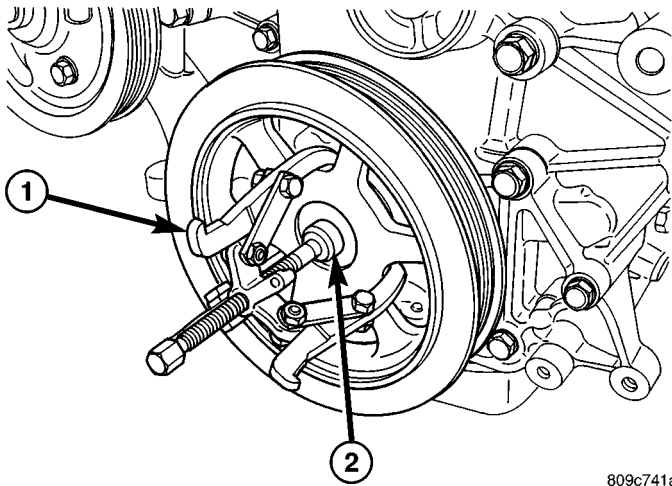
- (1) Install crankshaft vibration damper using the forcing screw, nut, and thrust bearing/washer from Special Tool 8452 (Fig. 85).

**NOTE:** To minimize friction and prolong tool life, lubricate the threads on the forcing screw of Special Tool 8452.

- (2) Position vibration damper on crankshaft.
- (3) Screw Special Tool 8452 into crankshaft until the bolt seats. Turn the nut to install damper until it seats fully.
- (4) Remove Special Tool 8452.
- (5) Install vibration damper bolt. Torque bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).



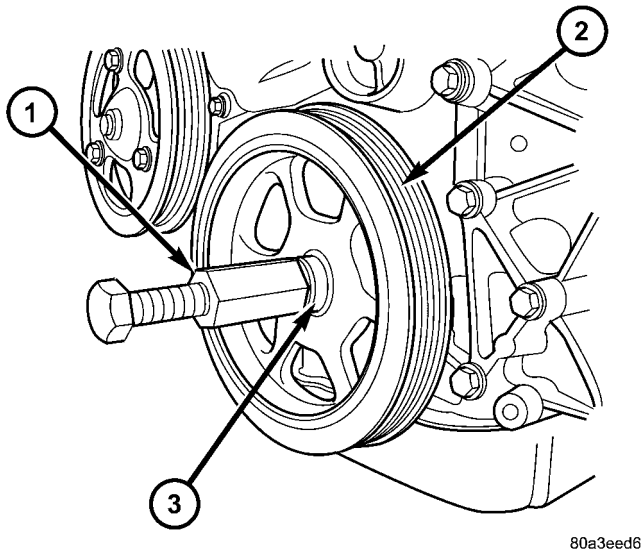
VIBRATION DAMPER (Continued)



809c741a

**Fig. 84 Vibration Damper - Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8450 - INSERT
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 1026 - 3 JAW PULLER



80a3eed6

**Fig. 85 Vibration Damper - Installation**

- 1 - FORCING SCREW / NUT FROM SPECIAL TOOL 8452
- 2 - VIBRATION DAMPER
- 3 - THRUST BEARING / WASHER

(6) Install the accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(7) Install inner splash shield and right front wheel.

(8) Connect negative cable to battery.

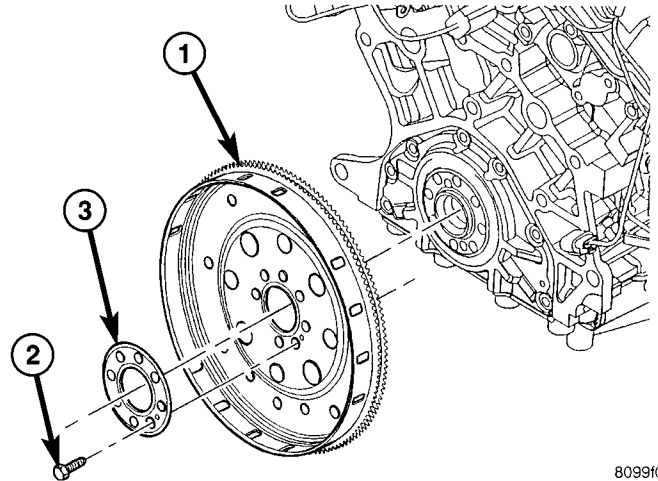
FLEX PLATE

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the transaxle (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove flex plate attaching bolts.

(3) Remove the flex plate (Fig. 86).



809910e4

**Fig. 86 FLEX PLATE**

- 1 - FLEX PLATE
- 2 - BOLT (QTY. 8)
- 3 - BACKING PLATE

INSTALLATION

(1) Position flex plate with backing plate on the crankshaft (Fig. 86).

(2) Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to the flex plate bolts.

(3) Install flex plate bolts (Fig. 86). Tighten bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

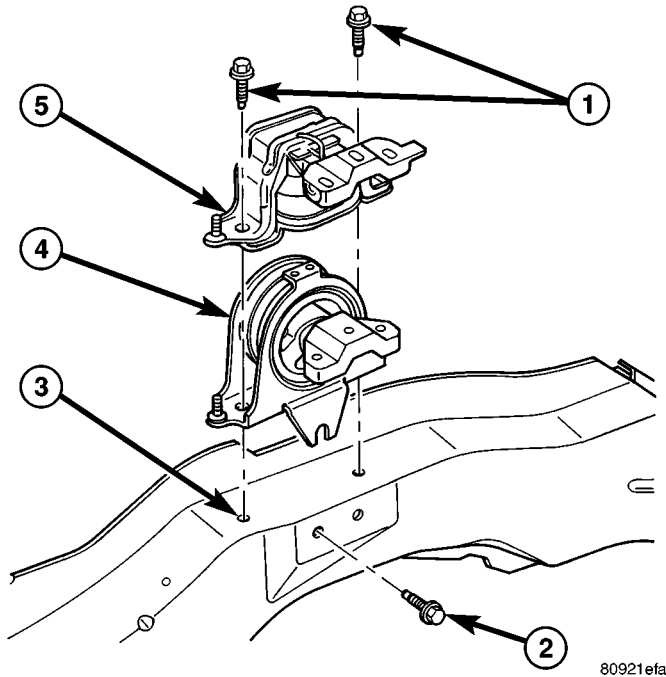
(4) Install the transaxle (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - INSTALLATION).



## ENGINE MOUNTING

### DESCRIPTION

The engine mounting system consist of four mounts; right and a left side support the powertrain, and a front and a rear mount control powertrain torque. The right side mount is a hydro-type (Fig. 87), all others are of molded rubber material.



**Fig. 87 Engine Hydro-type Mount - Right Side**

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - FRAME RAIL
- 4 - RIGHT MOUNT - 2.4L ENGINE
- 5 - RIGHT MOUNT - 3.3/3.8L ENGINE

## FRONT MOUNT

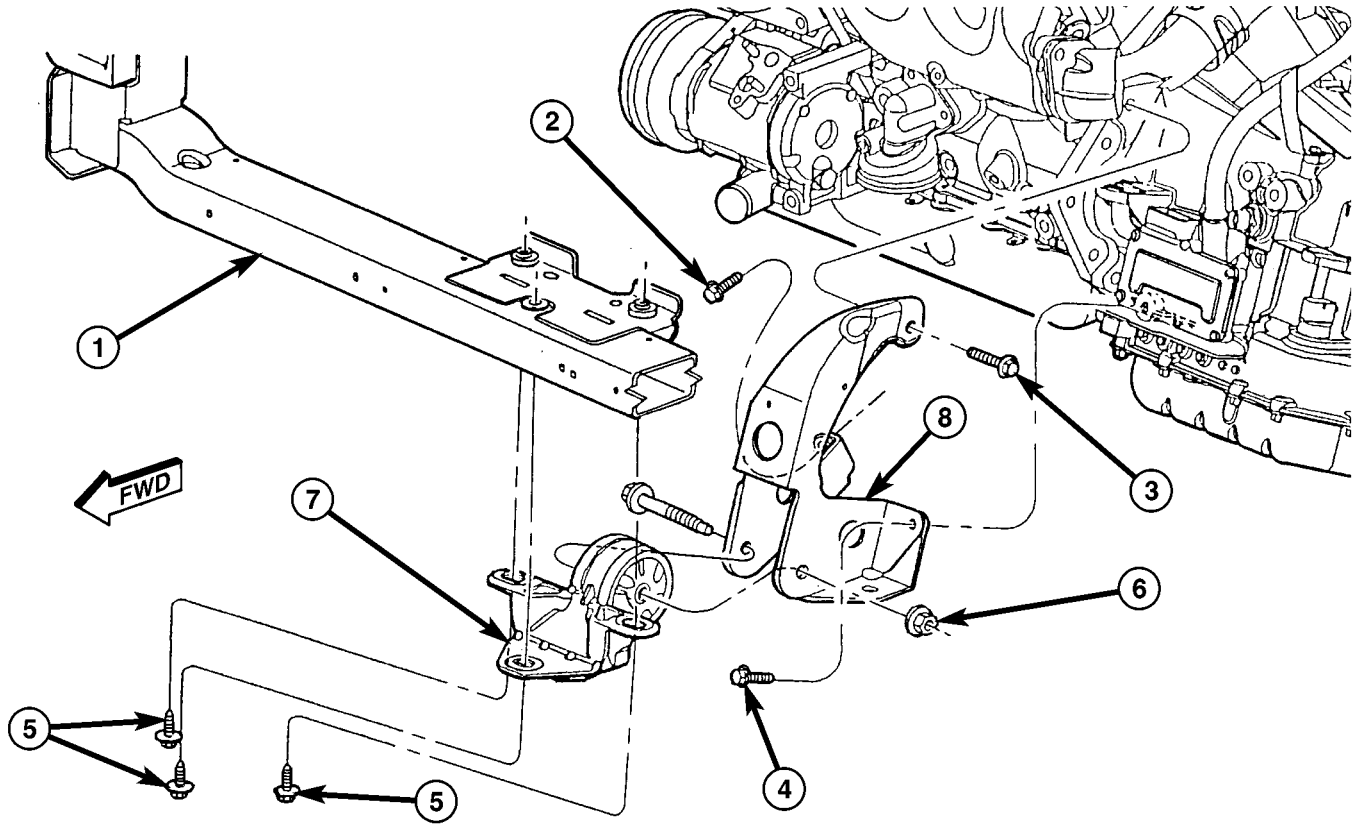
### REMOVAL

- (1) Support the engine and transmission assembly with a floor jack so it will not rotate.
- (2) Remove the front engine mount through bolt from the insulator and front crossmember mounting bracket (Fig. 88).
- (3) Remove six screws from air dam to allow access to the front mount screws.
- (4) Remove the front engine mount screws and remove the insulator assembly (Fig. 88).
- (5) Remove the front mounting bracket, if necessary (Fig. 88).

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the front mounting bracket, if removed (Fig. 88).
- (2) Install the front engine mount through bolt from the insulator and front crossmember mounting bracket (Fig. 88).
- (3) Install the insulator assembly and mounting screws (Fig. 88).

FRONT MOUNT (Continued)



809c75b0

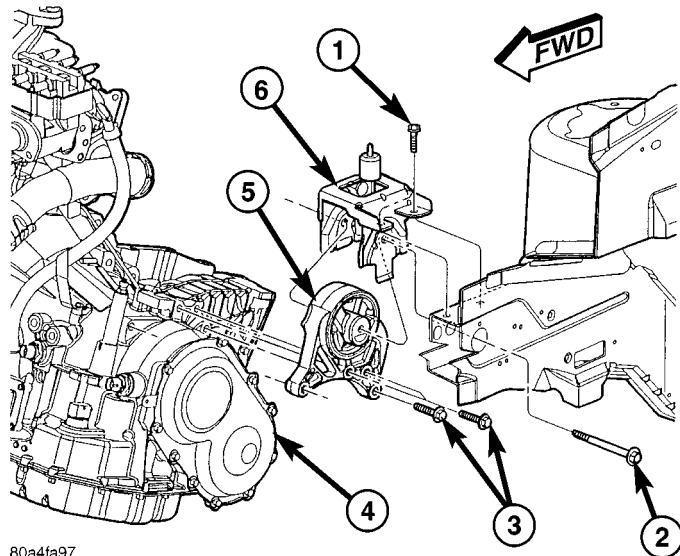
**Fig. 88 Engine Mounting - Front**

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 - CROSSMEMBER                  | 5 - BOLT 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)    |
| 2 - BOLT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)  | 6 - NUT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)   |
| 3 - BOLT - 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.) | 7 - MOUNT - ENGINE FRONT         |
| 4 - BOLT - 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)  | 8 - BRACKET - ENGINE FRONT MOUNT |

## LEFT MOUNT

### REMOVAL

- (1) Raise the vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the left front wheel.
- (3) Remove the left mount through bolt access cover.
- (4) Support the transaxle with a suitable jack.
- (5) Remove the engine front mount through bolt to allow left mount removal clearance (Fig. 88).
- (6) Remove the left mount through frame rail bolt (Fig. 89).



80a4fa97

**Fig. 89 LEFT MOUNT TO BRACKET**

- 1 - BOLT - BRACKET TO FRAME RAIL 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - BOLT - MOUNT TO RAIL THRU 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT - LEFT MOUNT TO TRANSAXLE 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - TRANSAXLE
- 5 - MOUNT - LEFT
- 6 - BRACKET - LEFT MOUNT

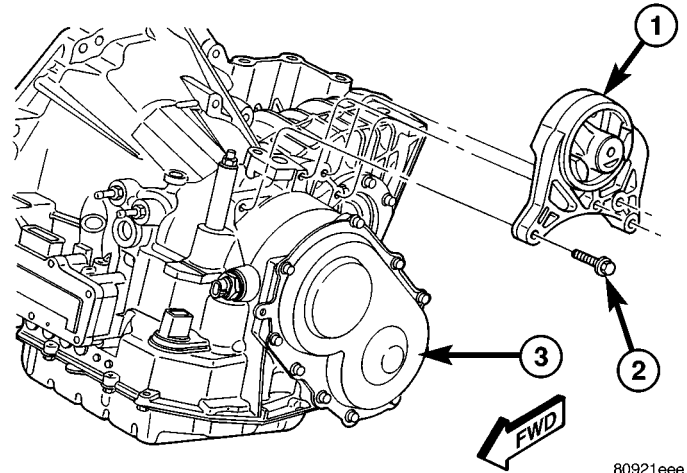
- (7) Lower transaxle for access to horizontal bolts.
- (8) Remove the horizontal bolts from the mount to the transaxle (Fig. 90).

**NOTE:** To remove mount, additional lowering of transaxle may be required.

- (9) Remove left mount.

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install left mount on transaxle (Fig. 90).
- (2) Raise transaxle with jack until left mount is in position.
- (3) Install left mount through bolt (Fig. 89).
- (4) Install left mount through bolt access cover.
- (5) Install front mount through bolt (Fig. 88).
- (6) Install left front wheel.
- (7) Lower vehicle.



80921eee

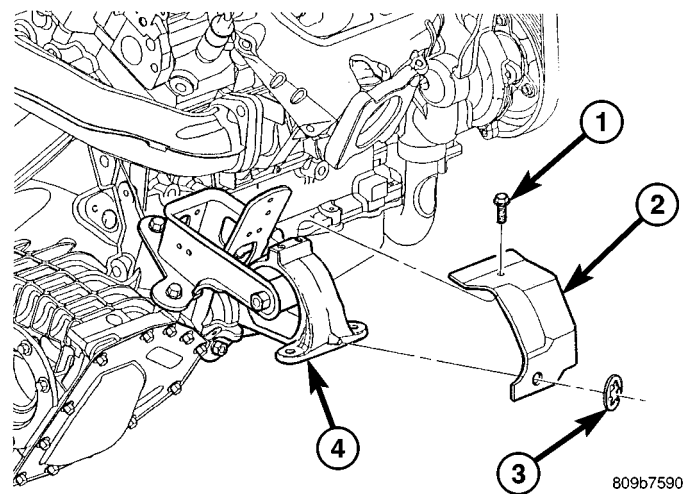
**Fig. 90 LEFT MOUNT - 41TE TRANSAXLE**

- 1 - LEFT MOUNT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - BOLT - 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - TRANSAXLE - 41TE

## REAR MOUNT

### REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the rear mount heat shield (Fig. 91).



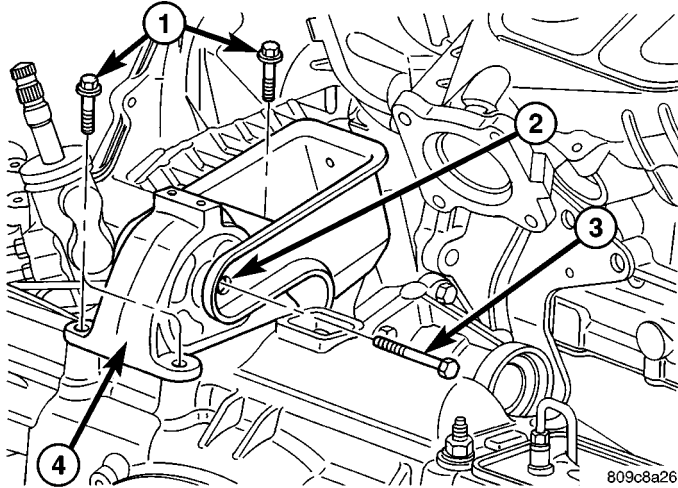
809b7590

**Fig. 91 Rear Mount Heat Shield**

- 1 - BOLT - HEAT SHIELD 11 N·m (100 in. lbs.)
- 2 - HEAT SHIELD
- 3 - CLIP
- 4 - REAR MOUNT

- (3) Remove the through bolt from the mount and rear mount bracket (Fig. 92).
- (4) Remove the mount bolts (Fig. 92).
- (5) Remove the rear mount (Fig. 92).
- (6) For rear mount bracket removal, remove the bolts attaching bracket to transaxle (Fig. 93).
- (7) Remove rear mount bracket.

REAR MOUNT (Continued)

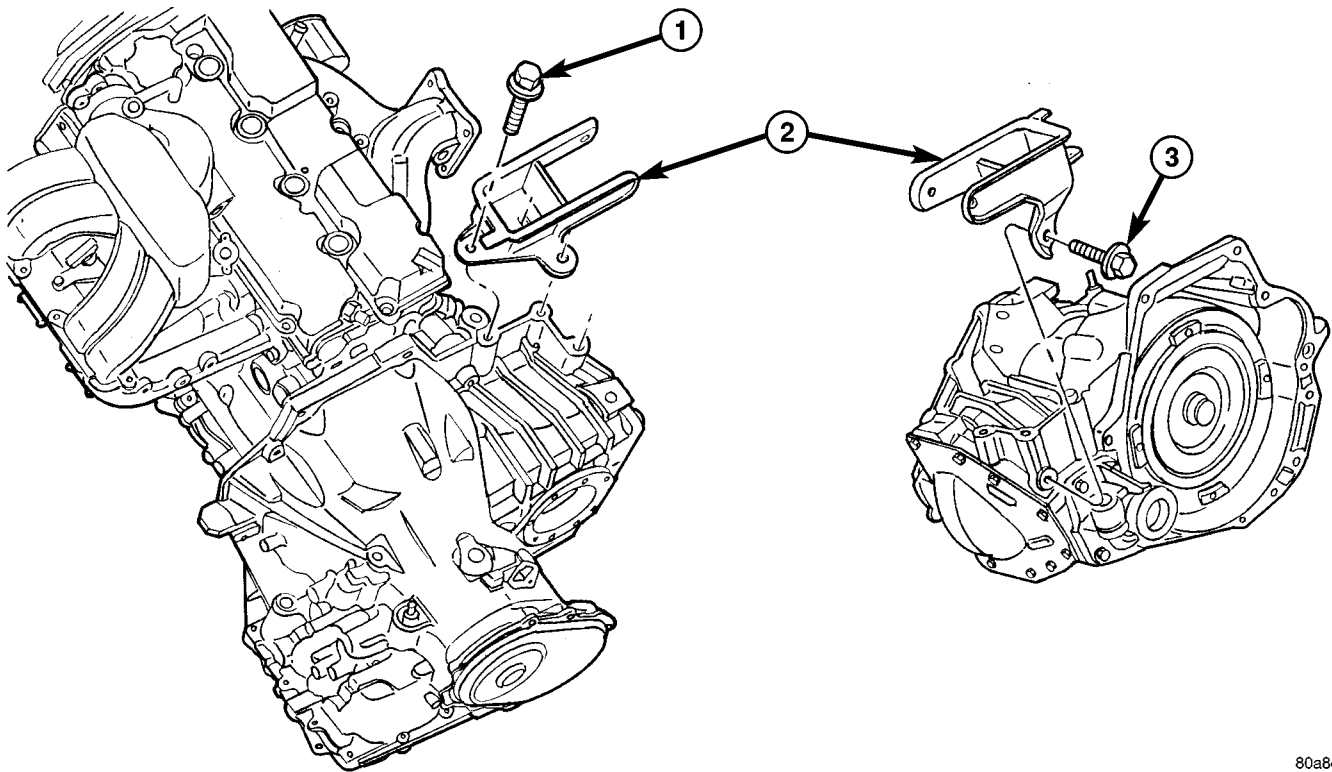


**Fig. 92 Rear Mount**

- 1 - BOLT 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - REAR MOUNT BRACKET
- 3 - THRU-BOLT 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - REAR MOUNT

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install rear mount bracket, if removed (Fig. 93).
- (2) Install the rear mount and bolts (Fig. 92). Tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the mount through bolt to the mount and bracket (Fig. 92). Tighten through bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the rear mount heat shield (Fig. 91).
- (5) Lower vehicle on hoist.



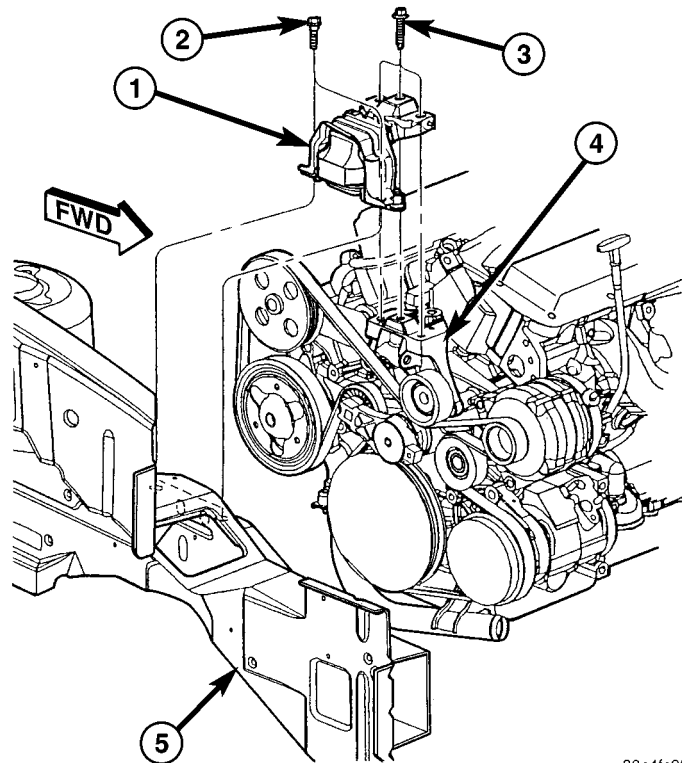
**Fig. 93 Rear Mount Bracket - (all engines)**

- 1 - BOLT - VERTICAL 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - BRACKET - REAR MOUNT
- 3 - BOLT - HORIZONTAL 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)

## RIGHT MOUNT

### REMOVAL

- (1) Remove air cleaner housing lid and clean air hose from throttle body.
- (2) Remove air cleaner element and housing.
- (3) Disconnect make-up air hose from cylinder head cover.
- (4) Remove the load on the right engine mount by carefully supporting the engine assembly with a floor jack.
- (5) Disconnect electrical harness support clips from engine mount bracket.
- (6) Remove the bolts attaching the engine mount to the frame rail (Fig. 94).
- (7) Remove the three bolts attaching the engine mount to the engine bracket (Fig. 94).
- (8) Remove the right engine mount (Fig. 94).



80a4fa8f

**Fig. 94 Right Engine Mount**

- 1 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 2 - BOLT - MOUNT TO FRAME RAIL
- 3 - BOLT - MOUNT TO ENGINE
- 4 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET
- 5 - RIGHT FRAME RAIL

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Install engine bracket (if removed). Tighten bolts to 33 N·m (24 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Position right engine mount and install frame rail to mount bolts (Fig. 94). Tighten bolts to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the mount to engine bracket bolts and tighten to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.). (Fig. 94)
- (4) Connect electrical harness support clips to engine mount bracket.
- (5) Remove jack from under engine.
- (6) Connect make-up air hose to cylinder head cover.
- (7) Install air cleaner housing and element.
- (8) Install air cleaner housing lid and clean air tube to throttle body.

## LUBRICATION

### DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full flow filtration pressure feed type. The oil pump is mounted in the timing chain cover and is driven by the crankshaft

### OPERATION

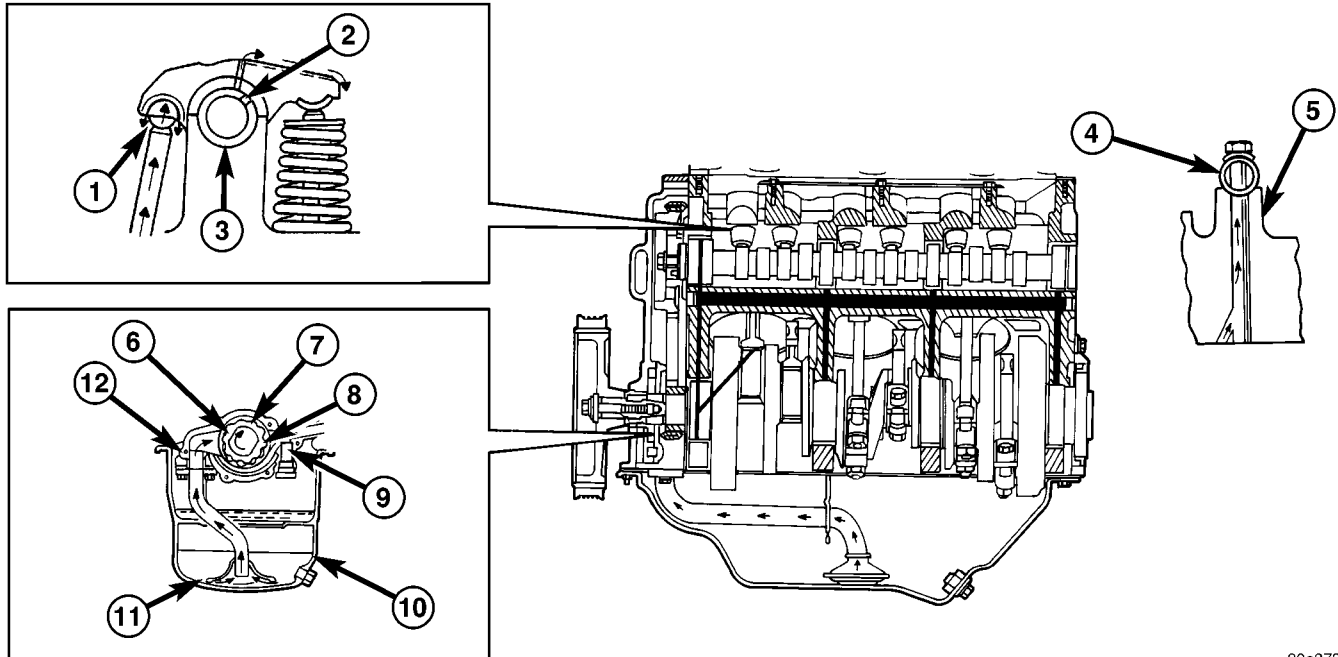
Oil from the oil pan is pumped by a internal gear type oil pump directly coupled to the crankshaft. The pressure is regulated by a relief valve located in the timing chain cover. The oil is pumped through an oil filter and feeds a main oil gallery. This oil gallery feeds oil under pressure to the main and rod bearings, camshaft bearings. Passages in the cylinder block feed oil to the hydraulic lifters and rocker shaft brackets which feeds the rocker arm pivots (Fig. 95).

### DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

- (1) Disconnect and remove oil pressure switch (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL).
- (2) Install Special Tools C-3292 Gauge with 8406 Adaptor. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).
- (3) Start engine and record oil pressure. Refer to Oil Pressure in Engine Specifications for the correct pressure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).



## LUBRICATION (Continued)



80a373cf

**Fig. 95 Engine Oiling System**

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 - OIL SUPPLY FOR BALL SOCKET THROUGH PUSH ROD   | 7 - OUTER ROTOR    |
| 2 - OIL SUPPLY PASSAGE FROM SHAFT TO ROCKER ARM   | 8 - INNER ROTOR    |
| 3 - ROCKER SHAFT  | 9 - RELIEF VALVE   |
| 4 - OIL FLOWS TO ONLY ONE PEDASTAL ON EACH HEAD; THIRD FROM REAR ON RIGHT HEAD, THIRD FROM FRONT ON LEFT HEAD | 10 - OIL PAN       |
| 5 - ROCKER SHAFT TOWER  | 11 - OIL SCREEN    |
| 6 - CRANKSHAFT  | 12 - OIL PUMP CASE |

**OIL****STANDARD PROCEDURE****STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE**

Change engine oil at mileage and time intervals described in the Maintenance Schedule. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION)

**WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY. CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA.**

Run engine until achieving normal operating temperature.

(1) Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn engine off.

(2) Open hood, remove oil fill cap (Fig. 97).

(3) Hoist and support vehicle on safety stands. Refer to Hoisting and Jacking Recommendations. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(4) Place a suitable drain pan under crankcase drain (Fig. 96).

(5) Remove drain plug from crankcase (Fig. 96) and allow oil to drain into pan. Inspect drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace drain plug and gasket if damaged.

(6) Remove oil filter. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL)

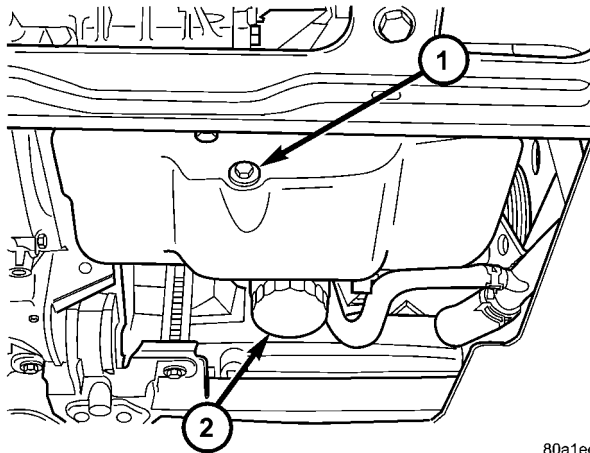
(7) Install and tighten drain plug in crankcase.

(8) Install new oil filter. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION)

(9) Lower vehicle and fill crankcase with specified type and amount of engine oil. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION)

(10) Install oil fill cap.

OIL (Continued)



80a1ed56

**Fig. 96 Engine Oil Drain Plug and Oil Filter**

- 1 - DRAIN PLUG
- 2 - OIL FILTER

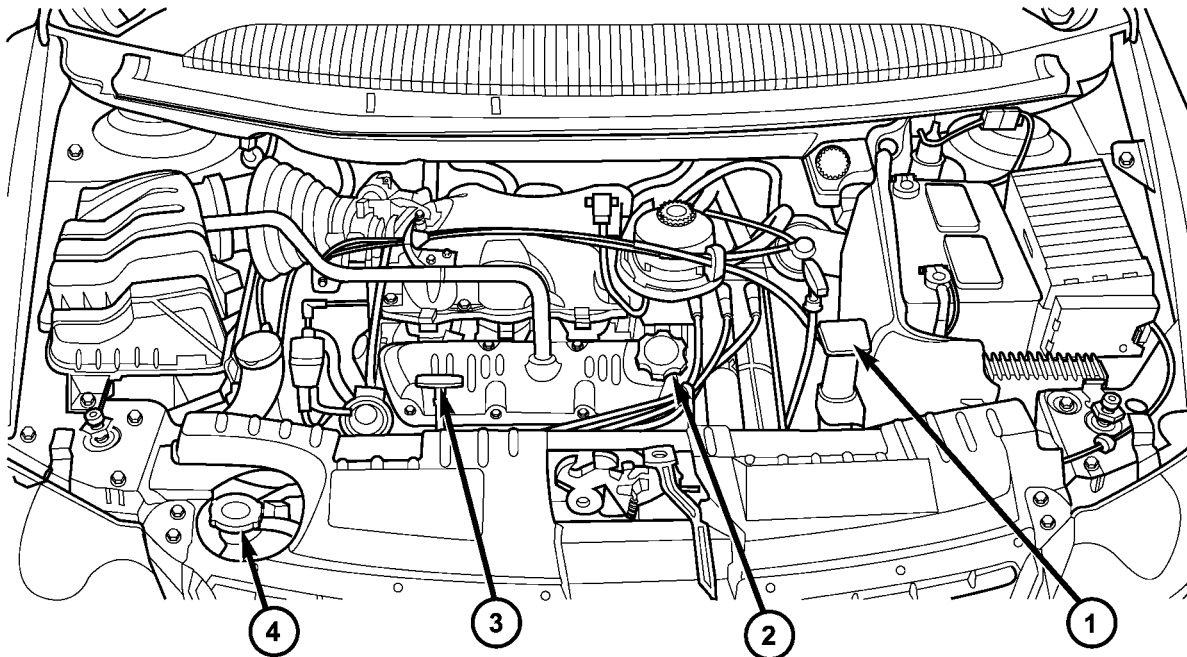
- (11) Start engine and inspect for leaks.
- (12) Stop engine and inspect oil level.

**NOTE:** Care should be exercised when disposing used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to the **WARNING** listed above.

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK**

The best time to check engine oil level is after it has sat overnight, or if the engine has been running, allow the engine to be shut off for at least 5 minutes before checking oil level.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading (Fig. 97). Add only when the level is at or below the **ADD** mark.



80fdaba5

**Fig. 97 Engine Oil Level Dipstick and Fill Locations**

- 1 - COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER
- 2 - ENGINE OIL FILL CAP

- 3 - ENGINE OIL LEVEL DIPSTICK
- 4 - RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP

## OIL COOLER & LINES

### DESCRIPTION

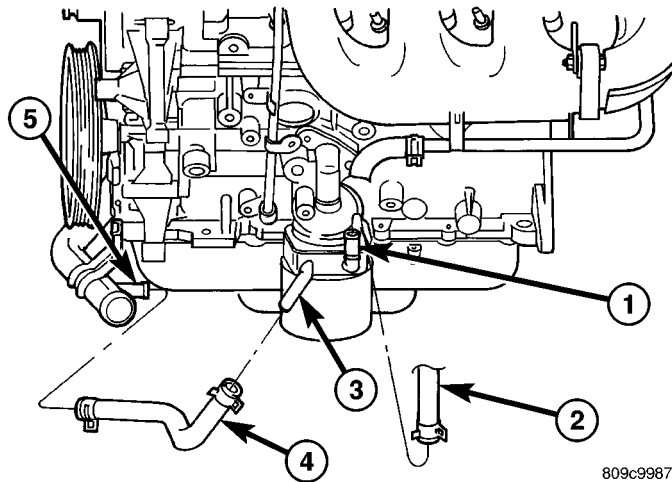
An engine oil cooler is used on 3.3/3.8L engines (Heavy Duty Cooling Only) (Fig. 99). The cooler is a coolant-to-oil type and mounted between the oil filter and engine block.

### OPERATION

Engine oil travels from the oil filter and into the oil cooler. Engine oil then exits the cooler into the main gallery. Engine coolant flows into the cooler from the heater return tube and exits into the water pump inlet.

### REMOVAL

- (1) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM DRAINING).
- (2) Disconnect oil cooler inlet and outlet hoses (Fig. 98).
- (3) Remove oil filter.
- (4) Remove oil cooler attachment fitting (Fig. 99).
- (5) Remove oil cooler.



**Fig. 98 Engine Oil Cooler Hoses**

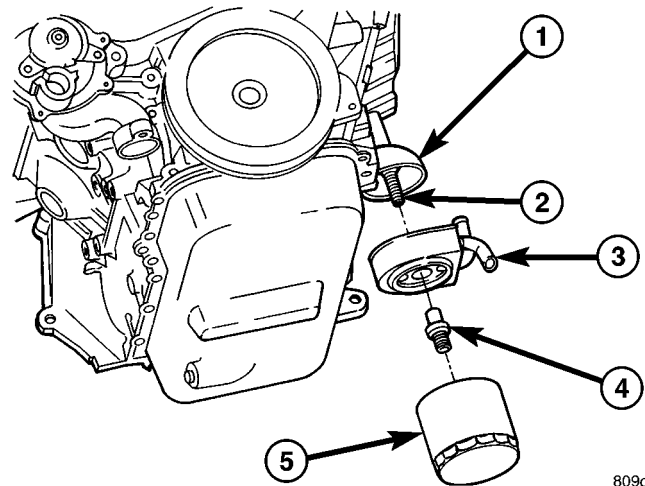
- 1 - OIL COOLER INLET TUBE
- 2 - INLET HOSE
- 3 - OIL COOLER OUTLET TUBE
- 4 - OUTLET HOSE
- 5 - WATER PUMP INLET TUBE

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Lubricate seal and position oil cooler to connector fitting on oil filter adapter (Fig. 99).

**NOTE:** Position the flat side of oil cooler parallel to oil pan rail.

- (2) Install oil cooler attachment fitting and tighten to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 99).



809c9917

**Fig. 99 Engine Oil Cooler - 3.3/3.8L (Heavy Duty Cooling)**

- 1 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 2 - CONNECTOR
- 3 - ENGINE OIL COOLER
- 4 - OIL COOLER ATTACHMENT FITTING
- 5 - OIL FILTER

- (3) Install oil filter.
- (4) Connect oil cooler inlet and outlet hoses (Fig. 98).
- (5) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM FILLING).

## OIL FILTER

### REMOVAL

**CAUTION:** When servicing the oil filter avoid deforming the filter can by installing the remove/install tool band strap against the can-to-base lock seam. The lock seam joining the can to the base is reinforced by the base plate.

- (1) Using suitable oil filter wrench, turn filter counterclockwise to remove from oil filter adapter (Fig. 100). Properly discard used oil filter.

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Wipe oil filter adapter base clean and inspect gasket contact surface.
- (2) Lubricate gasket of new filter with clean engine oil.
- (3) Install new filter until gasket contacts base (Fig. 100). Tighten filter 1 turn or 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.). Use filter wrench if necessary.
- (4) Start engine and check for leaks.

## OIL FILTER ADAPTER

### REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the oil filter.
- (3) Disconnect oil pressure switch electrical connector.
- (4) Remove oil filter adapter attaching bolts (Fig. 100).
- (5) Remove oil filter adapter and seal (Fig. 100).

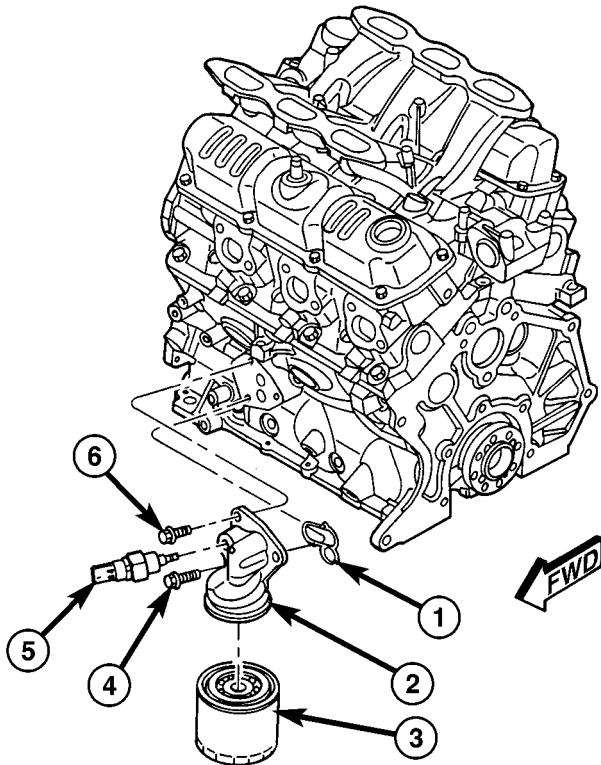


Fig. 100 OIL FILTER ADAPTER

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 3 - OIL FILTER
- 4 - BOLT
- 5 - OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
- 6 - BOLT

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean oil filter adapter and install new seal.
- (2) Position adapter on engine block and install bolts (Fig. 100).
- (3) Tighten adapter bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect oil pressure switch electrical connector (Fig. 100).
- (5) Install the oil filter.
- (6) Lower vehicle on hoist.
- (7) Start engine and allow to run approximately 2 minutes.
- (8) Turn off engine and check oil level. Adjust oil level as necessary.

## OIL PAN

### REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery and remove engine oil dipstick.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist and drain engine oil.
- (3) Remove drive belt splash shield.
- (4) Remove strut to transaxle attaching bolt (Fig. 101). Loosen strut to engine block attaching bolts.
- (5) Remove transaxle case cover (Fig. 101).

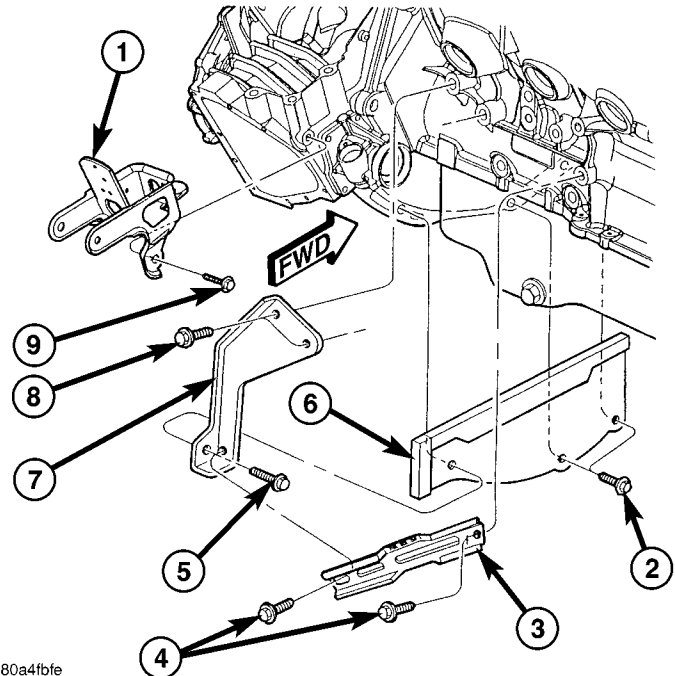


Fig. 101 Powertrain Struts and Transaxle Case Cover

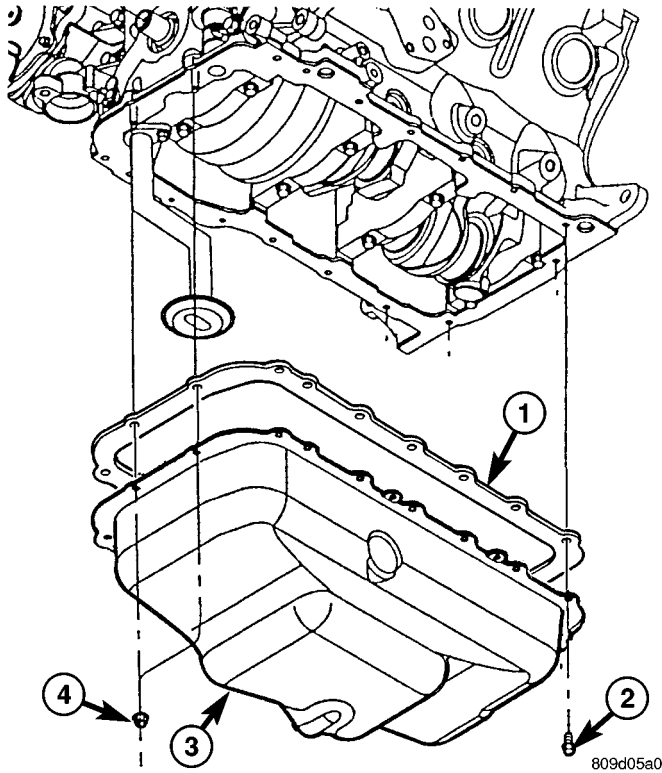
- 1 - BRACKET - ENGINE REAR MOUNT
- 2 - BOLT - TRANSAXLE CASE COVER
- 3 - STRUT - TRANSAXLE TO ENGINE HORIZONTAL
- 4 - BOLT - HORIZONTAL STRUT
- 5 - BOLT - STRUT TO TRANSAXLE
- 6 - COVER - TRANSAXLE CASE LOWER
- 7 - STRUT - TRANSAXLE TO ENGINE
- 8 - BOLT - STRUT TO ENGINE
- 9 - BOLT - ENGINE REAR MOUNT BRACKET

- (6) Remove oil pan fasteners (Fig. 102).
- (7) Remove the oil pan and gasket (Fig. 102).

### CLEANING

- (1) Clean oil pan with solvent and wipe dry with a clean cloth.
- (2) Clean all gasket material from mounting surfaces of pan and block.
- (3) Clean oil screen and pick-up tube in clean solvent.

OIL PAN (Continued)



**Fig. 102 OIL PAN**

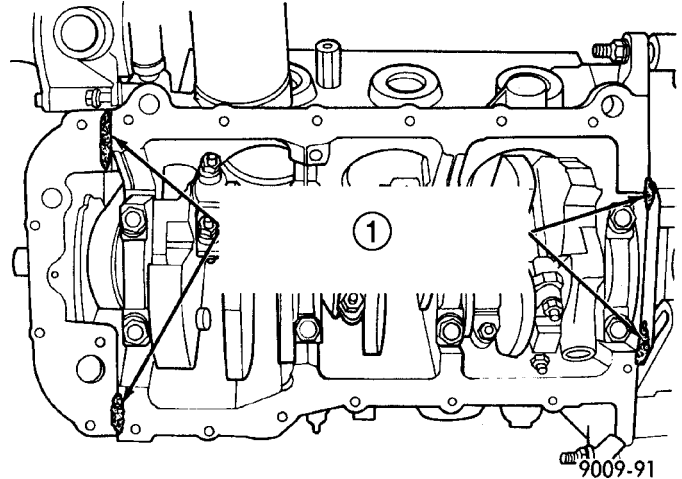
- 1 - GASKET
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - OIL PAN
- 4 - NUT

**INSPECTION**

- (1) Inspect oil drain plug and plug hole for stripped or damaged threads and repair as necessary. Install a new drain plug gasket. Tighten to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Inspect oil pan mounting flange for bends or distortion. Straighten flange if necessary.
- (3) Inspect condition of oil screen and pick-up tube.

**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Clean sealing surfaces and apply a 1/8 inch bead of Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II at the parting line of the chain case cover and the rear seal retainer (Fig. 103).
- (2) Position a new pan gasket on oil pan (Fig. 102).
- (3) Install oil pan and tighten fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 102).
- (4) Install cover to transaxle case (Fig. 101).
- (5) Install the strut bolt to transaxle housing (Fig. 101). Tighten all bending brace bolts.
- (6) Install the drive belt splash shield.
- (7) Lower vehicle and install oil dipstick.
- (8) Connect negative cable to battery.
- (9) Fill crankcase with oil to proper level.



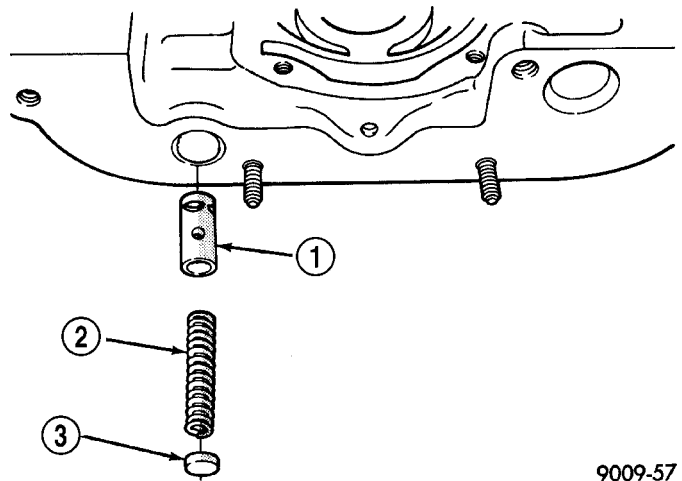
**Fig. 103 Oil Pan Sealing**

- 1 - SEALER LOCATIONS

**OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE**

**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (2) Drill a 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) hole in the center of the retainer cap (Fig. 104). Insert a self-threading sheet metal screw into the cap.
- (3) Using suitable pliers, remove cap and discard.
- (4) Remove spring and relief valve (Fig. 104).



**Fig. 104 Oil Pressure Relief Valve**

- 1 - RELIEF VALVE
- 2 - SPRING
- 3 - RETAINER CAP



## OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE (Continued)

## INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean relief valve, spring and bore.

**NOTE:** Lubricate relief valve with clean engine oil before installing.

- (2) Install relief valve and spring into housing.
- (3) Install new retainer cap until flush with sealing surface.
- (4) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Fill crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

## OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

## DESCRIPTION

The engine oil pressure switch is located on the lower left front side of the engine. It screws into the oil filter adapter. The normally closed switch provides an input through a single wire to the low pressure indicator light on the instrument cluster.

## OPERATION

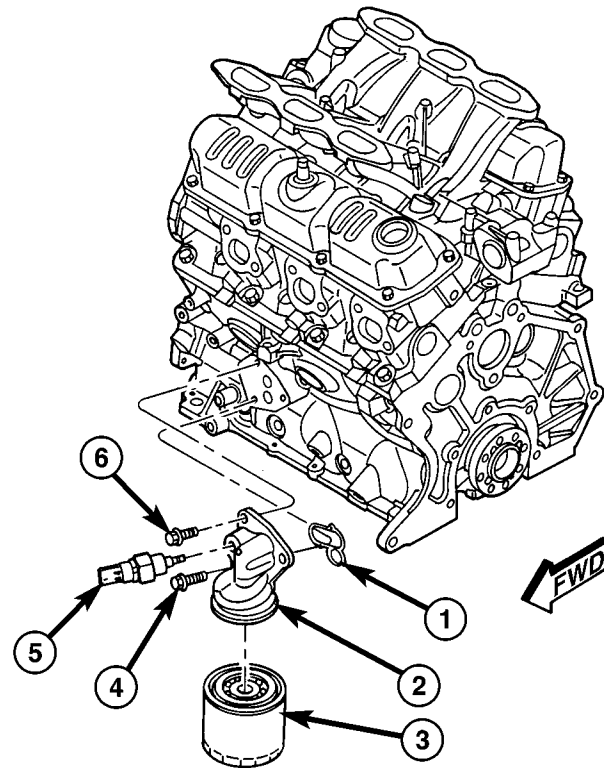
The oil pressure switch provides a ground for the instrument cluster low oil pressure indicator light. The switch receives oil pressure input from the engine main oil gallery. When engine oil pressure is greater than 27.5 Kpa (4 psi), the switch contacts open, providing an open circuit to the low pressure indicator light. For wiring circuits and diagnostic information, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring/Diagnostic Information).

## REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from switch.
- (3) Remove oil pressure switch (Fig. 105).

## INSTALLATION

- (1) Install oil pressure switch. Torque oil pressure switch to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.) (Fig. 105).
- (2) Connect electrical connector to switch.
- (3) Lower the vehicle.
- (4) Start engine and check for leaks.
- (5) Check engine oil level. Adjust as necessary.



8096b1ef

**Fig. 105 OIL FILTER ADAPTER**

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 3 - OIL FILTER
- 4 - BOLT
- 5 - OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
- 6 - BOLT

## OIL PUMP

## DESCRIPTION

The oil pump is located in the timing chain cover. It is driven by the crankshaft.

## REMOVAL

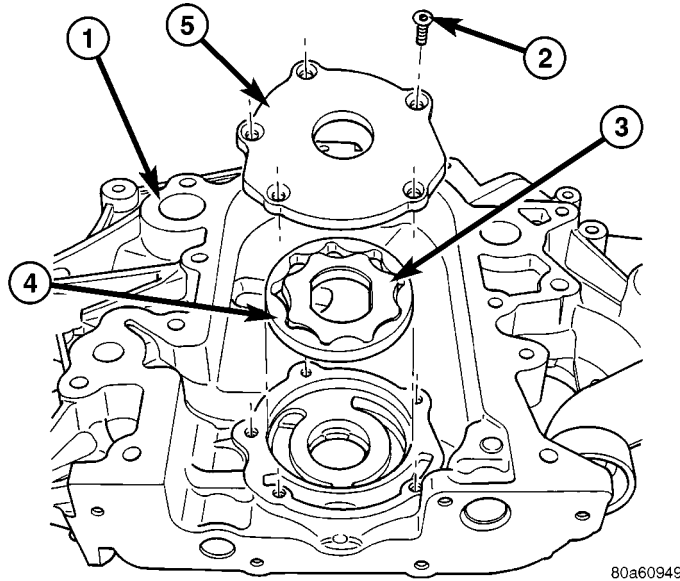
The oil pump is contained within the timing chain cover housing (Fig. 106).

- (1) Remove oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the timing chain cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (3) Disassemble oil pump from timing chain cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - DISASSEMBLY)
- (4) Clean and Inspect oil pump components. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - CLEANING) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSPECTION)

OIL PUMP (Continued)

**DISASSEMBLY**

- (1) Remove oil pump cover screws, and lift off cover (Fig. 106).
- (2) Remove oil pump rotors (Fig. 106).
- (3) Clean and inspect oil pump components. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - CLEANING) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSPECTION)



**Fig. 106 OIL PUMP**

- 1 - TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 - SCREWS
- 3 - INNER ROTOR
- 4 - OUTER ROTOR
- 5 - COVER

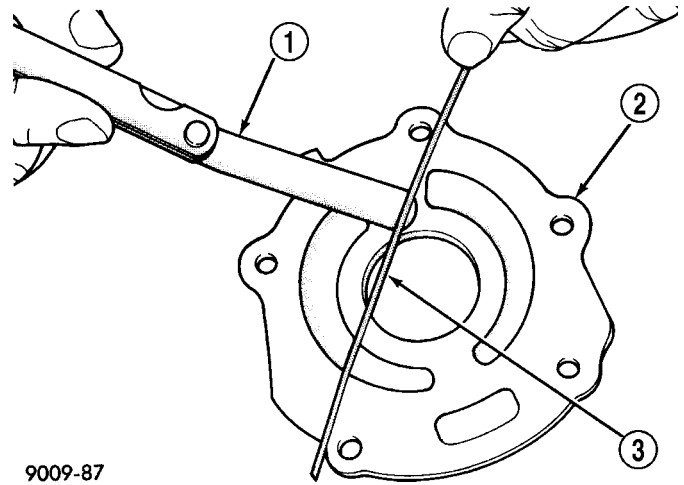
**CLEANING**

- (1) Clean all parts thoroughly in a suitable solvent.

**INSPECTION**

- (1) Inspect mating surface of the chain case cover. Surface should be smooth. Replace cover if scratched or grooved.
- (2) Lay a straightedge across the pump cover surface (Fig. 107). If a 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) feeler gauge can be inserted between cover and straight edge, cover should be replaced.
- (3) Measure thickness and diameter of outer rotor. If outer rotor thickness measures 7.64 mm (0.301 in.) or less (Fig. 108), or if the diameter is 79.95 mm (3.148 in.) or less, replace outer rotor.

- (4) If inner rotor thickness measures 7.64 mm (0.301 in.) or less, replace inner rotor (Fig. 109).



9009-87

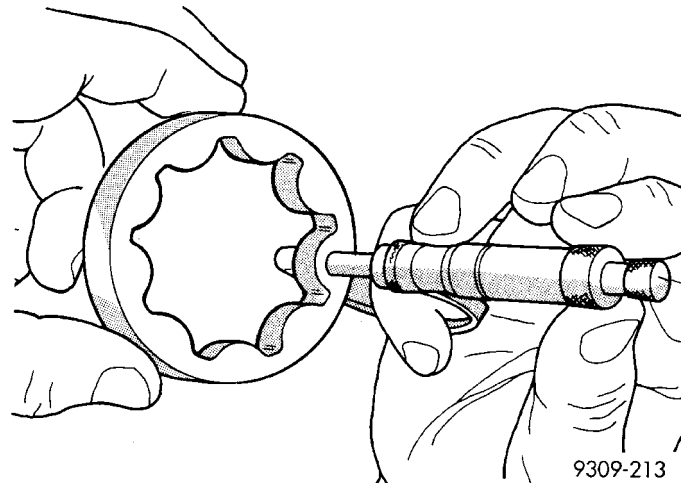
**Fig. 107 Checking Oil Pump Cover Flatness**

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - OIL PUMP COVER
- 3 - STRAIGHT EDGE

- (5) Install outer rotor into chain case cover. Press rotor to one side with fingers and measure clearance between rotor and chain case cover (Fig. 110). If measurement is 0.39 mm (0.015 in.) or more, replace chain case cover, only if outer rotor is in specification.

- (6) Install inner rotor into chain case cover. If clearance between inner and outer rotors (Fig. 111) is 0.203 mm (0.008 in.) or more, replace both rotors.

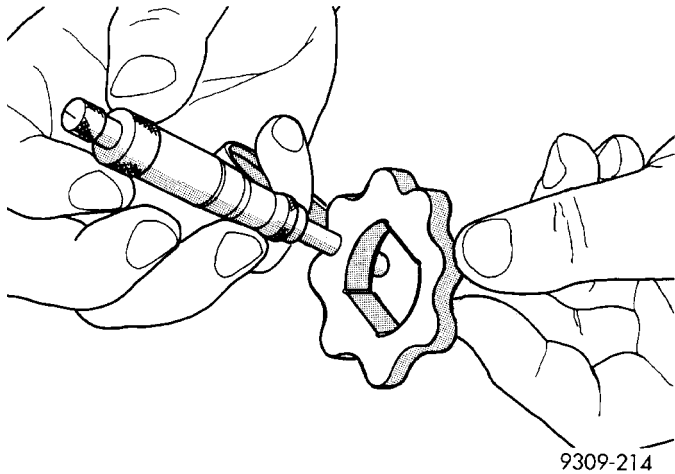
- (7) Place a straightedge across the face of the chain case cover, between bolt holes. If a feeler gauge of 0.10 mm (0.004 in.) or more can be inserted between rotors and the straightedge, replace pump assembly (Fig. 112). **ONLY** if rotors are in specs.



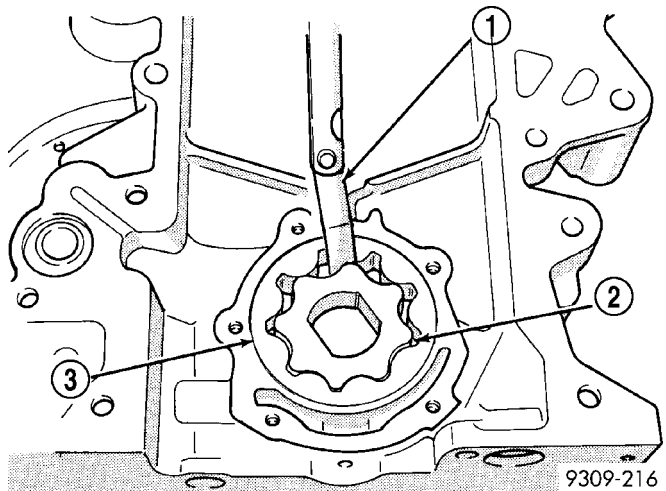
9309-213

**Fig. 108 Measuring Outer Rotor Thickness**

## OIL PUMP (Continued)



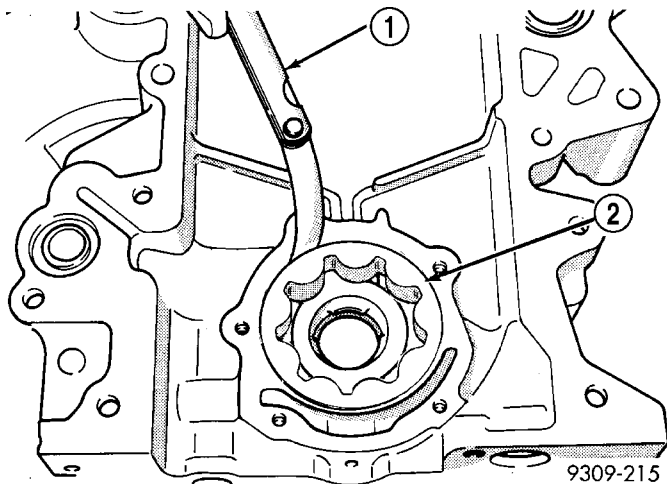
9309-214

**Fig. 109 Measuring Inner Rotor Thickness**

9309-216

**Fig. 111 Measuring Clearance Between Rotors**

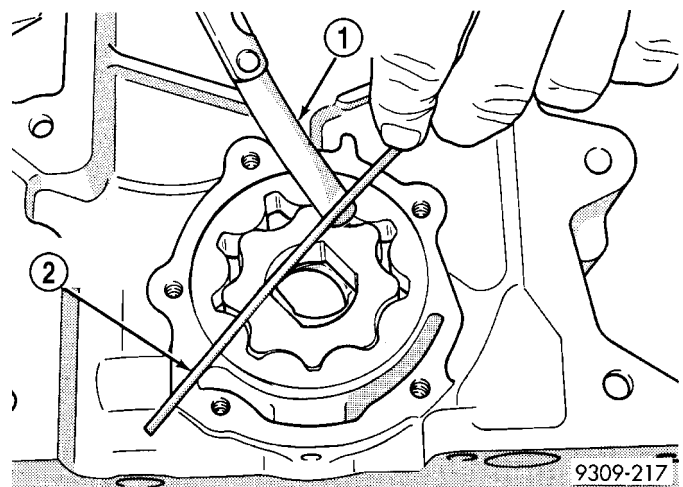
- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - INNER ROTOR
- 3 - OUTER ROTOR



9309-215

**Fig. 110 Measuring Outer Rotor Clearance in Housing**

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - OUTER ROTOR



9309-217

**Fig. 112 Measuring Clearance Over Rotors**

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - STRAIGHT EDGE

(8) Remove oil pressure relief valve. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - REMOVAL)

(9) Inspect oil pressure relief valve and bore. Inspect for scoring, pitting and free valve operation in bore (Fig. 113). Small marks may be removed with 400-grit wet or dry sandpaper.

(10) The relief valve spring has a free length of approximately 49.5 mm (1.95 inches) it should test between 19.5 and 20.5 pounds when compressed to 34 mm (1-11/32 inches). Replace spring that fails to meet specifications.

(11) If oil pressure is low and pump is within specifications, inspect for worn engine bearings or other reasons for oil pressure loss.

**ASSEMBLY**

(1) Assemble pump, using new parts as required. **Install the inner rotor with chamfer facing the cast iron oil pump cover.**

(2) Prime oil pump before installation by filling rotor cavity with engine oil.

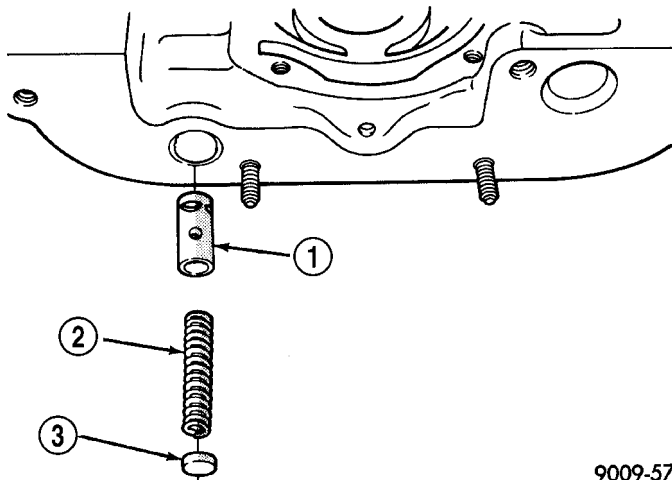
(3) Install cover and tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) If removed, install the oil pressure relief valve. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - INSTALLATION)

**INSTALLATION**

(1) Install oil pump. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY)

OIL PUMP (Continued)



9009-57

**Fig. 113 Oil Pressure Relief Valve**

- 1 - RELIEF VALVE
- 2 - SPRING
- 3 - RETAINER CAP

(2) Install timing chain cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION) and oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

## INTAKE MANIFOLD

### DESCRIPTION

The intake system is made up of an upper and lower intake manifold. The upper intake manifold is made of a composite for both the 3.3L engine and for the 3.8L engine (Fig. 118). The lower intake manifold is common between the two engines (Fig. 122). It also provides coolant crossover between cylinder heads and houses the coolant thermostat (Fig. 122).

The intake manifold utilizes a compact design with very low restriction and outstanding flow balance. This design allows the engine to perform with a wide torque curve while increasing higher rpm horsepower.

If, for some reason, the molded-in vacuum ports break, the composite manifold can be salvaged. The vacuum ports are designed to break at the shoulder, if overloaded. Additional material in the shoulder area provides sufficient stock to repair. For more information and procedure, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Also, if the special screws that attach the MAP sensor, power steering reservoir, throttle cable bracket, and the EGR tube become stripped, an oversized screw is available to repair the stripped-out condition. For more information and procedure, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

**WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR THE FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.**

- (1) Start the engine.
- (2) Spray a small stream of water (Spray Bottle) at the suspected leak area.
- (3) If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
- (4) Repair as required.

## INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER

### STANDARD PROCEDURE

### STANDARD PROCEDURE - MANIFOLD STRIPPED THREAD REPAIR

The composite upper intake manifold thread bosses, if stripped out, can be repaired by utilizing a repair screw available through Mopar® parts. Repair screws are available for the following manifold attached components:

- MAP sensor
- Power steering reservoir
- EGR tube
- Throttle cable bracket

The repair screws require a unique tightening torque specification from the original screw. Refer to the following chart for specification.

| DESCRIPTION                           | TORQUE*             |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| STRIP-OUT REPAIR SCREWS ONLY          |                     |
| MAP Sensor Repair Screw               | 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.) |
| Power Steering Reservoir Repair Screw | 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.) |
| EGR Tube Attaching Repair Screw       | 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.) |
| Throttle Cable Bracket Repair Screw   | 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.) |
| *Install Slowly Using Hand Tools Only |                     |



## INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER (Continued)

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - INTAKE MANIFOLD VACUUM PORT REPAIR

The composite intake manifold vacuum ports can be repaired. Although, if the manifold plenum chamber is damaged or cracked, the manifold must be replaced.

To repair a broken or damaged vacuum nipple (port) on the composite intake manifold, perform the following procedure:

| PARTS REQUIRED   | TOOLS REQUIRED   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Brass Nipple – 1/4" O.D. x 1/8" pipe thread (LDP/Speed Control Port)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Pipe Tap – 1/8" - 18 NPT</li> <li>· Drill Bit – 11/32"</li> <li>· File/Sandpaper</li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Brass Nipple – 1/2" O.D. x 1/4" pipe thread (Brake Booster Port)</li> </ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Pipe Tap – 1/4" - 18 NPT</li> <li>· Drill Bit – 7/16"</li> <li>· File/Sandpaper</li> </ul>  |

**NOTE:** While performing this procedure, avoid getting the manifold material residue into the plenum chamber.

(1) File or sand the remaining port back until a flat surface is obtained (plane normal to nipple (port) axis).

(2) Drill out the nipple (port) base using a 7/16" (brake booster port) or 11/32" (LDP/speed control port ) drill bit (Fig. 114).

(3) Using a 1/4"-18 NPT (brake booster port) or 1/8"-18 NPT (LDP/speed control port ) pipe tap, cut internal threads (Fig. 114). Use caution to start tap in a axis same as original nipple.

(4) Apply Mopar® Thread Sealant to threads of repair nipple(s).

(5) Install repair nipple(s). Do not over torque repair nipple(s).

## REMOVAL - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD

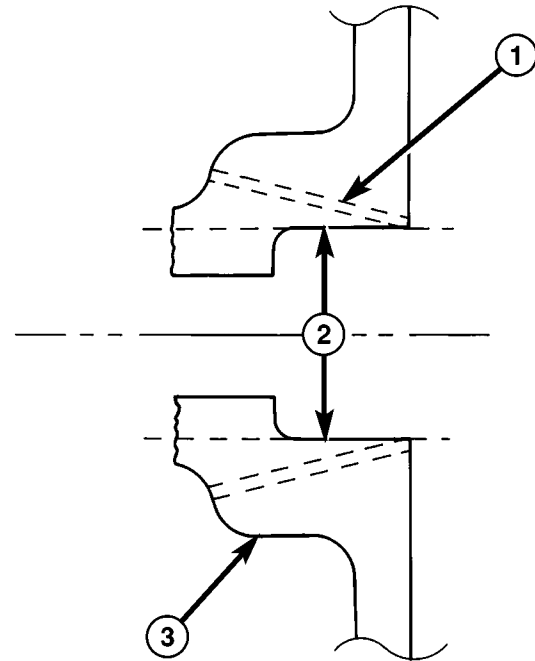
(1) Disconnect battery negative cable.

(2) Disconnect inlet air temperature (IAT) sensor electrical connector.

(3) Remove air inlet resonator to throttle body hose assembly.

(4) Disconnect throttle and speed control cables from throttle body (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE - REMOVAL).

(5) Disconnect make-up air hose support clip from throttle cable bracket.



80ad3fc3

**Fig. 114 Intake Manifold Port Repair**

- 1 - BRAKE BOOSTER PORT = 1/4"-18 NPT PIPE TAP
- 1 - LDP/SPEED CONTROL PORT = 1/8"-18 NPT PIPE TAP
- 2 - DRILL BIT = 7/16" BRAKE BOOSTER PORT
- 2 - DRILL BIT = 11/32" LDP/SPEED CONTROL PORT
- 3 - INTAKE MANIFOLD

(6) Disconnect the automatic idle speed (AIS) motor and throttle position sensor (TPS) wiring connectors from throttle body.

(7) Disconnect the manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor electrical connector.

(8) Disconnect the vapor purge vacuum hose from throttle body.

(9) Disconnect the PCV hose (Fig. 115).

(10) Remove the power steering reservoir attaching bolts and only loosen the nut (Fig. 116). Lift reservoir up to disengage lower mount from stud. Set reservoir aside. **Do not** disconnect hose.

(11) Disconnect the brake booster and leak detection pump (LDP) hoses from intake manifold (Fig. 117).

(12) Remove intake manifold bolts and remove the manifold (Fig. 118).

(13) Cover the lower intake manifold with a suitable cover while the upper manifold is removed.

(14) Clean and inspect the upper intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - CLEANING) and (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSPECTION).

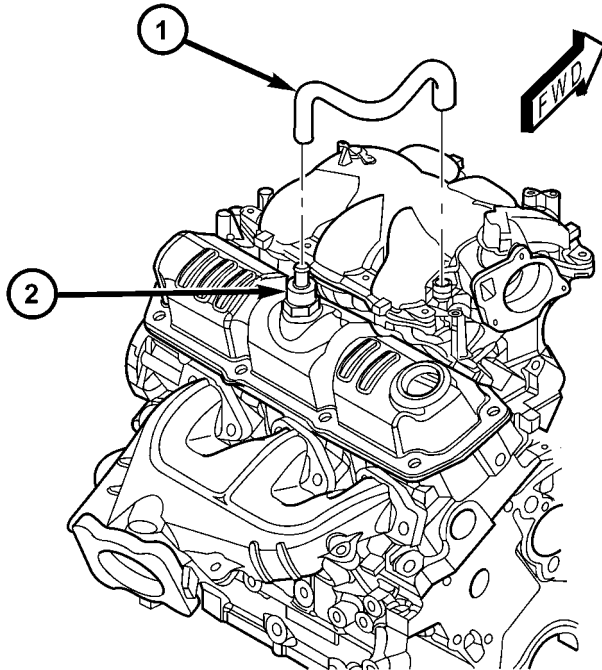
## CLEANING

(1) Discard gasket(s).

(2) Clean all sealing surfaces.



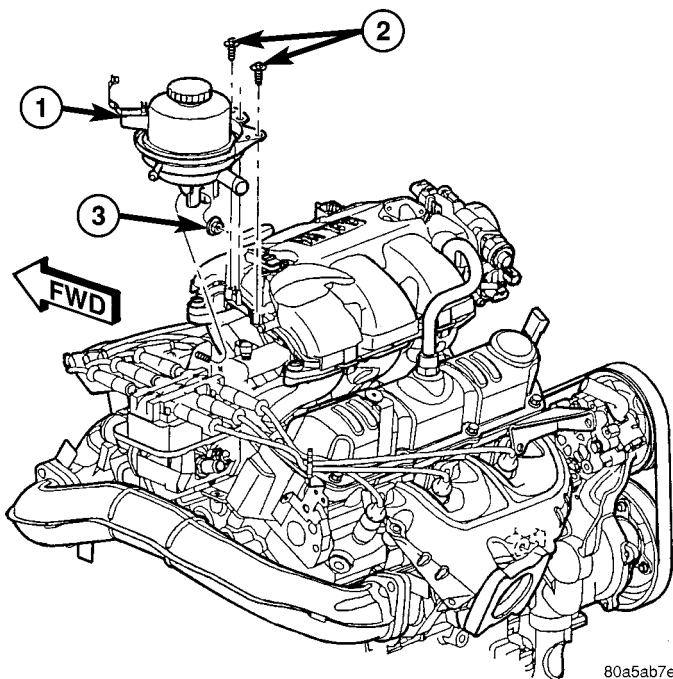
INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER (Continued)



**Fig. 115 PCV & HOSE**

- 1 - HOSE - PCV
- 2 - PCV VALVE

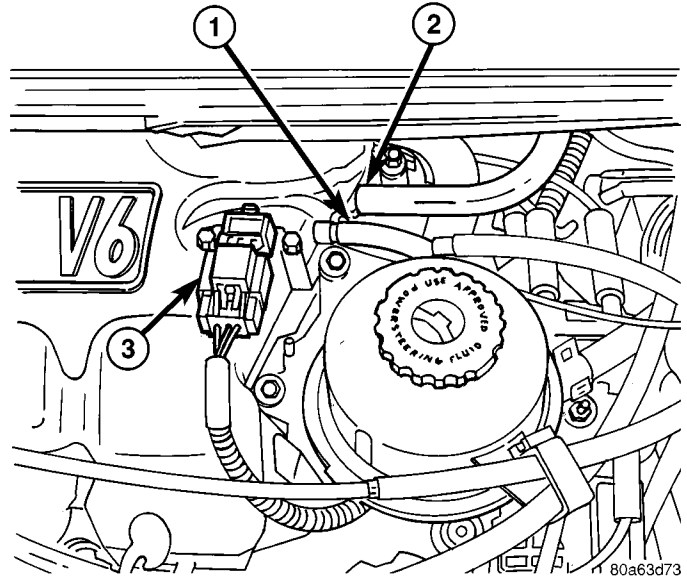
80a3fc3b



**Fig. 116 POWER STEERING FLUID RESERVOIR**

- 1 - POWER STEERING RESERVOIR
- 2 - BOLT - RESERVOIR TO MANIFOLD
- 3 - NUT - RESERVOIR TO COIL BRACKET

80a5ab7e



**Fig. 117 BRAKE BOOSTER & LDP VACUUM HOSES**

- 1 - LDP & SPEED CONTROL VACUUM HOSE
- 2 - BRAKE BOOSTER VACUUM HOSE
- 3 - MAP SENSOR

80a63d73

**INSPECTION**

Check manifold for:

- Damage and cracks.
- Mounting surface distortion by using a straight-edge and thickness gauge.

**INSTALLATION - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD**

(1) If the following components were removed from manifold, install and tighten to specifications:

**CAUTION:** The special screws used for the composite manifold attached components must be installed slowly using hand tools only. This requirement is to prevent the melting of material that causes stripped threads. If threads become stripped, an oversize repair screw is available. For more information and procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - STANDARD PROCEDURE - MANIFOLD STRIPPED THREAD REPAIR).

- MAP sensor - 1.7 N·m (15 in. lbs.)
  - Throttle cable bracket - 5.6 N·m (50 in. lbs.)
- (2) Remove covering on lower intake manifold and clean surfaces.
- (3) Inspect manifold gasket condition. Gaskets can be re-used, if not damaged. To replace, remove gasket from upper manifold (Fig. 118). Position new gasket in seal channel and press lightly in-place. Repeat procedure for each gasket position.
- (4) Position upper manifold on lower manifold (Fig. 118). Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive (Medium Strength Threadlocker) to each upper intake manifold bolt. Install and tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) following torque sequence in (Fig. 119).

## INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER (Continued)

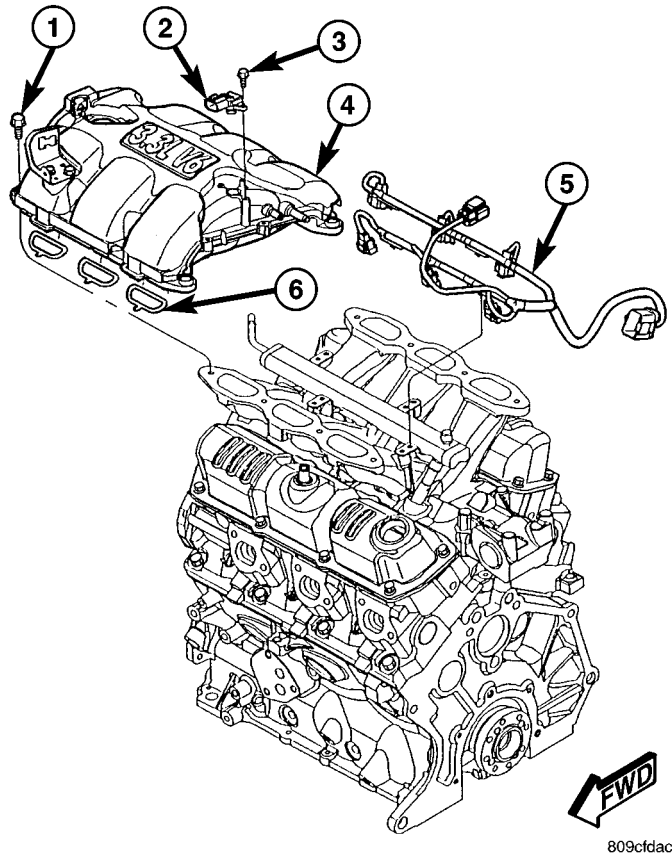


Fig. 118 INTAKE MANIFOLD - UPPER

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - MAP SENSOR
- 3 - SCREW
- 4 - MANIFOLD - UPPER
- 5 - WIRE HARNESS
- 6 - GASKET (3 PER CYL. BANK)

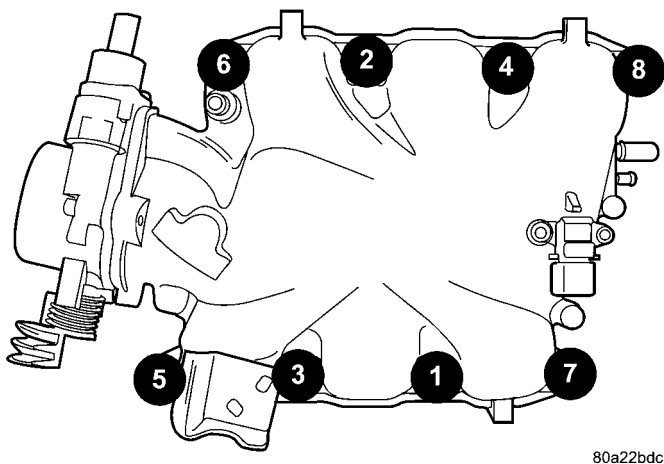


Fig. 119 UPPER MANIFOLD TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

- (5) Connect the MAP sensor electrical connector.
- (6) Connect the brake booster and LDP vacuum hose to intake manifold (Fig. 117).

**CAUTION:** The special screws used for attaching the EGR tube and power steering reservoir to the manifold must be installed slowly using hand tools only. This requirement is to prevent the melting of material that causes stripped threads. If threads become stripped, an oversize repair screw is available. For more information and procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - STANDARD PROCEDURE - MANIFOLD STRIPPED THREAD REPAIR).

(7) Install the power steering reservoir (Fig. 116). Tighten screws to manifold to 5.6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).

(8) Connect throttle and speed control cables to throttle body (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE - INSTALLATION)

(9) Attach make up air hose clip into the hole in the throttle cable bracket.

(10) Connect the wiring connectors to the throttle position sensor (TPS) and Automatic Idle Speed (AIS) motor.

(11) Install air cleaner and air inlet hose assembly.

(12) Connect the inlet air temperature (IAT) sensor electrical connector.

(13) Connect battery negative cable.

## INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER

## REMOVAL - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD

(1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure (**before attempting any repairs**). (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Drain the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(3) Remove the upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL)

(4) Remove the fuel line. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL LINES - STANDARD PROCEDURE) (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(5) Remove ignition coil and bracket (Fig. 120).

(6) Disconnect heater supply hose and engine coolant temperature sensor (Fig. 121).

(7) Disconnect the fuel injector wire harness.

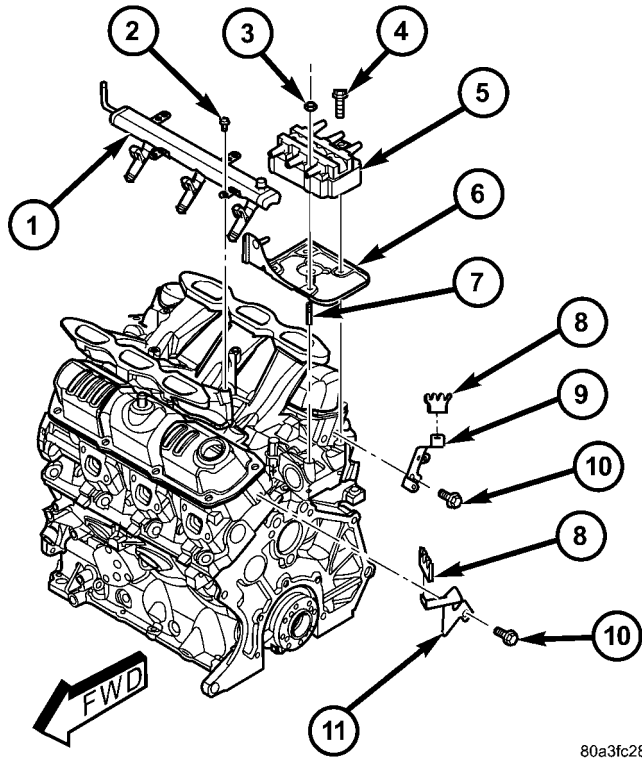
(8) Remove the fuel injectors and rail assembly (Fig. 120).

(9) Remove radiator upper hose.

(10) Remove the intake manifold bolts.

(11) Remove lower intake manifold (Fig. 122).

INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER (Continued)



**Fig. 120 FUEL RAIL AND IGNITION COIL & BRACKET**

- 1 - FUEL RAIL
- 2 - BOLT - FUEL RAIL
- 3 - NUT - IGNITION COIL
- 4 - BOLT - IGNITION COIL
- 5 - IGNITION COIL
- 6 - BRACKET - IGNITION COIL
- 7 - STUD - IGNITION COIL
- 8 - SEPARATOR - SPARK PLUG CABLE
- 9 - BRACKET - SPARK PLUG CABLE SEPARATOR
- 10 - BOLT - SEPARATOR BRACKET
- 11 - BRACKET - SPARK PLUG CABLE SEPARATOR

**WARNING: INTAKE MANIFOLD GASKET IS MADE OF VERY THIN METAL AND MAY CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY, HANDLE WITH CARE.**

(12) Remove intake manifold seal retainers screws (Fig. 122). Remove intake manifold gasket.

(13) Inspect and clean manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSPECTION) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - CLEANING)

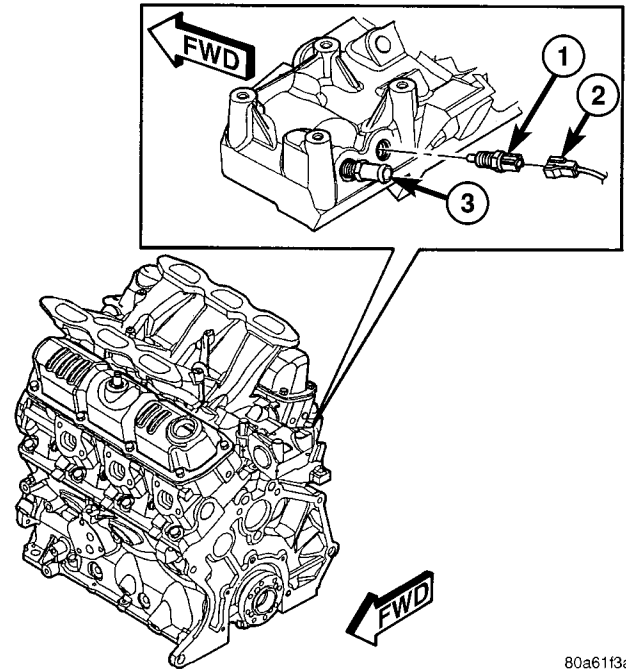
**CLEANING**

- (1) Discard gasket(s).
- (2) Clean all sealing surfaces.

**INSPECTION**

Check for:

- Damage and cracks of each section.
- Clogged water passages in end cross-overs (if equipped).



**Fig. 121 ECT SENSOR & HEATER SUPPLY**

- 1 - ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- 2 - CONNECTOR - ENGINE COOLANT SENSOR
- 3 - FITTING - HEATER SUPPLY

- Check for cylinder head mounting surface distortion using a straightedge and thickness gauge. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSPECTION)

**INSTALLATION - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD**

(1) Place a bead (approximately 1/4 in. diameter) of Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II onto each of the **four** manifold to cylinder head gasket corners (Fig. 123).

(2) Carefully install the new intake manifold gasket (Fig. 122). Tighten end seal retainer screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(3) Install lower intake manifold (Fig. 122). Install the bolts and torque to 1 N·m (10 in. lbs.). Then torque bolts to 22 N·m (200 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 124). Then torque again to 22 N·m (200 in. lbs.). After intake manifold is in place, **inspect to make sure seals are in place.**

(4) Install the fuel injectors and rail assembly. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL RAIL - INSTALLATION)

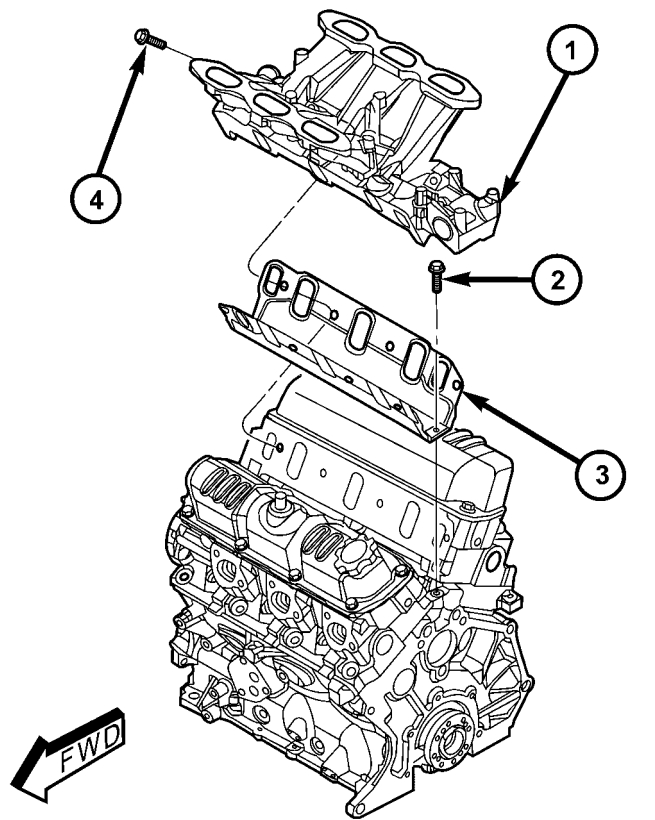
(5) Connect fuel injector electrical harness.

(6) Connect the engine coolant temperature sensor (Fig. 121).

(7) Connect the heater supply (Fig. 121) and radiator upper hoses to manifold.

(8) Connect the fuel line. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

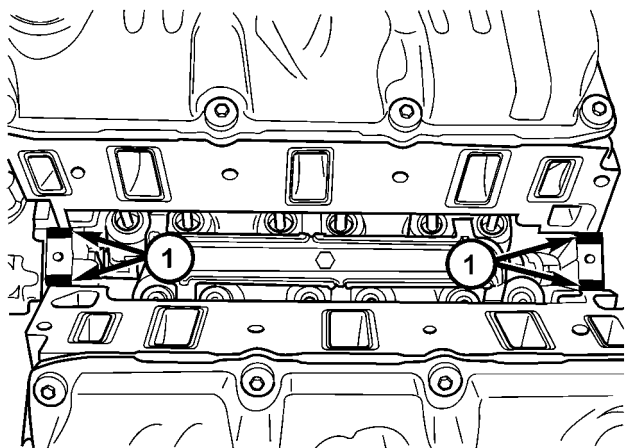
INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER (Continued)



809c6cec

**Fig. 122 INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER**

- 1 - INTAKE MANIFOLD - LOWER
- 2 - BOLT - GASKET END SEAL RETAINER
- 3 - GASKET
- 4 - BOLT - LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD



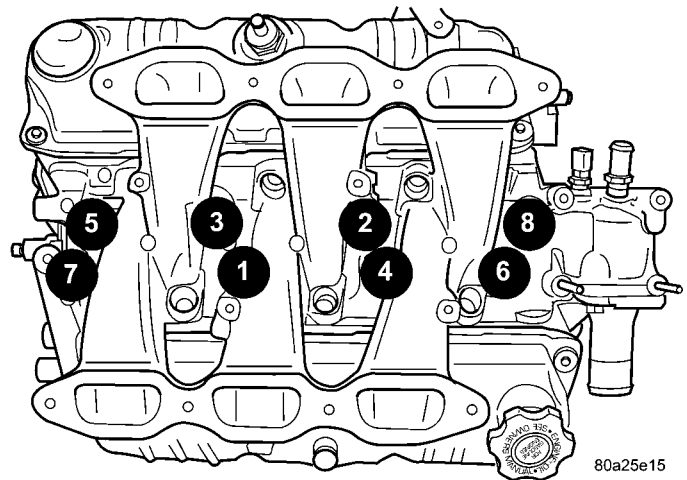
80a26374

**Fig. 123 Intake Manifold Gasket Sealing**

- 1 - SEALER LOCATIONS

(9) Install the upper intake manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION)

(10) Connect negative battery cable.



80a25e15

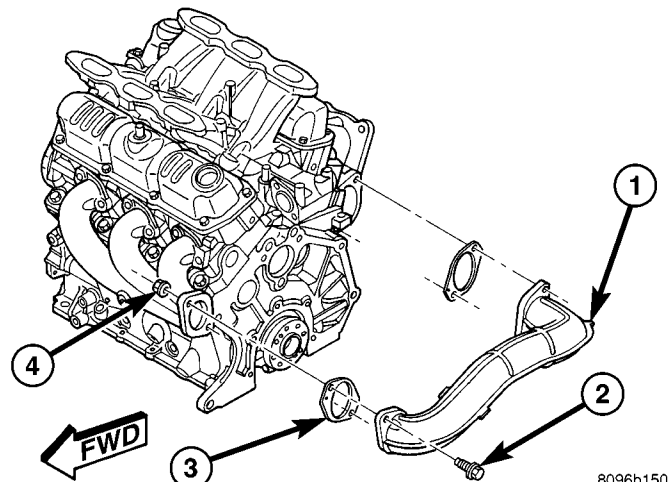
**Fig. 124 LOWER MANIFOLD TIGHTENING SEQUENCE**

(11) Fill the cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the wiper module. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - REMOVAL)
- (3) Disconnect spark plug wires.
- (4) Remove bolts fastening crossover pipe to exhaust manifold (Fig. 125).



8096b150

**Fig. 125 CROSS-OVER PIPE**

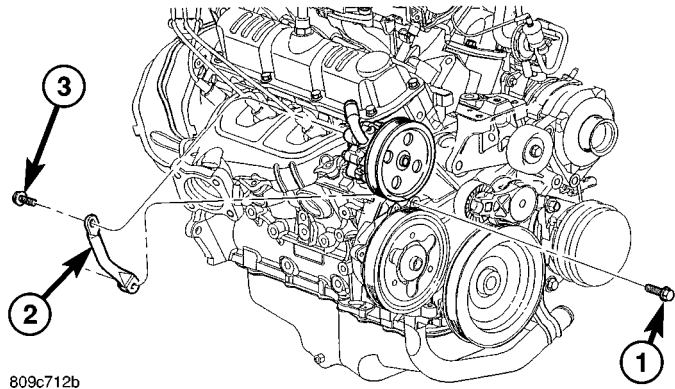
- 1 - CROSS-OVER PIPE
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - GASKET
- 4 - FLAG NUT

(5) Disconnect and remove the upstream oxygen sensor (Fig. 128).



EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT (Continued)

- (6) Remove the heat shield attaching screws (Fig. 128).
- (7) Remove the upper heat shield (Fig. 128).
- (8) Raise vehicle on hoist and remove drive belt shield.
- (9) Loosen the power steering pump support strut lower bolt (Fig. 126).



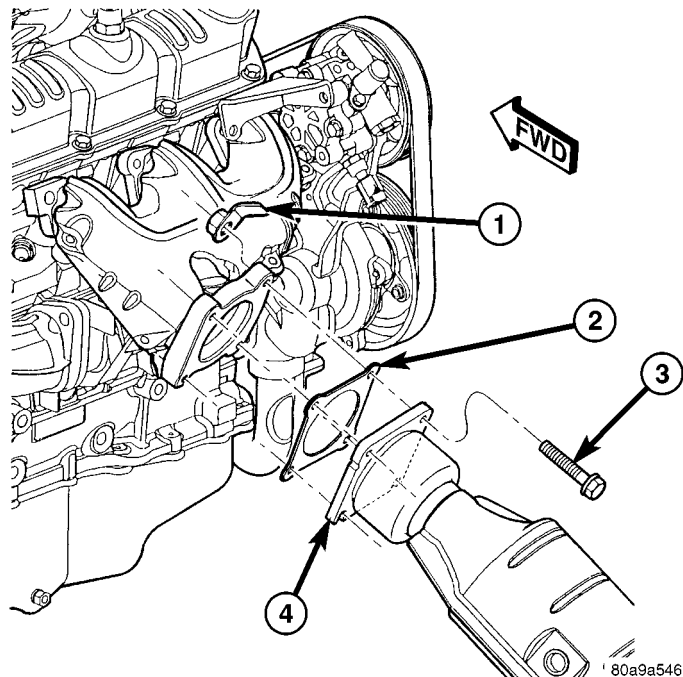
809c712b

**Fig. 126 P/S PUMP STRUT**

- 1 - BOLT - LOWER
- 2 - STRUT - P/S PUMP
- 3 - BOLT - UPPER

(10) Disconnect downstream oxygen sensor connector.

(11) Disconnect catalytic converter pipe from exhaust manifold (Fig. 127).

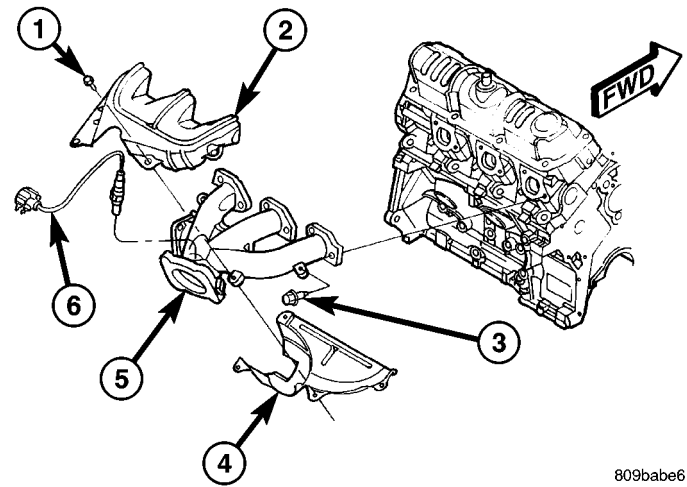


80a9a546

**Fig. 127 Catalytic Converter to Exhaust Manifold**

- 1 - FLAG NUT
- 2 - GASKET
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER

- (12) Lower vehicle and remove the power steering pump support strut upper bolt (Fig. 126).
- (13) Remove bolts attaching exhaust manifold to cylinder head and remove manifold (Fig. 128).



809babe6

**Fig. 128 EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT**

- 1 - SCREW - HEAT SHIELD
- 2 - HEAT SHIELD - UPPER
- 3 - BOLT - EXHAUST MANIFOLD
- 4 - HEAT SHIELD - LOWER
- 5 - EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT
- 6 - OXYGEN SENSOR - UPSTREAM

(14) Inspect and clean manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - CLEANING) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSPECTION)

**CLEANING**

(1) Discard gasket (if equipped) and clean all surfaces of manifold and cylinder head.

**INSPECTION**

Inspect exhaust manifolds for damage or cracks and check distortion of the cylinder head mounting surface and exhaust crossover mounting surface with a straightedge and thickness gauge (Fig. 129).

Manifold surface flatness limits should not exceed 1.0 mm (0.039 in.).

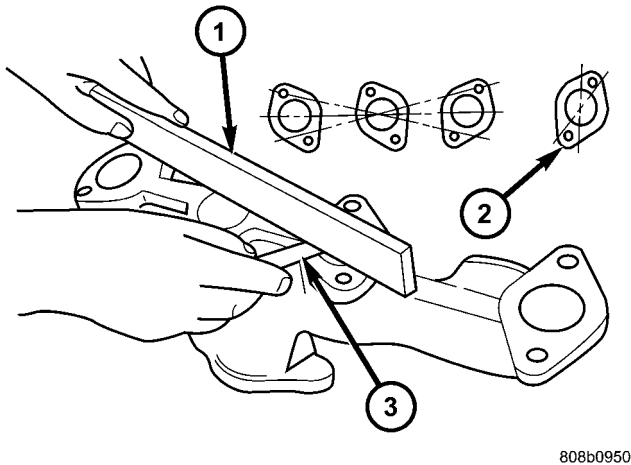
**INSTALLATION**

(1) Position exhaust manifold on cylinder head and install bolts to center runner (cylinder #3) and initial tighten to 2.8 N-m (25 in. lbs.) (Fig. 128)

(2) Using a new gasket, attach crossover pipe to exhaust manifold and tighten bolts to 41 N-m (30 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 125).



## EXHAUST MANIFOLD - RIGHT (Continued)



808b0950

**Fig. 129 Check Exhaust Manifold Mounting**

- 1 - STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 - CROSSOVER PIPE MOUNTING SURFACE
- 3 - FEELER GAUGE

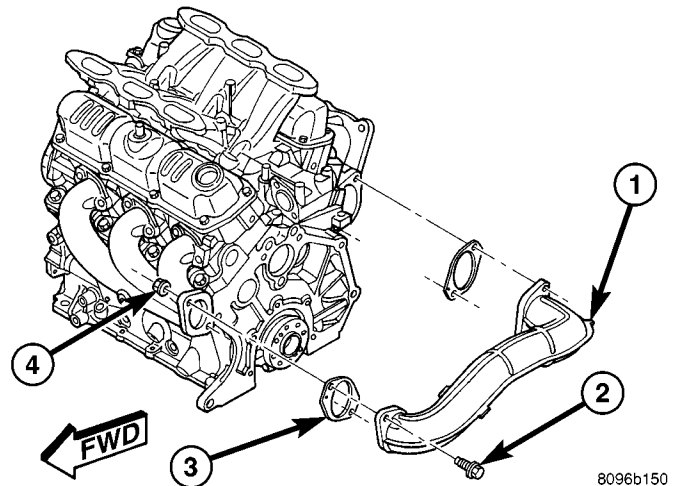
**NOTE:** Inspect crossover pipe fasteners for damage from heat and corrosion. The crossover bolts are made of a special stainless steel alloy. If replacement is required, OEM bolts are highly recommended.

- (3) Install the remaining manifold attaching bolts. Tighten all bolts to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).
- (4) Position the power steering pump support strut and install upper bolt (Fig. 126).
- (5) Install heat shield and attaching screws (Fig. 128).
- (6) Install and connect upstream oxygen sensor (Fig. 128).
- (7) Raise the vehicle.
- (8) Attach catalytic converter pipe to exhaust manifold using new gasket and tighten bolts to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 127).
- (9) Connect downstream oxygen sensor connector.
- (10) Tighten the power steering pump support strut lower bolt (Fig. 126).
- (11) Install the belt splash shield and lower the vehicle.
- (12) Install the wiper module. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - INSTALLATION)
- (13) Connect battery negative cable.

## EXHAUST MANIFOLD - LEFT

## REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching crossover pipe to exhaust manifold (Fig. 130).
- (3) Disconnect left cylinder bank spark plug wires.

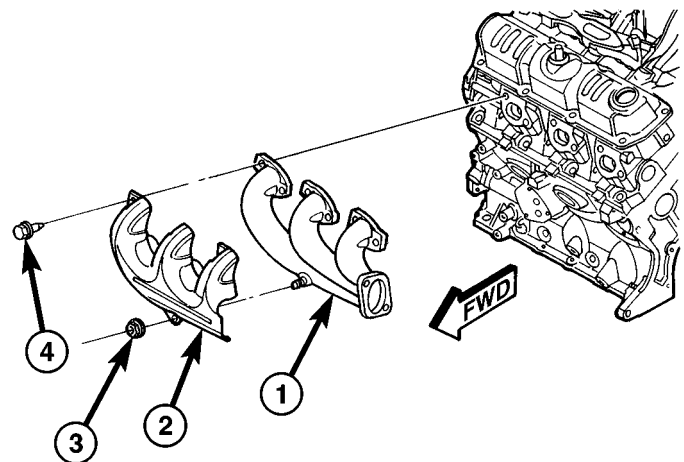


8096b150

**Fig. 130 CROSS-OVER PIPE**

- 1 - CROSS-OVER PIPE
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - GASKET
- 4 - FLAG NUT

- (4) Remove heat shield attaching bolts (Fig. 131).
- (5) Remove bolts attaching exhaust manifold to cylinder head (Fig. 131).
- (6) Remove the exhaust manifold (Fig. 131).



809babf0

**Fig. 131 EXHAUST MANIFOLD - LEFT**

- 1 - EXHAUST MANIFOLD - LEFT BANK
- 2 - HEAT SHIELD
- 3 - NUT - HEAT SHIELD
- 4 - BOLT - EXHAUST MANIFOLD

- (7) Inspect and clean manifold. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSPECTION) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/EXHAUST MANIFOLD - CLEANING)

## CLEANING

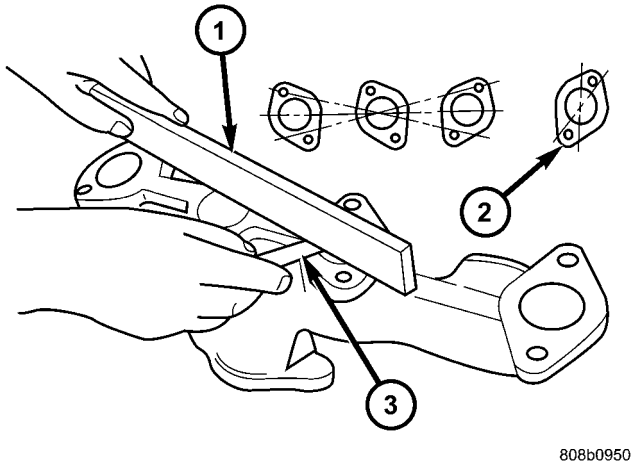
- (1) Discard gasket (if equipped) and clean all surfaces of manifold and cylinder head.

## EXHAUST MANIFOLD - LEFT (Continued)

## INSPECTION

Inspect exhaust manifolds for damage or cracks and check distortion of the cylinder head mounting surface and exhaust crossover mounting surface with a straightedge and thickness gauge (Fig. 132).

Manifold surface flatness limits should not exceed 1.0 mm (0.039 in.).



808b0950

**Fig. 132 Check Exhaust Manifold Mounting**

- 1 - STRAIGHT EDGE  
2 - CROSSOVER PIPE MOUNTING SURFACE  
3 - FEELER GAUGE

## INSTALLATION

(1) Position exhaust manifold on cylinder head (Fig. 131). Install bolts to center runner (cylinder #4) and initial tighten to 2.8 N·m (25 in. lbs.).

(2) Using a new gasket, attach crossover pipe to exhaust manifold and tighten bolts to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 130).

**NOTE:** Inspect crossover pipe fasteners for damage from heat and corrosion. The cross-over bolts are made of a special stainless steel alloy. If replacement is required, OEM bolts are highly recommended.

- (3) Position heat shield on manifold (Fig. 131).  
(4) Install the remaining manifold attaching bolts. Tighten all bolts to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).  
(5) Install and tighten heat shield attaching nut to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 131).  
(6) Connect battery negative cable.

## VALVE TIMING

## STANDARD PROCEDURE

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE TIMING VERIFICATION

- (1) Remove front cylinder head cover and all 6 spark plugs.
- (2) Rotate engine until the #2 piston is at TDC of the compression stroke.
- (3) Install a degree wheel on the crankshaft pulley.
- (4) With proper adaptor, install a dial indicator into #2 spark plug hole. Using the indicator find TDC on the compression stroke.
- (5) Position the degree wheel to zero.
- (6) Remove dial indicator from spark plug hole.
- (7) Place a 5.08 mm (0.200 in.) spacer between the valve stem tip of #2 intake valve and rocker arm pad. Allow tappet to bleed down to give a solid tappet effect.
- (8) Install a dial indicator so plunger contacts the #2 intake valve spring retainer as nearly perpendicular as possible. Zero the indicator.
- (9) Rotate the engine clockwise until the intake valve has lifted .254 mm (0.010 in.).

**CAUTION:** Do not turn crankshaft any further clockwise as intake valve might bottom and result in serious damage.

- (10) Degree wheel should read 6 degrees BTDC to 6 degrees ATDC.

## STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR

**NOTE:** This procedure must be performed with the timing chain cover removed (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING CHAIN COVER - REMOVAL).

- (1) Position a scale next to timing chain so that any movement of chain may be measured (Fig. 133).
- (2) Position a torque wrench and socket on the camshaft sprocket attaching bolt. Apply force in the direction of crankshaft rotation to take up slack to the following torque:
  - 41 N·m (30 ft. lb.) with cylinder heads installed
  - 20 N·m (15 ft. lb.) with cylinder heads removed

**NOTE:** With torque applied to the camshaft sprocket bolt, crankshaft should not be permitted to move. It may be necessary to block crankshaft to prevent rotation.

- (3) Holding a measuring scale along edge of chain links (Fig. 133).

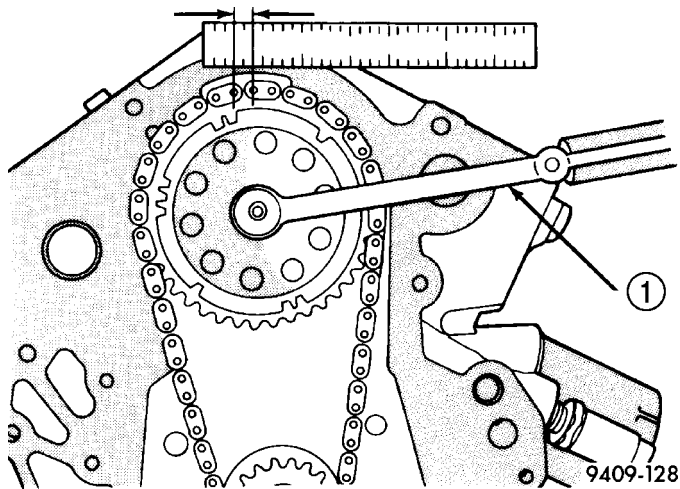
## VALVE TIMING (Continued)

(4) Apply force in the reverse direction to the following torque:

- 41 N·m (30 ft. lb.) with cylinder heads installed
- 20 N·m (15 ft. lb.) with cylinder heads removed

(5) Measure amount of sprocket/chain movement.

(6) Install a new timing chain and sprockets if movement exceeds 3.175 mm (1/8 in.).



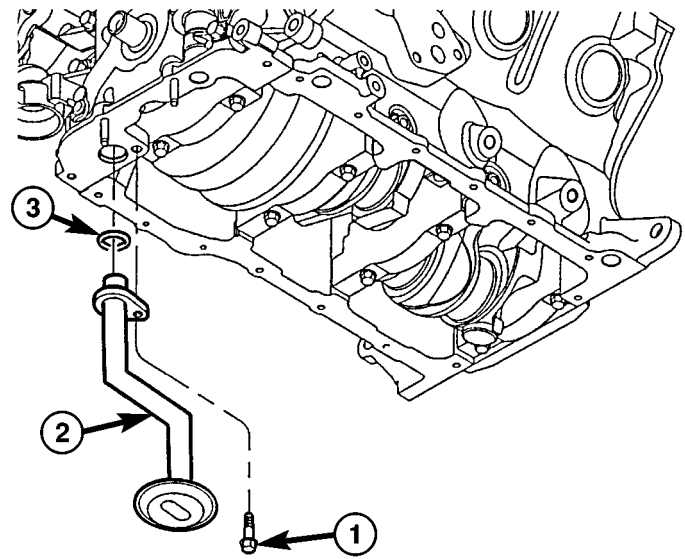
**Fig. 133 Measuring Timing Chain Wear**

1 - TORQUE WRENCH

## TIMING CHAIN COVER

## REMOVAL

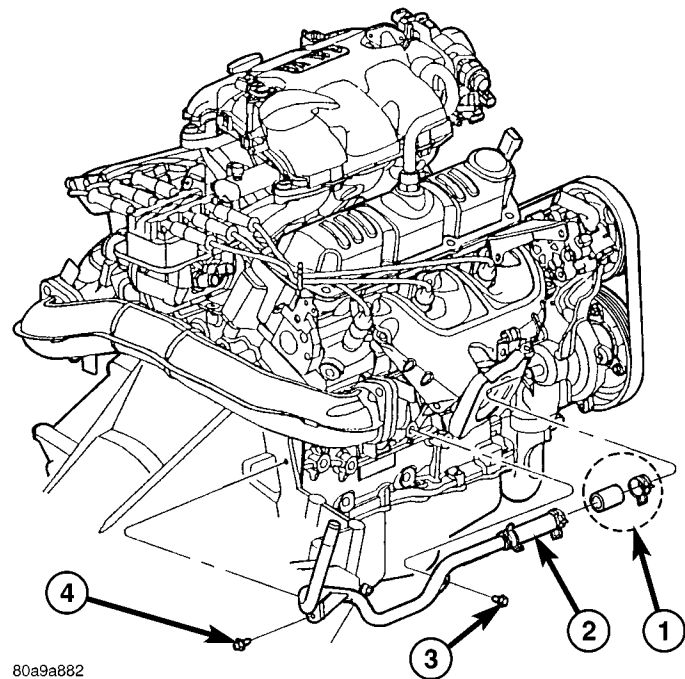
- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Drain cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Drain engine oil.
- (5) Remove right wheel and inner splash shield.
- (6) Remove oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL)
- (7) Remove oil pick-up tube (Fig. 134).
- (8) Remove accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)
- (9) Remove A/C compressor and set aside.
- (10) Remove crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL)
- (11) Remove radiator lower hose.
- (12) Remove heater hose from timing chain cover housing (Fig. 135) or water pump inlet tube (if engine oil cooler equipped) (Fig. 136).
- (13) Remove the right side engine mount. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/RIGHT MOUNT - REMOVAL)
- (14) Remove idler pulley from engine bracket (Fig. 137).
- (15) Remove the engine mount bracket (Fig. 137).



809d0410

**Fig. 134 OIL PICKUP TUBE**

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - OIL PICK-UP TUBE
- 3 - O-RING



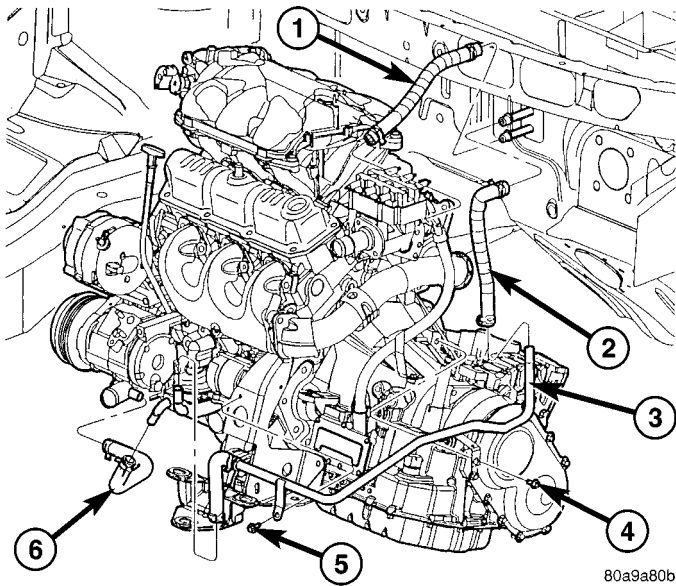
80a9a882

**Fig. 135 HEATER RETURN HOSE (Without Engine Oil Cooler)**

- 1 - CAP AND CLAMP (OIL COOLER EQUIPPED ONLY)
- 2 - HOSE ASSEMBLY - HEATER RETURN
- 3 - BOLT - HEATER TUBE ATTACHING
- 4 - BOLT - HEATER TUBE ATTACHING

(16) Remove camshaft position sensor from timing chain cover (Fig. 137).

TIMING CHAIN COVER (Continued)



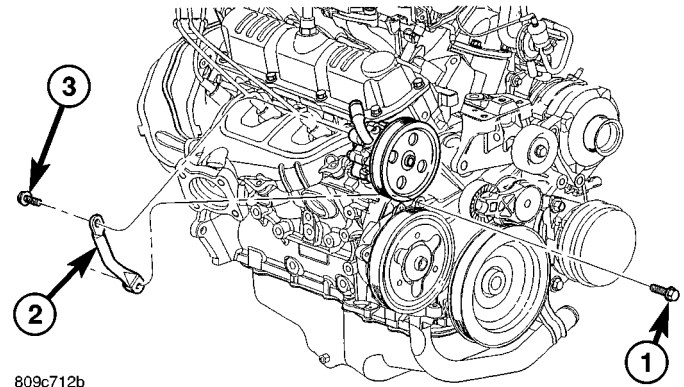
**Fig. 136 HEATER HOSES 3.3/3.8L (With Engine Oil Cooler)**

- 1 - HOSE - HEATER SUPPLY
- 2 - HOSE - HEATER RETURN
- 3 - TUBE ASSEMBLY - HEATER RETURN
- 4 - BOLT - TUBE ASSEMBLY
- 5 - BOLT - TUBE ASSEMBLY
- 6 - HOSE - HEATER RETURN/OIL COOLER OUTLET

(17) Remove the water pump for cover removal clearance. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/WATER PUMP - REMOVAL)

(18) Remove the bolt attaching the power steering pump support strut to the front cover (Fig. 138).

(19) Remove the timing chain cover fasteners. Remove timing chain cover (Fig. 139).



**Fig. 138 Power Steering Pump Strut**

- 1 - BOLT - LOWER
- 2 - STRUT - P/S PUMP
- 3 - BOLT - UPPER

**INSTALLATION**

(1) Be sure mating surfaces of chain case cover and cylinder block are clean and free from burrs. Crankshaft oil seal must be removed to insure correct oil pump engagement.

**NOTE: DO NOT USE SEALER ON COVER GASKET**

(2) Position new gasket on timing cover (Fig. 139). Adhere new gasket to chain case cover, making sure that the lower edge of the gasket is flush to 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) passed the lower edge of the cover.

(3) Rotate crankshaft so that the oil pump drive flats are in the vertical position.

(4) Position oil pump inner rotor so the mating flats are in the same position as the crankshaft drive flats (Fig. 139).

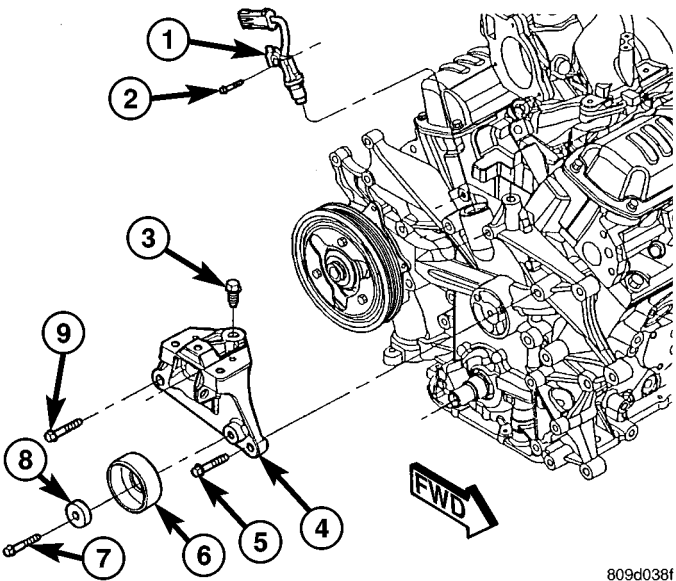
**CAUTION: Make sure the oil pump is engaged on the crankshaft correctly or severe damage may result.**

(5) Install timing cover (Fig. 139).

(6) Install timing chain cover bolts. Tighten M8 bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) and M10 bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 140).

(7) Install crankshaft front oil seal. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION)

(8) Install water pump and pulley. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/WATER PUMP - INSTALLATION)

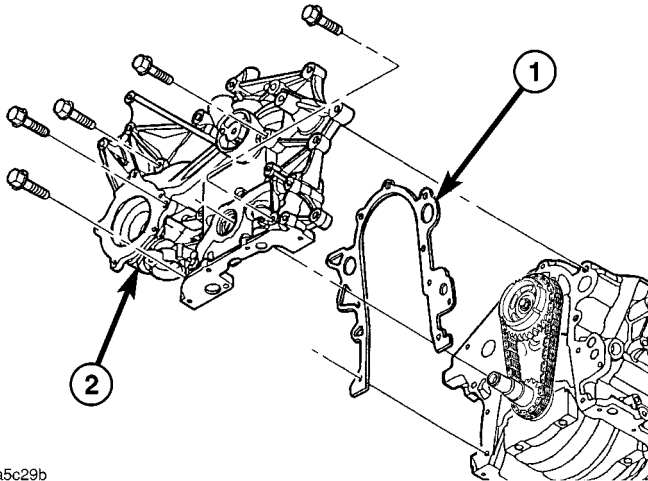


**Fig. 137 Engine Mount Bracket**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT SENSOR
- 2 - BOLT - CAMSHAFT SENSOR
- 3 - BOLT - MOUNT BRACKET (VERTICAL)
- 4 - BRACKET - ENGINE MOUNT
- 5 - BOLT - MOUNT BRACKET (HORIZONTAL)
- 6 - PULLEY - IDLER
- 7 - BOLT - IDLER PULLEY
- 8 - SPACER - IDLER PULLEY BOLT
- 9 - BOLT - MOUNT BRACKET (HORIZONTAL)



TIMING CHAIN COVER (Continued)



80a5c29b

**Fig. 139 Timing Chain Cover and Gasket**

- 1 - GASKET
- 2 - TIMING CHAIN COVER

(9) Install crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION)

(10) Install engine mount bracket (Fig. 137) and tighten M10 to 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.), M8 bolt to 28 N-m (21 ft. lb. lbs.).

(11) Install idler pulley on engine mount bracket (Fig. 137).

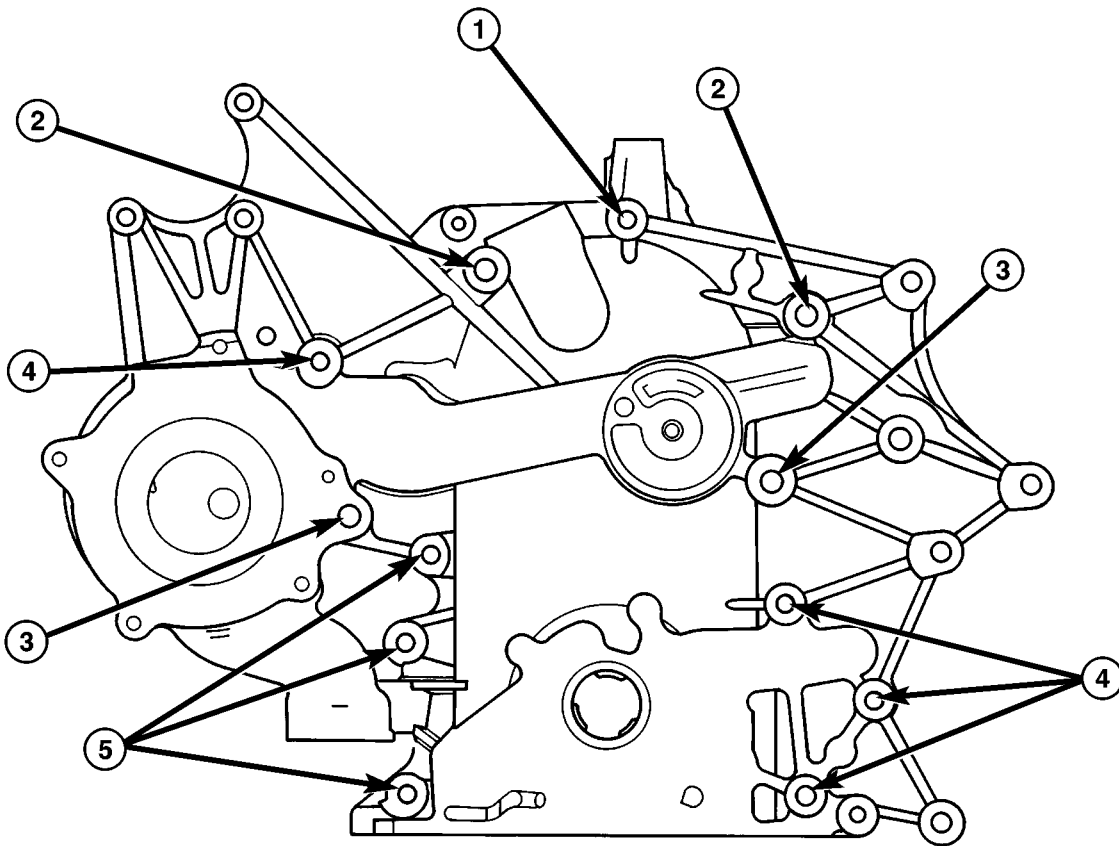
(12) Install right side engine mount. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/RIGHT MOUNT - INSTALLATION)

(13) Install camshaft position sensor (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - INSTALLATION).

(14) Connect the heater return hose at rear of timing chain cover (Fig. 135) or at water pump inlet tube (if engine oil cooler equipped) (Fig. 136).

(15) Connect the radiator lower hose.

(16) Install A/C compressor.



8096b114

**Fig. 140 TIMING CHAIN COVER BOLT LOCATIONS**

- 1 - BOLT - M8 x 1.25 x 95
- 2 - BOLT - M10 x 1.5 x 100
- 3 - BOLT - M10 x 1.5 x 85

- 4 - BOLT - M8 x 1.25 x 80
- 5 - BOLT - M8 x 1.25 x 45



**TIMING CHAIN COVER (Continued)**

(17) Install accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(18) Install oil pump pick-up tube with new O-ring. Tighten attaching bolt to 28 N-m (250 in. lbs.).

(19) Install oil pan. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION)

(20) Install inner splash shield and right front wheel.

(21) Fill crankcase with engine oil to proper level.

(22) Fill cooling system. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(23) Connect negative cable to battery.

**TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS**

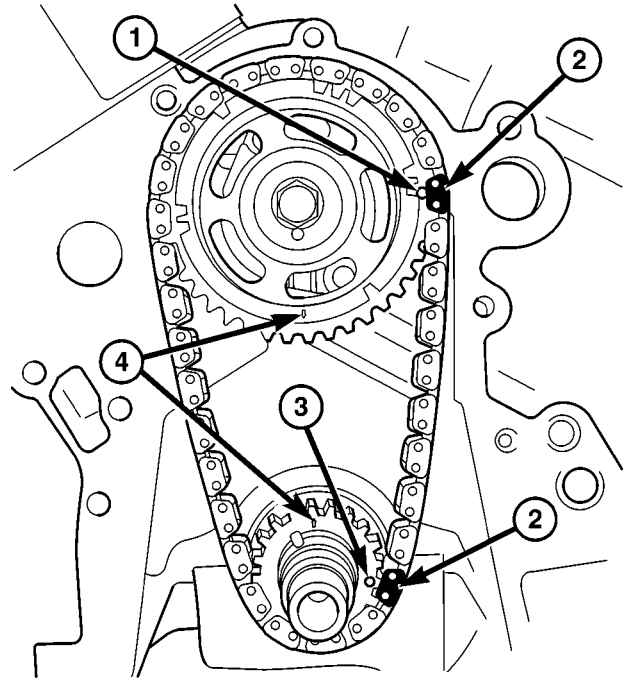
**REMOVAL**

**REMOVAL - TIMING CHAIN AND CAMSHAFT SPROCKET**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove the timing chain cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (3) Rotate engine by turning crankshaft until the timing marks are aligned as shown in (Fig. 141).
- (4) Remove camshaft sprocket attaching bolt.
- (5) Remove the timing chain with camshaft sprocket.
- (6) Remove the crankshaft sprocket. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

**REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET**

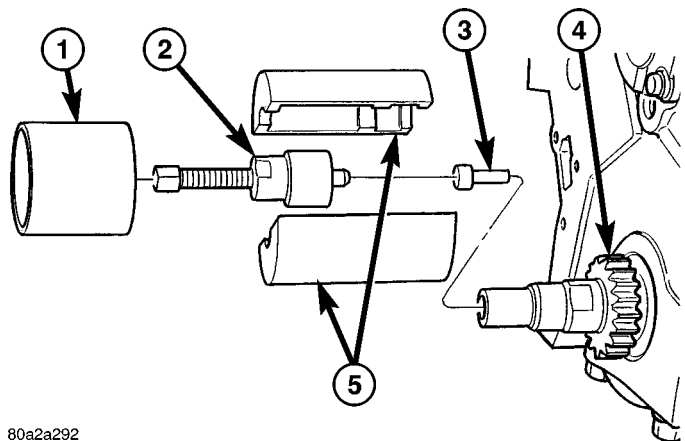
- (1) Remove the timing chain. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)
- (2) Using Special Tools 8539, 5048-6, and 5048-1, remove the crankshaft sprocket while holding the crankshaft from turning (Fig. 142). Be careful not to damage the crankshaft surfaces.



80a2ca28

**Fig. 141 Timing Mark Alignment**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET TIMING MARK (DOT)
- 2 - PLATED LINK
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET TIMING MARK (DOT)
- 4 - ARROWS



80a2a292

**Fig. 142 CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET - REMOVAL**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048-6
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048-1
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 8450
- 4 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET
- 5 - SPECIAL TOOL 8539

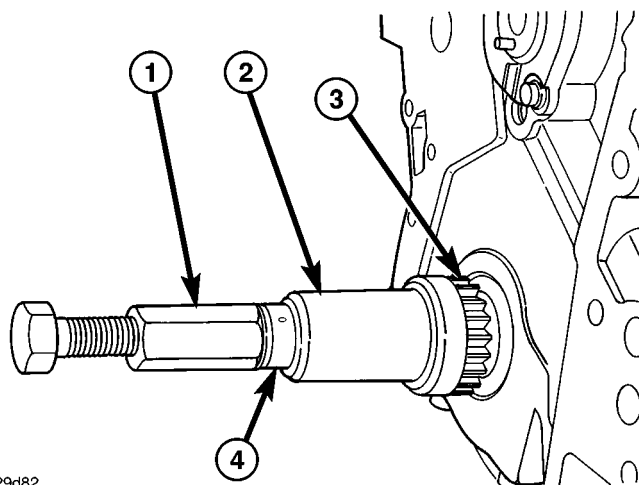
## TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

## INSTALLATION

## INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Position the sprocket on the crankshaft (timing mark out) with the timing slot aligned with the timing pin.

(2) Install sprocket using Special Tool 8452 (Fig. 143). Install sprocket until it is fully seats on the crankshaft.



80a29d82

**Fig. 143 CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET - INSTALLATION**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8452-3
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 8452-1
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET
- 4 - THRUST BEARING / WASHER

(3) Install the timing chain and camshaft sprocket. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)

## INSTALLATION - TIMING CHAIN AND CAMSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Rotate crankshaft so the timing arrow is to the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 141).

**NOTE:** Lubricate timing chain and sprockets with clean engine oil before installation.

(2) While holding camshaft sprocket and chain in hand, place timing chain around the sprocket, aligning the plated link with the dot on the sprocket. Position the timing arrow to the 6 o'clock position (Fig. 141).

(3) Place timing chain around crankshaft sprocket with the plated link lined up with the dot on the sprocket. Install camshaft sprocket into position.

(4) Use a straight edge to check alignment of timing marks.

(5) Install camshaft sprocket bolt and washer. Tighten bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(6) Rotate crankshaft 2 revolutions and check timing mark alignment (Fig. 141). If timing marks do not line up, remove camshaft sprocket and realign.

(7) Install the timing chain cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

(8) Connect negative cable to battery.